

**The Ramakrishna Mission**  
**Institute of Culture Library**

**Presented by**  
**Dr. Baridbaran Mukerji**

RM10L - 8

13680









COMET LABELS

Acc. No. 13,680

Class No. 947

Date

Source

Notes

Cat

Blk Card

re

## CONTENTS.

another of equal beauty. Having now finished her purposed survey of the South coast, she remarks, that in every one of these charming vales you find united all the natural beauties which the English have so wisely introduced into their gardens, after rejecting the stiff formal stile that formerly reigned in Europe, apparently from the time of the Romans. She then capitulates the vegetable riches of the maritime chain which she has before mentioned in coasting along it ..... Page 136

### L E T T E R XLIII.

This letter is taken up with the exotic plants which Dr. Pallas thinks may be introduced and cultivated to advantage in these warm sheltered vallies; with her own remarks on each relative to their use in æconomics ..... 137

### L E T T E R XLIV.

She arrives at Caffa, now again Theodosia, the ancient emporium of the Caspian trade to India in the times of the Greeks, Romans, Venetians, and Genoese, to which it owed its ancient splendour. She next mentions the astonishing quantity of corn shipped for Athens from this port in the reign of Leucon II. king of the Bosphorus, the friend of the Athenians, and one of their fellow-citizens by courtesy; and then points out its fallen state when Arrian made his survey of the Euxine with a Roman fleet; and goes on with a sketch of its history till conquered by the Russian hero Svetoslav, in the Middle Ages ..... 139

### L E T T E R XLV.

Continuation of the history of Theodosia; its second conquest by Vladimir the Great, of Russia, where he exacted baptism and a wife from the Greek Emperor at the head of a victorious army; and its third conquest by another Russian, prince Vladimir III. where the Chronicles pretend that he got his cognomen of Monomachus, or the Duellist, by vanquishing its commander before the walls. Murder of the Chan of the Golden Horde in this city, &c. .... 142

### L E T T E R XLVI.

She mentions a Circassian prince, the avowed ancestor of the present Cuban and Cabardin chiefs, reigning in Caffa. The Genoese settling there in the 11th century dispossessed by the Venetians in the 12th, but again entering it, after assisting the Greeks to remount the Eastern throne, which the Latins had occupied for a time by Venetian aid. The tyrannic conduct of the Genoese when once strongly fortified in Caffa; arming all the Tartar power against them, and bringing about their final expulsion and slavery by the Turks ..... 145

### L E T T E R XLVII.

Her description of modern Theodosia in its fallen state; of the ruins of ancient buildings still seen there, and its decayed commerce, &c. .... 148

### L E T T E R XLVIII.

The Exports from Caffa in 1789, among which were Nephritis, &c. .... 151

L E T T E R

## CONTENTS.

## L E T T E R XLIX.

She gives a description of a beautiful Circassian Virgin offered for sale to a German merchant by an Armenian slave dealer. The rest of this letter is filled with reflections on the shameful custom of parents selling their handsome daughters, a practice of high antiquity; and on the possibility of Russia's opening once more the old Indian commerce by the Caspian, as it brings goods by land from China with profit, so long after the European nations have doubled the Cape of Good Hope . . . . . Page 153

## L E T T E R L.

She arrives at Kerch, the Panticapeos of the Antients, and antique capital of the Bosphorus. She searches, on her way up the coast of the Euxine to this place, for the ruins of some old cities, said by antient Geographers to have stood there; and gives proofs of Kerch being Panticapeos . . . . . 158

## L E T T E R LI.

She gives a rapid sketch of the history of the antient kingdom of Bosphorus, and of its capital in which she then is . . . . . 163

## L E T T E R LII.

Relates its conquest by Mithridates, with the tragical end of that old hero, who fell a martyr to the treason of his favourite son in Panticapeos, and was accompanied in death by his daughters, Mithridata and Nissa; the rejoicings at Rome on the occasion, &c. . . . . 165

## L E T T E R LIII.

She gives an account of the wonderful riches, in jewels, gold, &c. of Mithridates, as registered by the Roman commissaries . . . . . 169

## L E T T E R LIV.

Description of the modern Tartar city of Kerch, with the antient ruins still to be seen there. The Author's reason for thinking that this is the same city which was afterwards called *Bosphorus* when it had lost its first Greek name . . . . . 172

## L E T T E R LV.

She arrives at the Tartar city of Jenekal, the Nymphæum of the Antients; and again looks for the ruins of some more antient cities, said to have stood on the European shore of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, in her way from Kerch up to Jenekal. She then gives a description of this modern city, its port, &c. . . . . 175

## L E T T E R LVI.

She crosses the Cimmerian Bosphorus to the island of Phanagoria; of which antient Greek establishment she gives some account; its fishery, antique cities, &c. Temple of Venus, Apaturia; foundation of Tanais, now *Asion*, &c. . . . . 177

LETTER

# CONTENTS.

xvii.

## L E T T E R LVII.

The revolt of Phanagoria from Mithridates. The treason of his son Artaphernus, who commanded in the fort, with the heroic conduct of his sister Cleopatra (after the coward had delivered himself up to the rebels), who held out till her father had time to send and bring her off. The history of Phanagoria during the Middle Ages, when it was a Russian principality under the name of Tmutaracan ..... Page 181

## L E T T E R LVIII.

The Author gives the Russian Dynasty of Tmutaracan, with the remarkable circumstances attending each reign ..... 18;

## L E T T E R LIX.

Modern description of the island of Phanagoria; with some remarks on its natural history, topography, &c. .... 187

## L E T T E R LX.

An account of the curious species of volcano that appeared in this island in 1794; with all the singular phenomena that accompanied it ..... 190

## L E T T E R LXI.

The Author's journey from Phanagoria to Stroi Cim, the Cimmerium of Strabo, and ancient Tauric capital of the Cymbri; as the city she has just left was their Asiatic capital while under its primitive name ..... 193

## L E T T E R LXII.

She arrives at the Tatar city of Kafubazar, the Portaera of the Antients, and Mavron Kaftron of the Byzantine writers; where she gives a description of that place, and makes some remarks on the necessity that Russia found herself under of extending her frontier down to the Black Sea, for the protection of her subjects against the incessant attacks of the Tartar cavalry ..... 196

## L E T T E R LXIII.

She gives a description of an antique Bath still existing in Kafubazar, with the Oriental manner of using it, compared with the Russian Bagnio, and mode of bathing ..... 198

## L E T T E R LXIV.

Manufacture of Morocco leather ..... 202

## L E T T E R LXV.

The fair Traveller gives a description of a light elegant temporary palace in the Tartar stile, secretly erected by Prince Potemkin on the winding Karasu, for the reception of Catherine II. when she visited the Taurida, with a sketch of the delightful spot around it ..... 204

L E T T E R

## L E T T E R LXVI.

Remarks on the surprizing effects of the calcareous soil of the Taurida on certain vegetables; with a catalogue of wild plants found upon it, which might be useful in æconomies. Its power of attracting and retaining the humidity of the mountains; their riches in calcareous petrifications, &c. .... Page 207

## L E T T E R LXVII.

The Author mentions a hermitage, or rather cottage, which she met with on her way to Sympheropol, inhabited by a hospitable Englishman, who gives them an English dinner, in a hall formed by a circle of venerable green oaks, accompanied by Tartar music; and adds some account of his Tauric wife, &c. .... 210

## L E T T E R LXVIII.

A description of the various nations in the Taurida. Drefs of the Crim Tartars, their arms, houses, &c. .... 213

## L E T T E R LXIX.

Manners of the Crim Tartars, their hospitality, repasts, mode of cookery, cooling beverages, marriages, &c. &c. .... 216

## L E T T E R LXX.

Burials of the Crim Tartars, with several curious circumstances and ceremonies attending them ..... 219

## L E T T E R LXXI.

Religion of the same people, with some conjectures as to its origin. Administration of justice, punishments, price of provisions, &c. .... 221

## L E T T E R LXXII.

The Author, in repassing the Tauric desert on her way out of the peninsula, mentions the Tauric sheep, famous for their fur; meets a Scythian cart drawn by a couple of dromedaries, and looks in vain for the ruins of some ancient cities mentioned by Ptolemy ..... 225

## L E T T E R LXXIII.

She speaks of the Tartar preparation of mare's milk called Koumis, which the natives not only use as food, but distil for brandy; and then gives the mode of its preparation. Lastly, she mentions an ardent spirit of the same kind called Arika, drawn from cow's milk, by one horde of Tartars ..... 227

## L E T T E R LXXIV.

In repassing the Nogay desert, the Author pursues her search after the ruins of some more ancient cities, said by the Greek and Roman geographers to have once stood on the coast of the Dead

## CONTENTS:

xix

Dead Sea, but with as little success as on the shore of the Patrid Sea two days before. She next mentions a number of sculptured stones dispersed over the desert, and describes some Scythian tents that she met with in it, which seem exactly to have preserved their antient form as described by Herodotus. Finally, she comments on the baneful effects of the vernal overflowing of the Borysthenes on the health of man, though so favourable to agriculture when a wife system of irrigation is understood and practised; and then, embarking on that famous river, she sails up to Cherfon, where she ends her Tour ..... Page 230

### L E T T E R LXXV.

The Author, being most unexpectedly obliged to winter in Nicolayef on the Bog, informs us in this Letter, of her intention to employ her leisure hours in giving a sketch of the general history of the Greek colonies settled all round the shores of the Euxine, with the antient commerce that they carried on; a task which she undertakes the more readily, as they had so much connexion and intercourse with one another that it is difficult to understand clearly the local history of the part of them which she visited in her Tour, without, at least, a general idea of the whole. In finishing this little introduction to her new course of Letters, she draws the portrait of her amiable hostess Lady Modwinoff, with whom she is to pass the Winter ..... 235

### L E T T E R LXXVI.

She mentions the first attempts of the Greeks to plant colonies on the shores of the Euxine, after being apprized by the Argonautic expedition of the commercial advantages which those countries offered to a maritime people. She then speaks of the establishment of two Thessalian colonies at the mouths of the Danube and Dniester, and of a number founded by the Milesians, or Carians, on the North and South coasts of the Black Sea ..... 238

### L E T T E R LXXVII.

She mentions Milesian, Megarian, and Tynian colonies, planted on the West side of the Euxine, along the Dacian, Mælian, and Thracian coasts ..... 242

### L E T T E R LXXVIII.

Achaean and Lacedæmonian settlements founded on the Cuban shore, the abode of the famous Pelasgi, or Pirates of antiquity; and some more colonies on the East coast of the Euxine in the antient kingdom of Colchis, so well known from the story of the Golden Fleece. There the enterprising Milesians built cities on the noble river Phasis, to monopolize the lucrative India trade, which had already enriched the countries that it passed through from the Caspian to the Euxine seas, even before the time of the Grecian colonization ..... 246

### L E T T E R LXXIX.

In illustration of this fact, she mentions some Greek cities still existing on the Cyrus, or Cur, in the days of Strabo, probably raised and supported by the passage of the India goods up that river; and then informs us, that, besides building several new cities in Colchis, the Carians repaired



repaired some of the antient, such as *Æa*, the capital of the unhappy King of Colchis, the victim of the Argonautic expedition, and *Cyta*, the birth-place of his daughter *Medea*. Lastly, she shows the probability of the Egyptians having left a colony in Colchis, at the same time that they planted one in Greece, and rode triumphant in the Euxine; and hazards a conjecture on the origin of the story of the Amazons ..... Page 248

## L E T T E R LXXX.

The Mithridatic conquest of the Greek colonies on the Euxine, with a slight sketch of the military career of that Asiatic hero ..... 252

## L E T T E R LXXXI.

The Roman conquest of the Euxine colonies, by Lucullus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar. The addition made to them by the conquests of Trajan, restored to the Scythians by the æconomical and politic Adrian. The Author shows to whom we owe our knowledge of the antient geography of those countries ..... 255

## L E T T E R LXXXII.

She next shews, that the Venetians, by assisting the Latins to mount the throne of Constantinople, became the most favoured mercantile nation, and monopolized the Euxine commerce. She then gives the names of their settlements on that sea, &c.; but the Genoese in turn supplant them by the same arts that raised the Venetians to the dominion of the Euxine, and acquire extraordinary privileges from the grateful Michael Palæologus, whom they assisted to recover his throne. They then rebuild Theodocia, and obtain a charter of privileges from the Chan of Kozaria (as the Taurida was then called) for their city, under its new name of *Cassa*; which they artfully and secretly fortify in order to become independent of the sovereign ..... 258

## L E T T E R LXXXIII.

The Genoese now acquire so great an ascendance in Kozaria, as to become umpires in all disputes among the princes of the blood, and even to influence the election of the Chan; till, grown giddy with excess of prosperity, they set the power of the Chan at defiance; and, after insulting him, laugh at his vengeance behind their fortified walls, till they alarm by their insolence and pride the other nations on the shores of the Euxine, who attack their Genoese settlements in Asia Minor, and are next flying to the aid of the injured prince, when the republicans are most miraculously delivered from their critical situation by the arms of Gengis Chan ..... 261

## L E T T E R LXXXIV.

The Genoese, though delivered in so unexpected a manner from the imminent danger to which their wanton usurpation had exposed them, fall into a still greater 150 years afterwards, by the very same tyrannic conduct. Fortune, however, did not befriend them a second time; for, the insulted Tartars calling in the powerful aid of the Turkish conqueror Mahomet II. their proud city was attacked and taken, and the insolent inhabitants of *Cassa* carried into  
Turkish

# CONTENTS.

xxi.

Turkish slavery by the Lieutenant of Mahomet; an event which finishes the historical sketch of the Euxine colonies, from their first establishment down to the Turkish conquest Page 264.

## L E T T E R LXXXV.

The Author begins in this Letter a similar historic sketch of the Euxine commerce, with that of the Greek colonies settled on its coasts; and shows, that their first sources of riches and power were the fisheries of Asia Minor and the Bosphorus, and that the next was the lucrative East India trade which flowed into the Euxine at that period, by the Caspian, Cyrus, and Phasis . . . . . 267

## L E T T E R LXXXVI.

She speaks of the Roman commerce on the Euxine, and points out some curious articles which the Romans received from the India merchants by this channel; remarking on the comparative commercial indolence of that warlike nation, when contrasted with the active industry of their Grecian predecessors . . . . . 272

## L E T T E R LXXXVII.

On the Roman Chinese silk trade, by the same channel, with the curious circumstance of the Roman ladies unravelling the Chinese webs (as at that time they brought no raw silk to market), in order to work it up a second time into mist transparent stuffs, the Vestes Cocœ of antiquity, then in fashion at Rome. She next shows, from Pliny, the immense sums of money that were sent yearly for goods to the East; which seems to have been then, as in all ages, the great drain of European specie . . . . . 274

## L E T T E R LXXXVIII.

She next treats of the Venetian and Genoese commerce in the Euxine; and shows, that they conducted the rich India trade much in the same manner with their classic predecessors; and points out a branch of it diverted to the North by the Golden Horde of Tartars possessing Astracan and other cities on the Volga, &c. She then speaks of the naval stores furnished by the ancient kingdom of Colchis, and makes some mention of the famous city of Dioscurias, or Sebastapolis, the great Colchid mart, where the Romans found it their interest to keep 120 interpreters for the facility of commerce . . . . . 277

## L E T T E R LXXXIX.

The Author now treats of the Euxine commerce at large in all its branches, as well as that of the Mæotis, or Sea of Asoff, and pursues the subject gradually all round their coasts, mentioning all the principal cities and their respective trades . . . . . 282

## L E T T E R XC.

Before quitting the North shore of the Euxine, which she treats much more in detail than the rest of its circumference, from having visited every place on it in her Tour (for she only speaks historically of the remainder), she gives some curious specimens of the accurate and interesting information collected by the first Greek historian, Herodotus, during his travels on this.

this coast two thousand years ago; and then examines the foundation and justice of Strabo's Philippic against the Greeks, for having taught the Scythians the slave trade, which was the principal article of barter in these countries ..... Page 290

## L E T T E R XCI.

She continues her commercial review of the Euxine sea-ports; and, after quitting the North shore, descends to the West, along the coast of Dacia, Moesia, and Thrace, down to the ancient Byzantium, now Constantinople; and then, crossing the Thracian Bosphorus, she takes a similar commercial view of the principal Greek cities in Asia Minor, viz. all along the coasts of the ancient Bythinia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus, till she arrives at Trapezus, now Trebifond ..... 297

## L E T T E R XCII.

The Author gives a particular description of the ancient Greek colony of Trapezus, still more famous in the Middle Ages under its present name of Trebifond, as it then became the residence of one of the three Greek Emperors, whose unhappy division lost the Roman empire, and seated a Turk on the throne of the Cæsars.\* Our Author likewise makes mention of some cities on each side of Trebifond, and finishes her sketch of the Euxine commerce at the borders of Colchis, as she had already treated of the trade of that ancient kingdom ..... 302

## L E T T E R XCIII.

Explains the Author's reasons for having set down the river Bog as the Axiacus in her Map, instead of the Hypanis, as some have supposed it; and she evidently shows, that by this last erroneous supposition the whole ancient geography of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus and Strabo is thrown into confusion, and the position of the different Nomade nations of antiquity completely displaced; so as to render the geographical descriptions of classic authors perfectly unintelligible ..... 306

## S U P P L E M E N T.

## L E T T E R XCIV.

The Editor's introduction to some Letters on Tauric antiquities, consisting of ruins, medals, monuments, inscriptions, &c. which serve to illustrate the historical facts related in the fair Traveller's Tour. - Remarks on the mutilated state of the Bosphoric basso relievos, more especially their inscriptions, which are so very imperfect as to render their meaning a matter of mere conjecture; while the blocks of marble and other stone on which they are sculptured are now seen most ridiculously transposed by the barbarous nations who succeeded the Greeks and Romans in the possession of these countries, as they have been employed in the construction of more modern buildings, and are now found peeping out of church walls, turrets, &c. &c. .... 311

## L E T T E R

## CONTENTS.

xxiii

### L E T T E R XCV.

Bosphoric monuments of the classic times, with Greek inscriptions, and remarks upon them ..... Page 315

### L E T T E R XCVI.

Sepulchral Bosphoric monuments, apparently of the Middle Ages, though also containing Greek inscriptions; with an enumeration of the figures commonly seen upon them, divided into three different and distinct classes ..... 318

### L E T T E R XCVII.

Examples of the three different kinds of sepulchral monuments mentioned above, with their inscriptions ..... 321

### L E T T E R XCVIII.

Conjectures respecting the meaning of the three different kinds of basso relievos, represented on the sepulchral monuments of the Bosphorus ..... 325

### L E T T E R XCIX.

An inquiry into the geographical position of the Hyperboreans of the Antients ..... 327

### L E T T E R C.

An inquiry into the species of connexion and subordination between the Greek colonies on the Euxine and the mother country ..... 336

## A P P E N D I X.

### N<sup>o</sup>. I.

On Tauric Medals ..... 343

### N<sup>o</sup>. II.

Fragments of Bosphoric history, illustrated by medals of its Kings and cities, in the different cabinets of Europe; all struck within the ancient kingdom, and most of them in its capital, Panticapæum (now Kerch). ..... 350

Conclusion of the Bosphoric history, by the EDITOR ..... 379

Catalogue of the ancient Medals inserted in MRS. GUTHRIE'S TOUR to the EUXINE; with references to the Letters wherein they are employed to illustrate the text ..... 401

### N<sup>o</sup>. III.

Remarks on some Scythian and Bosphoric Antiques discovered in the empire of Russia ... 405

### N<sup>o</sup>. IV.

## CONTENTS.

N<sup>o</sup>. IV.

Copy of a Paper by the Editor, on some curious objects of antiquity found in the ancient Greek Tombs mentioned, in Letter V. of the *Tour*, as having been lately discovered at the mouth of the Dniester, or Tyras, and now in his collection. [Transmitted to the Society of Antiquaries.] ..... Page 417

N<sup>o</sup>. V.

A third Paper sent at the same time with the second (as a kind of Appendix), August 25, 1798 ..... 427

N<sup>o</sup>. VI.

Description of some curious Grecian Tombs discovered at the mouth of the Dniester, the Tyras of the Antients, with the Antiques found in them; one of which is in the Imperial Cabinet, and two in the possession of Dr. GUTHRIE in St. Petersburg ..... 431

N<sup>o</sup>. VII.

Description of a curious Egyptian Antique, in the collection of Dr. MATTHEW GUTHRIE, of St. Petersburg ..... 443

A T O U R  
THROUGH  
THE TAURIDA, &c.

---

LETTER I.



*From Nicolayef on the river Bog—(the Asiaticus of the Antients)  
in the Scythian Desert.*

WELL, here am I in old Scythia, after a journey of 2,000 versts<sup>1</sup>, without accident, from our house in Peterburg to Nicolayef on the Bog. We have been received by the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff and his lady with much kindness, and even friendship. They are a worthy couple, whose noble simplicity of manners banishes all ceremony, and makes the wearied traveller think himself at home in the hospitable mansion of the Euxine commander.

<sup>1</sup> A verst contains 500 British fathoms.

## A TOUR THROUGH THE FLORIDA, &c.

I have, however, been warmly chidden for not bringing our little girl with me, as was expected; indeed, the Admiral and other friends had been saying so many flattering things of her to Lady Mordwinoff, that she seemed really disappointed, from the idea that her sprightly frolics would have enlivened the little society of the Desert; so that I was obliged to tell the truth, and lay all the blame on my lord and master (as you saucy husbands would fain be called). However, to enable you to make your defence, I shall give you the accusation in the precise terms that were used; viz. that you had declared, with all the gravity and emphasis of Hippocrates, that you could not part with both mother and daughter at once; although it was necessary that we should be separated for a time, and that Mamma must fly to the South for the recovery of her health, deeply injured by too close an attention to her daughter's education. — Such was the oracle which sent me to the shores of the Euxine.

I must now begin my promised task, of making you acquainted with all my travels; and recording all my observations, just as they arise, good, bad, or indifferent; for, as they are intended only to amuse my own family and friends, you shall have them without reserve or deliberation, and coloured, most probably, by the complexion of my mind at the time; so that you may expect a sort of moral rainbow on paper, and may judge of my health's progressive re-establishment by the gradual disappearance of the darker shades. Were every traveller equally ingenuous, one might easily account for the bilious tints in several Tours, which have so deservedly offended the natives of the countries visited, and made them equally dread the extremes of the barometer, in exalting the head of a Frenchman to wanton sarcasms, or depressing the spirits of an Englishman to caustic remarks. The Sirocco of Italy has produced many a philippic, or I am much mistaken. Smollett, and several more of your countrymen, must have written under  
its

its influence, or have revised their Tours, on their return home, in the gloomy month of November.

To begin then :—I shall not drag you with me through the bad roads of Great Russia at this season of the year, as I know there can be nothing new to you thus far ; but shall take you up (on promise of good behaviour) at the confines of Little Russia, with which you are less acquainted.

Our journey from thence was pleasing and interesting. How agreeably was I surprized to see the advanced state of agriculture as we travelled southwards, and to find this mighty empire, which, I own, judging from its vast extent, I supposed to be thinly peopled, covered with populous villages and waving corn, all the way from Tula to Kursk ! At the first of these cities I found your old acquaintance, and fellow-traveller to the Black Sea, General Kaskine, presiding over the country as Governor General ; and at the second, another acquaintance, General Beklechef, in the same capacity for the two provinces of Kursk and Orel : a lucky circumstance for me, as their authority and kind civilities were of the greatest service, not only in making my short stay in their government more agreeable, but likewise in protecting me against the imposition of the post, which has of late become such a grievance on this road, as to induce your friend Dr. Pallas and his family to go round by Woronetz, instead of accompanying me by the ordinary route ; so much was his indignation excited by the impositions practised upon him last year on his way to Petersburg, after his survey of the Taurida, to which he is now returning for ever. An anecdote of that famous naturalist, occasioned by this imposition, deserves to be mentioned :—it so much augmented the expence of his route to Petersburg above the usual calculation, that his money only carried him as far as Tula, where he was obliged to remain so long waiting a fresh supply, that he had sufficient leisure to write the account of the Taurida, or Crimea, which he published last year,



#### 4 A TOUR THROUGH THE TAURIDA, &c.

on his arrival in the capital, by order of the Empress Catherine the Second !

It would be difficult to find a country more fertile, more thickly covered with various productions, or better calculated to give delight, than the very tract complained of, if one's temper were not ruffled by the aforeſaid impositions of the *Iſwiſchiks* \*. Having learned, however, that theſe insolent peaſants are the richest in the Empire, I muſt acknowledge that this information put me into better humour, as I recollected that in every kingdom where I have travelled, there is no paſſing through a rich manufacturing country like this, without feeling a little of the insolence of wealth. It is ridiculous to be hurt at a common occurrence founded on the nature of man, and originating in the happiness of ſo valuable and uſeful a claſs of civil ſociety.

What quantities of fine fruit, what charming woods, in all this tract, but more particularly in the Ukraine, where you find the climate and late abundance of France, before modern Philoſophy beat the plow ſhares into ſwords and pikes !—Here you have excellent apples, pears, and plumbs, at one copeck (little more than an Engliſh farthing) for 50 ; the fineſt melons and arbuſes at one copeck each, and you paſs whole fields of them on each ſide of the road ; but what we found comparatively dear (to ſhew you that every thing in this world is appreciated by comparison) were, ten fine large bergamot pears at one copeck the whole ten, and as many extremely large apples, of a fine ſort, at two copecks, which would coſt as many roubles at our table in Peterſburg : juſt one hundred times the price.

In ſhort, my dear friend, all the neceſſaries, and ſome even of the ſuperfluities of life, are procured here for a mere triſle, in com-

\* Letters and drivers of poſt-horſes, commonly the ordinary peaſants of the country in their village dreſs, who in their turns furniſh horſes at a fixed price and drive them ; but ways were found to evade the Empreſs's regulated price in her laſt years, and travellers ſuffered greatly.

parison with what they cost in the Northern Capital; so that the whole expence in 24 hours (postage excepted) of my whole company, consisting, as you know, of three within the coach, and my faithful guard without, was only one rouble, although we ate fruit like seamen after a long voyage; and, indeed, I think a ten years residence in the latitude of 60 puts us nearly on a footing with them; for, although we are not wholly deprived of the more common gifts of Pomona, still we can dispute with them an appetite for her choicest dainties.

Kremenohuk, however, qualified our admiration of the country and its rich productions; for, from that city to this, a Scythian or Tartar would have travelled over the Desert (*Sept*) with much more enjoyment than your Cara Sposa,

M. G.

---

## LETTER II.

*From the New Russian City of Nicolayef.*

**THIS** City was founded in 1789, in the angle formed by the rivers Bog<sup>1</sup> and Ingul. The first of these is a river to which the Russians have a very ancient claim, as an object of their pagan worship in their heathen state; nay, it even seems to have had the

<sup>1</sup> I shall hereafter give my reasons for supposing the Bog to be the Axiacus of the Ancients, instead of the Hypanis, according to some modern geographers: and as to the Ingul, it evidently appears to be the Chrobyzes of antiquity. See the Map, for all the ancient and modern names of the rivers and cities on this coast.

honour

honour of giving name to the true God, called *Bog* in the Russian language\*.

Nicolayef has several advantages not possessed by Cherfon, which has been partly abandoned for the new city, not only on account of its superior salubrity, but likewise for its easier access by water for vessels of all kinds; for while different winds are necessary to lay up the various reaches or turns of the Dnieper as far as Cherfon, a single wind suffices to carry a ship up to the anchorage below Nicolayef. When you add to these reasons the very weighty one of being obliged to carry down every new ship to the sea on camels<sup>†</sup>, from want of depth in the water, you will see the wisdom of transferring the naval establishment of the Euxine from Cherfon to Nicolayef.

Our hospitable landlord, constantly occupied in his important duties, brings to my mind the singular fact, that it was his father, Admiral Mordwinoff, who composed or arranged the *Reglement* for the Baltic fleet; and his amiable and able son, of the same rank, who drew up that for the Euxine fleet, which he now commands in chief, although he is obliged to dwell ashore, to direct the Admiralty and all the maritime preparations carrying on here.

Nicolayef stands on the left bank of the river Ingul, 75 versts from the Black Sea; and is built in the form of a crescent on a gentle acclivity which rises towards the Bog, and from which it is, not

\* See Dr. Guthrie's Russian Antiquities, page 66.

† These camels are a kind of large flat-bottomed wooden cradles, in which vessels of great burthen, built at Petersburg and Cherfon, are carried over the banks or bars into deep water, although there is not sufficient depth for a ship of half the size without such aid. They form a hollow cradle when united, but separate longitudinally from stem to stern for the convenience of sinking one half under each side of the ship, merely by opening a plug and letting the water into them; and then, on pumping it out again, the huge machine (tied together under the vessel's bottom at stem and stern) rises majestically to the surface, carrying on its hollow back a hundred-gun ship like a boat. In this manner all our ships of the line are floated over every obstruction, in either the Neva or Dnieper, down to Cronstadt in the first instance, and to the Black Sea in the second, and are secured from upsetting by the breadth of the float, and the dwarf-like jury-masts set up for the short passage to the port where they are rigged, armed, and victualled.

distant

distant above one verst, being placed, as said before, exactly in the angle formed by the junction of the two rivers.

The streets are remarkably long, broad, and straight; eight of them intersect one another at right angles, and may contain about 600 houses; besides 200 cottages and semblankies (habitations under ground) in the suburbs, inhabited by sailors, soldiers, &c. There are likewise some handsome public buildings, such as the Admiralty, with a long line of magazines, work-shops, &c. belonging to it, placed all along the bank of the Ingul, with the wet and dry docks; in short, every necessary department for the building, rigging, and victualling of ships of war, from a first-rate down to a sloop: a proof of which is, that a vessel of 90 guns was launched here last year. However, as most places have some disadvantages from local position, Nicolayef seems to labour under the following:—

“ First, that of being placed in the Scythian desert, where no wood ever grew (except a few planted trees on the banks of rivers) since the Russian conquest: it, of course, must be supplied with timber for ship-building, &c. from a great distance; and, as the best oak comes down the Dnieper, it must afterwards make the tour by sea, and mount the Bog to supply the docks in activity here. The same remark applies to all the other naval materials and stores, such as hemp, iron, sail-cloth, &c. &c. which must greatly augment the expence of construction; and I cannot omit another very essential want, viz. that of good water, which must be brought from springs about a mile from the city by oxen, which, however, cost little in keeping on grassy plains, where hay may be had for the trouble of cutting; so that it is of little inconvenience to the inhabitants in general, although the poor may suffer in some degree, and it must take time to water a fleet, as both the Bog and Ingul are commonly brackish, though from what cause I will not take upon me to determine, but leave it to you physicians to decide, whether the sea is near enough to have that effect, especially on the Ingul;

or

or whether it proceeds from the saline impregnation so remarkable in some of these steeps or deserts, as I shall have occasion to show in my future letters, when we visit districts where its effects are visible, and constitute a source of wealth to the pastoral inhabitants.

But to return to my present place of residence, of which I have not yet finished the description. The public buildings before mentioned, with a pretty church, and even a number of private houses, are constructed of a fine white calcareous stone full of shells, which is soft when first cut out of the quarry, though it afterwards hardens in the air, like one that we have in Petersburg from the neighbourhood of the palace of Gatchina. The rest of the houses are of wood, brought, as said above, all the way from White Russia down, the Dnieper, which renders it so dear, that the burning of lime comes too high, and forces the inhabitants to use (instead of mortar) for their stone buildings a species of calcareous yellow clay (argilla), which, they pretend, not only retains humidity for a long time, but even absorbs it again when once dry; nay, some likewise attribute the same dangerous qualities to the calcareous stone itself; so that they think their houses unhealthy for a certain number of years. However, without entering into such discussions, which, as said before, I leave all to you as part of your favourite inquiries, I can only assure you, that I passed a winter in one of those mansions of recent construction, without either feeling or perceiving the effects of humidity, although my delicate frame is become of late a sort of animal hygrometer.

Some of the private houses, however, are cemented with lime, notwithstanding its price, in consequence of the prevailing idea just mentioned as attached to its common substitute; and I think the money well bestowed, if it keeps the mind of the proprietor in health, whatever advantage it may render to his body.

The number of inhabitants, sailors and soldiers included, may amount to about 10,000; such, at least, is the information given to

Yours, &c.

M. G.

P. S. [By the Editor.] It is with pleasure I see that one of the greatest wants of this city is in a fair way of being removed ; I mean the want of fuel ; since coal has been discovered in such a situation as to be conveyed by water to Nicolayef at a moderate price, more especially if government and merchant-vessels take it in as ballast in their voyages to the sea of Azof, as it comes down the Donetz and Don to the city of that name.

Mrs. G. wrote in winter the following note :

“ I am now sitting at a cheerful fire made with the very coals mentioned in my second letter in summer.”



### L E T T E R    I I I .

*From Nicolayef.*

THIS new city is situated, as already said, literally in the Wilds of Scythia (or Tartary, if you like the modern better than the ancient name) ; for it is surrounded on all sides by dreary open deserts, which only differ from those of Arabia in being covered with *grass* instead of *sand* ; while both are inhabited in all ages by roving hordes of horsemen, which resemble one another in disposition and mode of life ; in a word, the shepherds of holy writ, ready at all times, if able, to over-run and plunder men assembled in civil society, living peaceably and comfortably in fixed habitations. The power, however, of the Turkish and Russian Empires has kept them within bounds for ages, and made it their interest to live in peace with their warlike neighbours ; as they are then sure not to be

molested in their grassy deserts, while they can occasionally even obtain luxuries from plunder, by accompanying the armies of the two empires in the frequent wars of the Western and Northern countries. Some spots, indeed, near Nicolayef, are beginning to put on the appearance of cultivation, in consequence of the persevering efforts of the worthy chief, who strains every nerve to subdue the stubborn soil, and overcome natural difficulties; the greatest of which seems to be, its stony hardness, never having been turned up from the beginning of the world, at least within the records of history, and always frequented by shepherds who neither sow nor reap. I went to-day with Lady Mordwinoff and family, on horseback, to see a little Turkish colony a few versts from hence, consisting of about a hundred souls, with a Turkish naval officer at their head. This gentleman, called Salih Aga, was sent by the famous Captain Bathaw, Hasan Pasha, to transact some business with the Field-Marshal Prince Potemkin, then commanding the Russian armies; during which time he had the misfortune to lose his protector, then Grand Vizier; and, as he was sure that on his return he should be persecuted by the numerous enemies of the deceased minister, as well as of those of the Hospodar of Wallachia Prince Nicolas Marvoine, just beheaded, who had equally protected him, he took the wise resolution to keep his own head on his shoulders by remaining in Russia, and was made a Brigadier General in the naval service of her Imperial Majesty.

This little colony is pleasantly situated on the Ingul, and well lodged in snug stone houses, with the free exercise of their religion, customs, &c.; as we soon perceived by their manner of living, and by a handsome little mosque; in short, they seem to be in a very comfortable thriving state, and the Turks are much better cultivators than I expected to find them. But their chief, Salih Aga, is really a sort of prodigy for a disciple of Mahomet; on account of his easy polished manners, and his proficiency in the principal European languages, among the rest in English, in which we conversed

versed with him. Perceiving that, as an inquisitive traveller, I was curious to know something of the history of a Turk possessing acquirements held in contempt by his nation in general, and even regarded with horror by bigoted Mussulmen, as against the precepts of the Koran, he had the politeness to give us the following account of himself in English, which all the company understood\*.

He told us, that having a strong desire to see the world, and to acquire more knowledge than is customarily gained at home, he stole out of Turkey by the connivance of the late liberal Hafan Pacha (the great friend of Sir Robert Ainslie, and the nation he represented), and visited Italy, France, and Great Britain, where he cultivated the acquaintance of men of information, and thereby acquired some portion himself, together with the language of each nation wherein he made any stay. In a few years his protector, the Captain Bashaw, having made his peace with the Porte, engaged him to finish his travels, and return home as one of his Aids-du-Camp, on-board the fleet; an offer which Salih Aga embraced with gratitude and joy, and served ever after under his enlightened chief, till sent by him on the above mentioned commission to Prince Potemkin; during which interval he had the misfortune to lose his patron and all his hopes of preferment, nay even his safety; for he well knew, that on returning to his native country he should fall a victim to the bigoted zealots, who had long wished to ruin him, if they had dared to attack a man honoured with Hafan's friendship.

Admiral Mordwinoff has likewise a thriving plantation and a pretty country seat at a short distance from the city, where I have already in some measure satisfied *my longing for grapes gathered with my own hands from the vine*, and that before setting out for the *Taurida*, the constant object of my eager desire, where I was to feast

\* Lady Mordwinoff and her brother, Colonel (now General) Cobly, are English, and Admiral Mordwinoff speaks the language like a native; he has likewise some British officers about him belonging to the Russian fleet.



on the rich vineyards of Soudak ; so that, my good friend, I perceive every day more and more clearly what I had long suspected, that a lively imagination so greatly exaggerates every earthly enjoyment beforehand, that we are constantly disappointed when we attain our wishes. Were it not for the picturesque beauties of that celebrated peninsula, and the ancient ruins that it contains, I already feel that the grapes of Soudak would not carry me a hundred versts farther.

This little feat would of itself suffice to refute a prevalent opinion, *that trees will not grow in this country*, an idea certainly erroneous when applied without attention to local situation ; for, although, as I before told you, the earth is as hard as if baked by the ardent summer sun through a long succession of ages, inasmuch that young trees only find a lodgement of a few inches on the surface, covered with a very thin coat of vegetable earth formed by the annual decay of the grass, and are sure to perish when their roots have penetrated this soft shell and come in contact with the stony earth that lies below it, impenetrable even to the spade in feeble hands ; I say, that though all this is literally true, yet it is not applicable to the banks of rivers, where, on the contrary, we see a number of villages on both the Bog and the Ingul, surrounded by thriving plantations, especially one named Chervonsa, eight versts from Nicolayef, founded after the peace of Kainardgi by fugitive Greeks from Moldavia and Wallachia, who dreaded the vengeance of the offended Turks if they returned to those tributary provinces after shewing a partiality to the Russians during the war. But the growth of trees is not even confined to the banks of the larger rivers ; for every rivulet in the Desert has its village and plantation to adorn its course ; and, what is still more, the Desert itself may be made to rear them by the fostering care of man ; but in that case he must not only cut a deep hole in the stubborn earth, and fill it with *mould* to receive his young plants, but he must guard and *water* them himself, as heaven sometimes refuses a drop for a whole season. Thus  
have

have I entered rather at length into this subject, so often agitated, though so seldom considered in the proper point of view, to explain what seems so strange to travellers, viz. *that immense plains which produce such luxuriant grass, will not produce wood*; and I declare that they never can in their present state of management; for even suppose that the hardened earth did not refuse a lodgement for the roots of trees, still I do not see how it would be possible for wood to grow on the plains of Scythia, for the following reasons:

First, the nomade Tartars and their flocks would either *trample down or crop* the young plants every spring, as they appeared above the ground; nay, even if they escaped this vernal danger, sure destruction would await them in autumn, when the Tartars regularly *set fire* to the parched grass, to consume, as they say, the remaining stalks, become as thick and stiff as stubble, and which would otherwise prevent the rising of the tender grass in spring, which pushes up readily from the manuring effects of the *ashes*, the only species of cultivation bestowed on the Scythian desert since the creation, except on the borders of such rivers as overflow their banks yearly, and thereby prepare soil for the husbandman without the labour of his hands. Now, my dear Sir, if to the disadvantages pointed out above, you will add the terrible drought to which these plains are subject every second or third season, I think you must agree with me, that the real wonder would be, *to see wood on the Tartarian stepts*; for such is the true name of the Scythian desert in this country, and the information concerning it collected by your very affectionate

M. G.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    I V.

*From the river Dnieſter, the Tyras of the Ancients.*

I SHALL now begin my promiſed deſcription of the ac-  
quiſitions of Ruſſia by the peace of Kainardgi and Jaſſy, at the new  
frontier of the two Empires, the river Dnieſter; the right bank  
of which belongs to the Turks, and its left to the Ruſſians; a moſt  
excellent boundary, as the whole breadth of the river lies between  
them, to prevent the quarrels which ill-defined limits ſo often  
produce between jealous neighbouring ſtates.

I certainly need not make any apology for my ſilence on my way  
from Nicolayef hither; as you will eaſily perceive, that I choſe to be-  
gin my deſcription of the new dominions of Ruſſia at their Weſtern  
frontier, and to treat of them regularly all the way along the coaſt  
of the Black Sea or Euxine, as I travel ſlowly Eaſtward; till I arrive  
at the river Cuban, the Verdanus of the Ancients, where my Tour  
will end, with the Ruſſian Empire in that direction; and compleat  
my project of viſiting all the late ceded countries, at leaſt the mari-  
time ſide of them, infinitely the moſt valuable and intereſting, from  
their being anciently almoſt covered with Greek colonies, where-  
ever a river, or a good ſea-port, invited mercantile adventurers,  
and encouraged commerce.

Previous to entering into particulars, however, either with regard  
to the ancient eſtabliſhments on the Euxine, or the preſent ſtate of  
the ſpots which they occupied, permit me to remark, that this laſt  
tract of country ceded at the peace of Jaſſy, from the *Dnieſter to*  
*the*

*the Bog*, is by no means so insignificant an acquisition to Russia as some people pretend ; since these deserts, as they are called, are far from being without their use to a sovereign having pastoral nations under her sceptre, who furnish most excellent irregular troops, always equipped for war without expence. and ever ready to march at a day's warning, as they find in those grassy plains all that they wish and want, for themselves and their flocks, in their flying camps.

The Boudgatz Kaia (as your English maps call this tract) made a part of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus<sup>7</sup>, and of the Little Scythia<sup>8</sup> of Strabo, in which a horde of that nation, the Axiacæ, wandered in the days of the Greek historian, and afterwards the *Roxolani* (probably the ancestors of its present masters the Russians), the most northerly people known to the ancients. Whatever rank this new district may hold in Economics, there can be little doubt of its political importance to Russia, were it only for the possession of the important fort and harbour of Ochakoff, the key to both the Bog and the Dnieper, rivers of great consequence and utility to this part of the empire ; but when we take into the account the fortified port and town of Odeffa, which Her Imperial Majesty is constructing in the Tarkith creek of Adjebey, farther West towards the Dniester, with the strong holds erecting on her side of that river, to secure the new barrier, its political importance, I think, can scarcely be denied ; and I will even venture to declare it a valuable acquisition to a power that now rides triumphant in the Black Sea.

In my next letter I shall begin to be more particular in my remarks ; and pray remember, that I intend to put a great deal of method into my Tour, just to punish you men for your sneer at *the charming disorder that must reign in the narrative of a female traveller* ; piquing yourselves, no doubt, on the charming order and arrangement that ever reigns around the lords of the creation, who at the

<sup>7</sup> Which extended from the Danube to the Caspian.

<sup>8</sup> Which only extended from the Danube to Perekop, the Taphras of the Greeks.

same time cannot, without our help, even arrange their own studies, wherein books, charts, and manuscripts dispute the floor and dust, and never know the comfort of a snug place or clean cover, more than yourselves, except when we take compassion on both ; at least, I can answer for the truth of my remark with regard to one of the species, the saucy husband of yours, &c.      M. G.

---

## L E T T E R   V.

*From Ovid's Tomb on the Liman of the Dniester.*

I SHALL now begin the **more** particular account of this country at the New Frontier, as I always proposed ; viz. the Dniester, or Tyras of the Ancients, on which Her Imperial Majesty is erecting several towns and forts.

The highest of these towns is Gregorypol, an Armenian colony ; the next is Tyrafopol, opposite Bender, a fort, and place of arms, or arsenal, for the whole frontier, evidently so named to preserve the antient appellation of that famous river ; and, lastly, she is constructing a third town and fort on the Liman, or Gulph, at the mouth of the Dniester, which she has called Ovjodopol, from so curious a circumstance, that it deserves to occupy the rest of this letter, as it has employed the Russian Antiquaries for some time past.

It was in digging the foundation of this fort, that the pioneers of your correspondent Brigadier (now Major General) Wollant, the able engineer employed in constructing all these new forts, discovered





*Head of a woman*

discovered, at the depth of ten feet below the surface of the ground, the curious Antique Tomb, of which he sent you a Drawing\*.

It was composed of five pieces of a species of brown slate, or schistus, two feet and a half square, and four inches thick; four of which formed the four sides of this antique coffin, and the fifth was laid on the top as a cover to shut it up. At each end stood a sort of vase of baked clay, and on its top a sepulchral lamp of the same material as the vases.

This antique *urn* (as the Brigadier called it, from its being applied to the purpose of the sepulchral urns of the ancients, although certainly its form is very different") contained ashes with burned human bones; and in the midst of them lay a small female bust of baked clay, three inches long, and of exquisite workmanship, although apparently formed, while wet, with the bare fingers, without the aid of an instrument, as the impression of the human skin is still visible.

The bust represents a beautiful woman, (See PLATE I.) with her hair divided on the forehead into two knots or wreaths, forming together a kind of crescent; while the back of the head is covered with a veil of light exquisite workmanship, and highly finished.

There exist two opinions respecting this curious monument of antiquity. The first, which is that of the discoverer, is, that the workmanship is Grecian, and the figure, probably, a bust of the Tauric Diana, who had her temple in the Taurida, at no very great distance, and who, probably, was worshipped in all the colonies on this side of the Euxine.

This opinion the Brigadier endeavours to support,

\* The EDITOR transmitted the Drawing here mentioned, accompanied by a Paper on this curious Tomb, to the Society of Antiquaries in London in 1795; as he has another Paper since on the same subject. (See APPENDIX, No. IV. and V.)

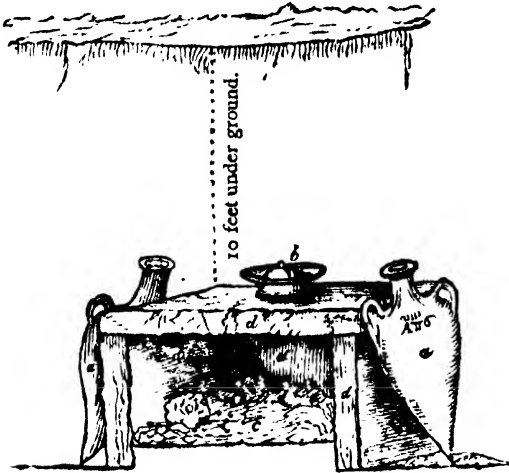
<sup>10</sup> The tomb above described much resembles what the ancients called an *ossuarium*, a sort of square box, in which they transmitted home the burnt bones and ashes of a person who died abroad, when they were to be deposited in his own country.



First, by the stile of the workmanship, as just described; secondly, by the profile being Grecian; thirdly, by the bust being formed with the fingers from wet clay, and afterwards baked, which, he says, was a Grecian practice; and, fourthly, by the hair being formed into a *crescent*, the distinguishing mark of Diana.

These are the arguments by which he supports his opinion; and he might have added, as a confirmation of it, that the banks of the Tyras, as far up as it is navigable, or about 17 miles, were once covered with Greek colonies; but what makes greatly in favour of his hypothesis, and what I am surprised escaped him, is, the three Greek letters which I observed on each vase in the very sketch that he sent me, ΑΠΣ. In short, Monsieur de Wollant concludes his remarks by saying, that he regards the fine bust in question as a Penates, or household god, buried with the pious pagan.

In my next I shall give you the opinions on the *Roman* side of the question; taking it for granted, that you make it a rule to hear both sides in every cause before you decide; more especially as it is upon the strength of the second set of arguments, that the antique tomb [see the ENGRAVING below] is suspected to be that of Ovid, and that the new fort and city has been named Ovidopol, or the city of Ovid.



- a. Vases of baked earth, 3 feet high.
- b. Lamp of baked earth, unglazed.
- c. Depository of the burnt bones.
- d. Schistous stones, forming the tomb; each stone being about 2½ feet square, and 4 inches thick.

## L E T T E R VI.

*From the New City of Ovidopol.*

AS I observed in my last Letter, another set of our Russian antiquaries suspect the ancient tomb therein mentioned to be that of the unhappy Roman bard Ovid, who died in exile on this shore of the Euxine, although it is generally supposed that he left his bones in the ancient Greek city of *Tomé*, at the mouth of the Danube, which, we know, was the place of his banishment, as every letter in his famous *Tristia* is dated from it. There can be little doubt of the situation of *Tomé* being where I here place it, as its position is very accurately marked by the poet himself; who tells us in the fifth letter of his third book, addressed to Cotta at Rome, that this city stood exactly where the *Ister* (the ancient name of the lower part of the Danube) empties itself into the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea". However, as it does not necessarily follow that a man must

<sup>21</sup> I have been assured by Brigadier Wollant, that he saw ruins of ancient buildings on one of the mouths of the Danube, called St. George's Canal, five versts below the city of Tuleza. Mr. Scherer, of the College of Justice in St. Petersburg, tells us, however, in the First Volume (page 9.) of his *Annales de la Petite Russie*, translated from manuscripts in the archives of Kioff, that Ovid's tomb exists six days journey from the Borysthenes, or Dnieper, in a plain where ancient ruins are still seen, bearing the following inscription:

Hic situs est vates, quem divi Cæsaris ira  
 Augusti Latio cedere jussit humo,  
 Sæpe miser voluit patriis occumbere terris,  
 Sed frustra! hunc illi fata dedere locum.

We have to regret that Mr. Scherer neglects to inform us in what direction from the Dnieper, and on which side of it, the tomb lay.

die in the very place where he lived, I shall give you the circumstances on which the opinion is founded that he may have been interred here.

First, because the Liman of the Dniester, on which his tomb was found, is still called, by the natives of the country, Laculi Ovidoli, or the lake of Ovid; and these natives are known to be, at least in part, the descendants of a Roman colony planted by Trajan on the Tyras, or Dniester, during his victorious career.

Secondly, because the little bust, when sent to court, and compared with the noble collection of antiques in the possession of Her Imperial Majesty, was found to bear a perfect resemblance to the beautiful, though lubricious Julia, daughter of Augustus, among the number of whose lovers Ovid is suspected to have been one; a much more probable cause for her father's anger, and the poet's exile, than the ridiculous reason sometimes assigned for it, viz. the publication of his *Art of Love*, which it is difficult to suppose Augustus would affect prudery enough to punish as a heinous crime; although he might very naturally be enraged at the ingratitude and presumption of Ovid, in adding to the shame of both father and daughter, and wish to keep him out of the way of repeating his insolence in future.

Following up this latter idea, the amorous bard is supposed by some to have been here discovered hugging in death the bust of his fair mistress, possibly buried with him, at his own request, as the most revered of his lares; for Augustus was deified, and of course Julia was a goddess. It may be asked, how he managed to procure the bust of his mistress in his exile; but if the smallness of its size will not permit the supposition of his having secreted it about his person when sent from Rome, I may, probably, help antiquaries out of this difficulty by referring to the 9th letter, in the 4th book of his *Tristia*, dated from Tomé, where he tells Grecinus, to whom the Epistle is addressed, that he is in possession of the busts of the whole imperial family.

Such,

Such, my good friend, are the two opinions entertained relative to this curious tomb; and it may be necessary to add, for the farther illustration of the subject, if any one should find it an object of attention, that several lesser tombs, exactly of the same figure and materials, have been discovered by the pioneers, in digging the foundations of the different buildings erecting on this lake or gulph; which seem to point it out as the site of one of the ancient colonies on the Tyras that I am just going to enumerate in speaking of that river. However, the one described above, and suspected to be Ovid's, must have belonged to a man of some consequence<sup>12</sup>, as all the others are not merely smaller, but have only one vase; and in none of them has been found a similar bust, though other kinds of lares are occasionally discovered among the ashes of the dead<sup>1</sup>.

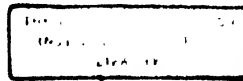
I must not quit a river so famous in antiquity as the Tyras, or Dniester, without saying a few words on its history in those early times.

We are told, that at the dispersion of the Grecian chiefs on the destruction of Troy, Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, after having founded Tomé at the mouth of the Ister, or Danube, proceeded with his Thessalians to the mouth of this very river, the Tyras of the Ancients, and the Danastris of the middle ages, where he erected a tower bearing his own name, and founded under its protection a small colony, called Hermonassa, which he seems afterwards to have neglected, as will be shewn in treating of the general history of the Greek colonies on the shores of the Euxine. (Letter LXXXV.)

<sup>12</sup> See, in the APPENDIX, (No. V.) some remarks of Sir William Hamilton on similar tombs and urns lately discovered in Italy.

<sup>13</sup> The EDITOR has received from his friends on the Euxine a curious large urn, found in one of these tombs, with a most rare and singular penates, representing PAN, with several nymphs climbing up his body, and one offering a ram's head at his feet. This valuable present has been since followed by a second penates from the same country, though it is not said to have been found in the Greek tombs. It represents a PRIEST of the NILE, cut out of a black and white marble, and is evidently of Egyptian workmanship. ENGRAVINGS of these are given at the end of this Tour (APPENDIX, No. IV. and V.), with a dissertation on each, presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London.

13680.



But,

But, although the warlike Thessalians neglected so favourable a situation for trade, which was not their profession, it did not escape the notice of the enterprising commercial Milesians, who soon afterwards began to be distinguished on the Euxine and Mæotis (the Black and Azoff Seas), by their numerous colonies planted on those shores. These sagacious merchants founded the city of Ophiusa on the right bank of the Dniester, and Niconia on the left, nearly opposite to each other, and about 140 stades, or 18 miles, above its mouth, according to the measurement of Strabo.

Lastly, they placed a third city at the mouth of the Dniester on the very Liman, or Gulph, where the Russians have lately found the ancient Greek tombs so often mentioned, which they called *Tyras*, after the name of the river, and which, when Herodotus visited it, was inhabited by the Tyra Getes, as likewise in the time of Pliny, though at the last-mentioned period the city was removed to an island about 16 miles up the river, according to the information left us by the intelligent Roman naturalist.

To finish my sketch of the ancient history of this river, we are told by *Ovid* himself<sup>14</sup> (which, by the by, is another proof of the Roman bard's intimate knowledge of this country), that the descendants of the Greek colonists, in all these cities, had adopted the language and manners of the Getæ, the predominant nation of barbarians on this coast during *Ovid's* exile; nay, he even gives us a curious description of their dress, which seems to have been partly civilized, and partly barbarous, as he says they wore the skins of wild beasts, with Persian breeches<sup>15</sup>.

I shall now take leave of this river by remarking, that the Liman, or Gulph, at its mouth, where I am now writing, was one of the

<sup>14</sup> This remark refers to others in the next Letter, where our traveller resumes the subject of *Ovid's* place of interment.

<sup>15</sup> I do not recollect any description of Persian breeches: but *Jules Pollux*, professor of rhetoric in Athens, says, that the Scythians wore a kind of long pantaloon breeches, reaching to their ancles, called *suravara* in Scythia and the Taurida; the very name that they still go by in the Ukraine and Illyria.

rendezvous of the Russian fleet of barks, during the middle ages, in their maritime expeditions against Constantinople<sup>16</sup>, as will be shown in a future Letter, when I come to treat of those early exploits. In the mean time, adieu.

---

## LETTER VII.

:

*From the New Port and City of Odeffa.*

WE pursued our journey eastward from Ovidopol, along the Euxine shore, till we arrived at the new port of Odeffa, the next place of any consequence on this coast from the Turkish frontier; and, indeed, it promises to be of considerable importance, if the plan be properly executed; of which I have little doubt, as the construction is confided to your correspondent the skilful General Wollant, as chief engineer, and to your old friend Vice Admiral Ribas, who served so long with you in the Cadet Corps, and who is now commander of this port, and the galleys to be stationed in it. You know that the Turkish appellation of the creek, or bay, was *Adjebey*; but Her Imperial Majesty, in changing it to *Odeffa*, seems to have aimed at preserving the ancient Greek name of a port and city once situated on this coast; and, indeed, the Russian harbour will not be far from the place of the ancient, if D'Anville and

<sup>16</sup> Gibbon says, in his 11th chapter, quoting from the Life of Augustus, and Zonaras, that, 269 years after Christ, the Goths and their auxiliaries fitted out a fleet of vessels (two thousand, according to the first of these authors, and of six thousand, says Zonaras) from the Dniester, carrying 320,000 men, against Rome, defeated by the Emperor Claudius Gothicus.

Peyssonnel

Peyssonnel are right in supposing our next station, Ochakoff, the Odeffus of antiquity ; for Catherine could never intend preserving the memory of the other Odeffus on the western shore of the Black Sea, now *Varna*, as that is not in her dominions, but in those of the Grand Turk her rival, who unfortunately possesses a vast number of precious relics of antiquity, which are allowed to perish in oblivion by the vile hands of ignorant savages, who burn to lime the finest Paros marble recording the famous events of the Greeks and Romans.

As several of the restored names of places on this coast are very exact, you will probably be curious to know who the antiquary was that pointed them out to Prince Potemkin ; and I find that it was the able and venerable Grecian Eugenius, Archbishop of all these new conquests, and who addressed to you the beautiful little Greek Ode on your “ Russian Antiquities,” which was published with them.—While mentioning the government authority for the few ancient cities restored in the new Tauric Map, I shall embrace the same opportunity of acknowledging, that in all doubtful cases, where D’Anville and Peyssonnel are not agreed as to the ancient situation of a place, I have in general followed the opinion of the last-mentioned gentleman, who had a great advantage over his celebrated countryman, *in this particular district*, from his long residence as French Consul in the Crimea or Taurida, which gave him an opportunity of examining every spot in person, and comparing the descriptions of the antients with the local circumstances of the place ; whereas his most sagacious and learned antagonist never stirred out of Paris, though he has actually illuminated the age with the knowledge of ancient as well as modern geography. Mr. Peyssonnel had likewise all his father’s labours in the same country to direct him ; and indeed his “ *Observations Historiques et Geographiques, &c. sur la Pont Euxine,*” is a work of much merit, and unique of its kind ; but, after the flattering eulogium of the celebrated historian Gibbon, it would be ridiculous in me to say any thing

thing more of Mr. de Peyssonnel, than to repeat that in all doubtful cases he has been my guide.

But to return to the new port, from which its ancient name had led me before I had finished its description. As far as I am able to judge, it seems a great and important undertaking, and something in the nature of Cherbourg in France; as in both places there is to contend with a very boisterous sea, into which stones must be let down, in huge wooden cases, to break its force, before a port can be constructed on this artificial foundation. I think I have already mentioned, that it is the same able Dutch engineer charged with the other works of military architecture on this coast, that is carrying on the port and fortifications of Odeffa, under the orders of the fortunate Admiral Ribas, who, after having taken so distinguished a part, at the head of his flotilla, in gaining those countries to Russia, was named one of the imperial ministers at the Congress of Jassy, to secure them by an honourable peace, and is now, for a third time, employed to put them in safety by proper fortifications against hostile attacks from their old masters.

The *town* of Odeffa promises not to disgrace its *port*, as they are constructing it with the same handsome calcareous stone noticed in Nicolayef; which gives a very showy appearance to the buildings: and I make little doubt, that it is laid down on the vast scale of all public undertakings in this empire; for no imperial plan has any thing little in it, if acted up to by those charged with the execution.

After leaving Odeffa, I was much struck in passing a couple of rivulets, on our way Eastward along the coast, which once bore the name of the very same famous poet whose unhappy fate has so lately occupied my pen; I mean the *Benius and Lycus of Ovid*, now the great Adjelik and the Deligul of the Turks, according to Peyssonnel; and I must own, that it brought back my thoughts to the subject in spite of myself, and produced a train of ideas not unfavourable to his having ended his days on the pleasing gulph that bears his name, at the mouth of the Dniester, whither he



may have retired for the recovery of his health, which, as he so bitterly complains in his *Tristia*, was ruined by close confinement in *Tomé*, constantly besieged by the barbarous *Gætes*.

The following train of reasoning was the result of this accidental rencontre :—How could a couple of rivulets, so very insignificant as not to be mentioned by any other classical author that I recollect, be known to *Ovid*, and even bear his name, if he never was to the Eastward of *Tomé*, as is asserted without proof? His own notice of them, in his letter to *Albinovanus*<sup>17</sup>, is the only passage in antiquity wherein I find the name of the *Benius* and *Lycus*. Is it not probable then, that he acquired his knowledge of these rivulets on the spot, possibly in making little excursions for the recovery of his health, of which he may have come in search to the little quiet colony at the mouth of the *Tyras*, whilst *Tomé* was daily alarmed by the *Gætes*? This supposition is the more plausible, as we find *Ovid* pleading hard, in almost every letter of his *Tristia*, or *Lamentations*, for this very indulgence to save his life; and, although we have not on record any public grant of his prayer by *Augustus*, yet surely the high estimation that he was held in by the citizens of *Tomé*, makes it probable that his removal for health may have been connived at, without reporting so trivial an event to *Rome*; for he says, in letter 14 of his 4th book, that the *Tomeans* not only placed a sacred crown on his head, but likewise exempted him from all taxes; so much were they charmed with the Roman bard! But what I presume must have alleviated his exile, and procured him every indulgence, was, his intimate friendship with the sovereign of the country, the enlightened and liberal *Cotys V.* who cultivated literature, and was himself a poet. *Ovid's* letter to him, in his 9th book<sup>18</sup>, is full of merited praise; and the stoic of *Sidon*, *Antipater*, does him equal honour in an epigram in the 4th book of the *Anthologia*.

<sup>17</sup> *Tristia*.

<sup>18</sup> *Tristia*, book 9th, letter 2d.

I have

I have given in the margin a coin of the amiable friend of Ovid, the king of the cultivated and fertile part of Thrace; while the reverse represents his uncle and murderer Rhescuporis, sovereign of the more savage and sterile regions of the same country, who was brought to justice by the spirited widow of his murdered colleague, daughter of Polemon, the first king of (Cimmerian) Bosphorus.



Now, my good Sir, in spite of all your critical unbelief of every thing that one cannot demonstrate with mathematical certainty, can you deny, after all this cloud of evidence brought in proof of the favoured situation of Ovid in Tomé, the possibility, nay even the probability, of his having been permitted to leave that confined abode of eternal alarm, where he was perishing with terror and bad air, to recruit his health in some more tranquil and pleasant Roman colony, whence he could make short salubrious excursions into the surrounding country, without dreading the poisoned arrows of the Gætes, which seem to have constantly haunted his imagination, and rendered his existence miserable in Tomé? in which case, the colony of Tyras, on the Gulf of the river of that name (now the Dniester) mentioned by Pliny the naturalist, was the most likely place to which he could retire: a supposition that will explain all the circumstances mentioned in my letters from a wild country, where finding even the name of Ovid is of itself a discovery.

But, to us, who know what passes in *Siberia*, much more under the immediate cognizance of the sovereigns of Russia than the shores of the Euxine were under that of the Cæsars then living in Rome, the belief of such an indulgence cannot be difficult; for, state prisoners, not sullied by any infamous crime, so far from being shut up in a fortress, are permitted to become preceptors in private families; and it is to this wise distribution of the Swedish and other well-accomplished prisoners since, that *Siberia* owes its civilization and the arts cultivated there at present.

I have myself seen very well educated people from that land of exile; and surely their preceptors were not voluntary sojourners in so distant a province, while such men are so much in request for the education of youth in all the finest and most populous parts of Russia.

In short, my wife Sir, if you cavil at my Scythian conjectures, only take the trouble of turning over the records of your own favourite Antiquarian Society; and if you do not find in them speculations fully as improbable, you may then sneer at those of your affectionate Journalist,

M. G.

---

## LETTER VIII.

*From Ochakoff, the Odeffus of the Greeks.*

I THINK I hear you say, on reading my last epistle, "If my *Cara Sposa* stops to write such commentaries on every rivulet that she crosses in her travels, heaven only knows when she will reach her own house again!"

However, I should think you have no great reason to be alarmed; as I presume that the number of them bearing the name of some celebrated classic author, in the Wilds of Scythia, cannot be very great. But to continue our route.

After crossing the two rivulets which have so particularly attracted my attention, we proceeded to the river Berezen, the Sagaris of the Ancients, into which their Rhodus falls, now called Sazik Berezen;

rezen ; and here again I was inclined to look for some precious remains of antiquity mentioned by Mr. Venture de Paradis, predecessor of Mr. de Peyssonnel as Consul in the Crimea ; who suspected them to be the ruins of the ancient Greek city of Axiaca, from some Greek inscriptions that he found among them. There were still to be seen, in his time, (towards the beginning of this century) some handsome columns, and other precious remains, in marble ; but these, unfortunately, were afterwards employed by the Turks in repairing the walls of Ochakoff, much damaged during the siege that it sustained, in 1737, against the Russian army commanded by Field Marshal Munich. We were not, however, so lucky as to find a vestige of them ; and I can only give you the anecdotes as related by his successor Peyssonnel. But our want of success did not prevent us from observing, that this river falls into a Gulph, to which it gave its name of *Sinus Sagarius* in antiquity, and in which stands the famous island of Achilles, where some of the ancients place his Cataphalcus, but which, as I shall hereafter shew<sup>o</sup>, his son Neoptolemus erected on the opposite neck of land, where the fort of Killbourn now stands, the Dromos Achilles of antiquity, so called from the funeral equestrian games there celebrated to his memory by filial piety. We now proceeded to Ochakoff, ceded to Russia at the peace of Jassy ; and it neither requires to be a great soldier, nor a great politician to perceive, that it is a valuable acquisition to Russia, as the fort commands the navigation of both the Dnieper and Bog, while its port is not only a place of trade, but serves likewise for a quarantine and lazaret to prevent the introduction of the plague, of which there is always danger where commerce is carried on with the Turks.—Here again we are on classic ground ; as it was in the woods of the country of Heylei (this very district), opposite to the Dromos Achilles, that the famous Scythian philosopher Anacharsis (whom the learned Abbé Barthelemy has

<sup>o</sup> See Letter LXXVI.

lately so happily revived, and so ably conducted through Greece) was killed by his sovereign for sacrificing to the gods of the Greeks, against the laws of Scythia. Some remains of that fatal wood are still to be seen near Ochakoff, the Odeffus of the Ancients, according to D'Anville and Peyssonnel, and the only spot on this coast whereon a forest ever grew in the memory of man.

The father of history, Herodotus, in his 4th book (Melpomene) relates this tragic story, which he had from Tymnes, preceptor to Spargapithes, the 15th king of Scythia. 13680.

Anacharsis (he says), having been present at a festival celebrated by the people inhabiting the island of Cyzicus, (in the Propontis, or sea of Marmora) in honour of the mother of the gods, vowed, that if that goddess conducted him in safety back to Scythia he would there offer her divine honours; but being, on his return, caught in the act of offering the promised sacrifice (possibly in the very wood now in view) his sovereign, Sauli, shot him dead with an arrow. Herodotus adds, that the Scythians were so much attached to their religion and customs, that, for a long time after his death, they would not even acknowledge Anacharsis to have been their countryman; so much did they resent his daring to adopt foreign gods and manners; and thus was lost to that barbarous nation all the polished refinement and knowledge which that enlightened and industrious philosopher had travelled so far to acquire, in hopes of beginning the civilization of his country, as did afterwards Peter the Great; but, unfortunately, Anacharsis had not the advantage of the sovereign power with which the Russian reformer smoothed the way as he went, and laid ignorance and prejudice at his feet.

From Ochakoff we re-ascended the Bog, and examined some ruins on the right bank of that river, eight versts above its mouth: a distance and position which point them out to be those of the ancient city of Sardenis, as it answers exactly to the measurement of Strabo. I shall just remark, on re-entering our head-quarters, Nicolayef,

colayef, (to which we are returned for a few days, till all is ready to set out for the Taurida) that the whole country from the Dniefter hither, is of a calcareous soil ; and that all the cities we have seen in the way are of the same calcareous stone which forms the bed of the river Bog, without a single trace of metals having been as yet found any where in this district. As to the plants, they are much the same as those in the steps of the Volga, described by our friend Dr. Pallas, and which you know much better than your affectionate, &c.

M. G.

---

## LETTER IX.

*From the new City of Cherson on the Dnieper.*

YOU will perceive, by the date of this letter, how far I am on my way to the famous Crimea, or Taurida, so long the object of my curiosity, and, indeed, one of the principal motives to my journey, after the great and leading one of the re-establishment of my health. I must own, my good friend, after feeling the advantage that I have already derived from this Southern Tour, I am not surpris'd that the ladies of antiquity ran after Apollo ; for I frankly confess, (and I hope you will not be jealous) that I follow him with pleasure, and do not intend soon to quit the pursuit — Surely living so many years as we have done amid the snows of the North, is a good excuse for this heathenish taste.

The

The new Russian Cherson, where we now are, is situated, as you know, at a great distance from the old Grecian city of that name in the Taurida, on the right bank of the Dnieper, or Borysthenes, about 15 versts above its mouth, and 10 below where the Inguletz falls into it. It is a handsome town, with a number of fine public buildings, docks, magazines, &c. and a port well frequented by ships trading this way.

The untimely fate of the able engineer (Brigadier General Kor-fakoff) to whose zeal and talents Cherson owes the most of its fortifications and other public works, is still fresh in the minds of the inhabitants, who bewail his loss: he was killed by falling over a precipice in a dark night, and thereby cut short in a brilliant career, at an early period of life.

This city is, however, rendered still more memorable, as containing all that was mortal of the philanthropic Howard, who ended here his extraordinary progress, together with a long life passed in continued acts of humanity and beneficence, which did much honour to himself, while they threw a lustre on his native country, England. Many will envy the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff the honour of having erected a monument to the memory of this friend of mankind, and the satisfaction of engraving on his tomb, *Here lies the benevolent Howard*.—Here he fell a martyr to the same putrid fever which he had banished from so many prisons in Great Britain and Ireland, while on his way to Turkey, whither his exalted courage in the cause of suffering humanity was leading him, to combat prejudice and the plague, the two most formidable enemies of man. Happy would it be for the world, if British eccentricity often took so useful a turn!

Till very lately, as was observed in my Letter from Nicolayef, this city was the seat of naval architecture for the Euxine, and the residence of a great number of men belonging to the naval establishment; but it was found so very unhealthy in the months of July  
and

and August, during the prevalence of a pestiferous wind, which comes charged with *putrid miasma*, generated by the great heats in the low grounds to the left of the Dnieper, which are regularly overflowed every spring, when the river is swelled with melted snow and ice: I say, it was found so unhealthy at this season, that the loss in men became a national object, even independent of considerations of humanity; and it was abandoned for Nicolayef; yet not entirely, as the docks are still left for building ships, where two of 74<sup>to</sup> are now on the stocks. The necessary garrison is likewise left; and, as the profits of trade are considerable, I scarcely need add, that the unhealthy Cherfon is not abandoned by the merchants, who, we see, brave all climates, and all extremes of temperature, where profit invites; but, indeed, those very gains enable them to evade the fatal blast, by quitting the city during its baneful influence, and leaving their seasoned clerks to transact the business. The heat is quite insupportable, in the day-time, for two or three months of the year, while the evenings and nights are remarkably cool: an extraordinary phenomenon, which certainly assists the putrid miasma in producing that fatal remittent of this country which laid the all-powerful Prince Potemkin in the dust, with so many thousands of the army that he commanded, and much more terrible to Russia than the Turkish cimeter, which her cannon and boigenetes keep at a distance.

It is about 150 versts higher up this river, that Her Imperial Majesty has planted a small French colony of Emigrant nobility; but I am afraid, that, although the banks of the Borysthènes still preserve the fertility for which they were noted in days of yore, they are equally subject, from the same cause, to the fatal remittent fever which depopulates Cherfon; and that the unhappy gentlemen

<sup>to</sup> The whole Russian navy of the Euxine was built at Cherfon, except one ship of 90 guns at Nicolayef, and some frigates at Taganrok on the Mæotis: the rest are Turkish prizes.



who fled hither from death and destruction at home, will meet it, with equal certainty, in the Wilds of Scythia<sup>21</sup>, unless you indicate to them some preservation against the threatening evil; which would be an act of great humanity, and much oblige Yours, &c.

---

## LETTER X.

*From Russian Cherfon.*

HAVING given you some account of the modern establishments on this noble river, I shall employ a second Letter on the ancient. We are told, that the Milesians, about 500 years before Christ, founded the city of Olbia, or the Happy, on this famous river, which then bore the same name; though the Greeks afterwards changed it to Borysthenes<sup>22</sup>. It seems to have stood about 10 versts above Cherfon, nearly in the angle made by the Inguletz, or Hypanis of the ancients, falling into the Dnieper: at least, the place I have indicated agrees with the measurement of Strabo at

<sup>21</sup> This female prophecy has since been but too well verified; all of these noblemen having been attacked by the fatal fever, and several fallen martyrs to it already; among these, are the Counts Choisseul and D'Ailcourt, Mr. de Mico, &c. who died before proper medical assistance arrived at the colony.

<sup>22</sup> They commonly designed the inhabitants of Olbia by the name of *Borysthenetes*, from their living on the Northern side of the river; and the appellation extended in time to the river itself. See some remarks on Olbia, &c. by the learned professor Schæler, of the Imperial Academy of Sciences.

200 stades, or 25 geographic miles (60 to a degree), from the mouth of the Borysthenes, supposing that he computed from where it falls, by 4 canals or branches, into the Liman or Gulph at its mouth.

The position that I have given to this celebrated Scythian mart equally agrees with the position of Ptolemy, who places it at the mouth of the Hypanis, which I shall hereafter shew<sup>23</sup> to be the Inguletz; and, indeed, I was informed by Lieutenant General Hannibal, of the Artillery, that when he commanded at Cherson, 18 years ago, there were still some noble ruins to be seen on this very spot, which, to the regret of antiquaries, have been since carried away, probably for the buildings in the new Cherson; and if I had time, I certainly would examine their walls, in hopes of finding a basso-relievo, or Greek inscription, peeping out of them, as in the walls of Kerch, the ancient Panticapeos, and the other buildings on the Cimmerian Bosphorus<sup>24</sup>.

Old Herodotus gives us a great deal of curious information relative to this famous city, which, in his time, carried on a great trade in corn, slaves, &c. as will be more particularly noticed hereafter<sup>25</sup>, when I come to treat of the ancient commerce of the Greek colonies on the Euxine. He first tells us, that Olbia became famous in antiquity for a catastrophe much resembling that which deprived Scythia of all the acquired knowledge of the philosopher Anacharsis, as related in my VIIIth Letter.

Scyles, the 17th king of Scythia, born and educated by a Grecian mother, possibly a daughter of one of the Greek colonists settled on this river, having stolen into Olbia to sacrifice (like Anacharsis) to the gods of the Greeks (the lares of his mother), was unfortunately discovered by some of his subjects; and, for this heinous offence against the religion and laws of his country, he was first

<sup>23</sup> See Letter XCIII. <sup>24</sup> Mentioned in the Supplement, Letter XCIV. <sup>25</sup> See Letter XC.

deposed<sup>26</sup>, and then murdered by his own brother Oëtomafdes, who succeeded to the throne<sup>27</sup>.

Herodotus likewise mentions a temple of Ceres, standing on the sea-shore, on a promontory, which he calls Hyfopolis, projecting into the Euxine between the Borysthenes and the Axiacus, or between this river and the Bog, as having been much frequented by the Borysthēnetæ, probably to solicit a good harvest in a country then famous for corn, as the banks of the Dnieper were, in his time, cultivated not only by the Greek colonists dwelling on them, but likewise by the *labouring Scythians*, as he calls those living in fixed habitations; properly distinguished by him from the *Hamaxobitii*<sup>28</sup>, or nomade Scythians, living in moveable carts, drawn by horses, and wandering eternally over the steeps, or grassy plains, to find fresh pasturage for their numerous herds.

This writer, however, intelligent for his time, does not confine his information to the lower part of the Borysthenes, but gives us a

<sup>26</sup> On his deposition, the unhappy prince fled to Sitalus, King of Thrace (who mounted that throne in the first year of the 88th olympiad), and, at first, was well received; though afterwards Sitalus gave him up, in exchange for his own fugitive brother, and thereby avoided a war with the Scythians.

<sup>27</sup> I hope you do not expect, from us travellers, literal translations of such passages as we quote from the ancients in passing through a country, if we do but keep to the sense and meaning of them; that rigid obligation lies only on translators, who in their studies consume the midnight oil.

<sup>28</sup> The *Hamaxobitii*, or *inhabitants of carts*, of Herodotus, Pomp. Mela, and other ancient geographers; whom they all place in the deserts surrounding the Palus Mæotis, or Mæotic pool. The little conic felt tents, called *jus*, of the Nogay Tartars, lifted entire by two men (as they are all of one piece, and not made to be taken asunder, like the larger tents of some of the other hordes), and placed on their two-wheeled carts, called *Arba*, drawn by a couple of oxen or horses, are exactly the *Hamaxobitii* of the ancients, who wandered in the same deserts; for they actually are *inhabitants of carts*, when moving from one place to another; the women, in particular, sitting always in these moving tents to this very day: a curious fact, which shews the permanency of Scythian customs and modes of living; for there is no absolute necessity for persevering eternally in that practice; as some other hordes use a larger and more convenient tent, which takes to pieces, when they remove in search of pasture; and the women travel in covered carts, appropriated to their use,—the first rude model of a modern coach.

great

great deal of remark, highly interesting, on the upper regions of the Dnieper: for example, what he says of a people whom he calls Budinæ, dwelling not far below the present city of Kiof (in the opinion of D'Anville), on the right bank of the river, is extremely curious, as well as what he relates of the Gelonæ, immediately below them; as he tells us, that the first were a people with red hair and blue eyes (a real phenomenon in these countries, and a sure proof of foreign origin), who spoke Greek, and were cultivated, in comparison with the other barbarians; while the Gelones possessed the religion and arts of the Greeks, and even spoke their language, mixed with that of the country. A city called Metropolis, on the bank of the Borysthenes, near the islands lately inhabited by the Saporovian Cossaks, seems to have been the capital of this last-mentioned people, who, as Herodotus says, possessed temples, altars, &c. and celebrated the bacchanalian feasts of Greece. He likewise speaks of two other remarkable nations in these countries: the one called the Agathyres<sup>22</sup>, wearing garments ornamented with gold; the other, the Melanchlæni, who dressed always in black, and whom I suspect to have been a colony of Jews by this characteristic mark, not applicable to any other people round the Euxine; and I shall afterwards have occasion to shew, that this industrious commercial people had found their way, at a very early period, to this very country, as well as to the ancient kingdom of Colchis in the neighbourhood. The father of history likewise mentions the Tombs of the Scythian kings, at a place called Gerrhe, where the Dnieper be-

<sup>22</sup> I am even uncertain whether in the Truchinini, or Turcomani, of the deserts of the Caspian, we do not find another tribe of Scythians, the *Agathyres*, noted by the ancients for their attachment to dress ornamented with gold and silver, so very different from the pastoral simplicity of the nomade Scythians in general. These people were conquered by the Calmuks, and kept in a kind of servitude by them in the Caspian deserts, after being dispossessed of their ancient haunts on the Mæotis; but the departure for China of so large a part of the Calmuk, or Mongul nation, set them at liberty; and we see their ancient native taste for gold and silver laced clothes revive with their freedom, and distinguish them as much, in modern times, from the rest of the hordes, as the Agathyres were, in the days of Herodotus, by their raiment flowered or laced with gold.

gins to be navigable (nearly opposite to the islands just mentioned) on the left bank of the river, and gives us a most curious account of the ceremonies practised at their funerals ; such as that their corpses were embalmed, and, after being carried about in great state among their mourning subjects, laid in a tomb made with spears, and covered with a canopy ; when their favourite concubine, with a head cook, groom, footman, and messenger, were interred with their sovereign to keep him company ; nor were his horse, golden cup<sup>30</sup>, arms, and other necessary utensils, by any means forgotten : and, lastly, fifty of his noble young warriors were killed, stuffed with straw, and placed all round the tomb, like guards, on horses supported by iron spikes<sup>31</sup>.

I have by no means finished my remarks on the curious information of the first Greek historian relative to this country ; but, as this letter is already of a great length, and I shall be at all events obliged to return to the Borysthenes when I come to treat of the ancient trade of these colonies, I shall reserve some important matter till then<sup>32</sup>, and in the mean time bid you adieu.

<sup>30</sup> Since writing this Letter, I have been informed, by a friend who long resided in these countries, that a gentleman of the Ukraine laid the foundation of his fortune by gold images and ornaments that he found in some ancient tombs on the banks of the Dnieper. I am sorry that his son, a general in the service, and a man of much knowledge and liberality, is not here at present, as I am sure he would give me a particular account of what his father found.

<sup>31</sup> It is remarkable, that in the ancient tombs discovered by Pallas in Siberia, likewise suspected to have belonged to a horde of Scythians, or Tartars, ornaments of gold were also found, with arms, &c. and horses bones around them ; which shew, that the Scythian funeral customs described by Herodotus were every where practised by them.

<sup>32</sup> See Letter XC.

## L E T T E R    X I.

I CANNOT with propriety quit the Borysthenes without taking some notice of the important rank that it held in the Middle Ages, when it sent out such formidable fleets of Russian *lotkies* against Constantinople.

I shall, therefore, give you here a slight sketch of these middle-age expeditions, from a royal historian, the Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, who has left us an excellent description of all the countries under his sceptre, enriched with much curious and important matter, to which I shall often have recourse when speaking of the Taurida, a large part whereof he both governed and described.

The imperial historian begins by telling us, that the nations tributary to the Russians brought yearly to Kiof, then the capital of the country, a vast number of boats, which he calls *monoxyles*, a term exactly analogous to the Russian name *lotke*, as both mean a boat cut out of a single log. Certainly, however, we must not take it in the strict sense; for, many of these vessels must have carried at least 20 or 30 men, to convey such an army as embarked on these occasions, either to wage war with the Greek empire, or even to trade with the Bulgarians, as they were always obliged to fight their way through a host of enemies.

With a large fleet of such boats, the Russians descended the Danaparis or Dnieper, says Constantine; dragging them overland to  
avoid

avoid the cataracts<sup>33</sup>; fighting their way, at the same time, through the hostile country of the Patzinacites, a powerful nation, their mortal enemies, who occupied the banks of the river, and who afterwards actually did cut off the Russian hero and sovereign Sveteflaf the First, with the remainder of his army, on his return from one of these expeditions, as I shall afterwards have occasion to relate, in giving the local history of a city in the Taurida. This laborious double duty, then, the Russians were obliged to perform, of dragging their boats along-shore whilst fighting their way, till they had passed the cataracts, or poroges, and arrived at the narrow part of the Borysthenes, called by the antients Traiectus Crassi, where the town of Bereflave now stands, their first general rendezvous; their second was at an island off the mouth of the Bog (Bogus), named in the Middle Ages St. George, where they stopped to refit; and their third station was the island of Achilles of the Greeks, or the Insula Luce of Strabo and Pomponius Mela, off the port of Ochakoff, and opposite to the Dromos Achilleos, or point of Killbourn.

Thence they made their way through the Sinus Sagaricus, or Liman of the Dnieper (where the Turkish Captain Basha had several of his ships burnt last war), to the mouth of the Dnieper (Danaftris), whence they shaped their course to the island Selina, the Insula Melasitus of the ancients, off one of the mouths of the Danube, which the imperial historian calls Paraclitus; and, lastly, they reached the friendly coast of Bulgaria, or Mæsia of the ancients, whither they often came on purpose to trade; but when the object

<sup>33</sup> I here transcribe the names of the seven cataracts of the Dnieper, from the noble historian, as he has recorded them both in the Russian and Slavonic languages, which point out a difference between them even at that early period. The 1st porog, or fall, he calls *Ejſſupe*, do not sleep (in Slavonian). 2d. *Ulborſi* in Slavonian, and *Oſtra luni pratch* in Ruſs, which means steep island. 3d. *Gelandie* (Slavonian), or, noise of the falls. 4th, *Aiphar* (Ruſs), and *Neaſſet* (Slavonian), Pelican Neſt. 5th, *Baruphorum* (Ruſs), and *Bulne pratch* (Slavonian), which means the lake of embarkation. 6th, *Leanti* (Ruſs), and *Beruntze* (in Slavonian), a fountain. 7th, *Strubun* (Ruſs), and *Naprcſi* (Slavonian), or hillock.

of their expedition was war with the Greeks, they proceeded on to a port which Constantine calls *Canope*; but whether he means that of Salices, or the Iſtrapolis of the ancients, I am unable to determine, though I am certain that his Canope must have been one or other of these ports. They next came to Constantia, now Kiustenge, which seems to have been the port of the famous city of *Tomé*, so rendered by the exile of Ovid, if D'Anville be founded in supposing Baba or Tomeſwar<sup>34</sup> the modern name of that ancient Greek colony; for I always thought, from the poet's description, that it had been situated directly on the Euxine.

The Russian fleet then sailed to Varna, the Odeſſus of the ancients, and finished their voyage (a long one for such vessels) at Meſſembria, now Miſevria, on the coast of Thrace, the Romalia of the Turks.

Here ends the Emperor's account of those expeditions; for he makes no mention of the Russians going further, although we know, from the other Byzantine authors, as well as the chronicle of Nestor, that they repeatedly attacked Constantinople; and, in one instance, are recorded to have been defeated in the Thracian Bosphorus<sup>35</sup>.

<sup>34</sup> Certainly the word *Tomeſwar* has preserved the ancient name of the city of *Tome* joined to the barbarous termination *ſwar*, which may possibly mean city, but in what language I do not know; for I am assured that it is not Turkish.

<sup>35</sup> This was the fleet commanded by Prince Oskold, who was converted to Christianity during his unfortunate expedition. There is a Russian opera, intitled *Oleg* (the name of the uncle and regent during the minority of Rurik, who plays a great part in the piece), said to have been written by a Great Lady\*, well versed in the ancient history of her empire, with the evident intention of recording one of the first of these expeditions against Constantinople; and to shew, at the same time, the ancient ceremonies, dresses, dances, &c. used at the marriages of the *Tzars* of Russia, or rather at those of the ancient Grand Dukes before they took the title of *Tczar*, or *Czar*, probably in imitation of the *Cæsars* of Constantinople, with whom they had so much intercourse by war, alliance, intermarriage, and commerce. It is possible that an English translation of that Imperial composition may hereafter be published.

\* The late Empress Catherine.



The first of these attacks that I find recorded by the Byzantine authors, was in 915, when they made dreadful ravages on the coasts of the empire under the name of Rossi, and Bassarnæ (probably three hordes of the same people), with a fleet of 15,000 sail<sup>36</sup>; but were defeated, as the Byzantine writers assert, by the imperial Generals Bardas and Curcuas.

The next attack was in 964 and 965, with a great army and fleet under the Russian hero Sveteslave, father of Wolodimar the Great; but he was cut off on his return, with the small remains of a mighty army, by the Patzinacæ, who way-laid him as he passed the Dnieper. As the Patzinacæ make so great a figure in the Russian chronicles as enemies of Russia, I shall mention here, that I find recorded by the Byzantine writers the captivity of a king of that nation, called Tyrach, with his principal nobles, and their being brought to Constantinople in the reign of Constantine Monomachus, which shews them to have been a people living under a regal government.

The last attack that occurs in my reading was in 1036, during the reign of the Emperor Monomachus just mentioned, who gave his daughter to the Grand Duke, probably to make friends of such troublesome enemies. Adieu.

<sup>36</sup> It is surprising that they do not mention two attacks before this, by Oskold in 865, and by Oleg the regent in 906.

## L E T T E R XII.

*From Bereflave, at the Trajeftus Craffi, on the Boryftenes.*

I DOUBT not that, for more than one reason, you will rejoice to see, by the place from which this is dated, that we have at last quitted Cherfon ; but, in the first place, this is not the time of their fatal Sirocco ; and, in the second, scribbling on favourite subjects to those whom we love, is a *cordial*, and of course an antidote to putrid remittents ; however, the best argument of all is, that we did escape in good health, early this morning, the grave of Howard, Potemkin, and of many thousands of valiant soldiers ; and saw nothing, for a great length of way, but a dreary desert, where neither the human form nor even a habitation is to be seen : only a few herds of cattle, at wide intervals, were perceived grazing in the steppe, mostly of the same greyish colour with the parched grass at this season<sup>17</sup>. This solitary and dismal tract led us up to where the Inguletz falls into the Dnieper, about 15 versts above Cherfon, the position (as I said in my last) of the ancient Greek city of Olbio ; but none of those ruins are now to be seen, which marked its situation ten years ago. We here crossed the Inguletz in such a boat as poets give to the Stygian ferryman ; nor did the appearance of the rowers disgrace their vessel ; so that I will venture to say, that the

<sup>17</sup> A whitish grey colour is so prevalent in the Southern provinces of Russia, which supply the markets of Petersburg with horned cattle, that the British term black cattle would be here completely inapplicable, as there are not two black oxen in a drove of a hundred, and indeed very few that are not *white* instead of black cattle.

man capable of fear will not find himself much at his ease in the frail bark of this Scythian Charon, particularly when he reflects on the difference of weight between the two cargoes; for, thank heaven! I have now but little appearance of a ghost; and surely my companions could never be ranked among the shades, as the cracking and leaking of the crazy boat convinced us all, although our alarm did not seem in the least to affect our Tartar conductors, who all swim like fish.

On landing, we found the country something pleasanter than that which we had left, especially the situation of the little village Repinska, on a sort of creek or angle of the river, tolerably well built, and containing two or three pretty decent habitations, which might pass for villas in a desert where only a few miserable cottages are seen beside. We again ascended the Dnieper 55 versts higher, to the Trajectus Crassi of antiquity, the pass of modern as well as ancient times, as here the river is narrower than at any other place below the falls, or Porogi; and we found the road to it, not only as solitary and desert as the former, but more fatiguing from being cut into little ravins, probably by the overflowing of the river with the melted snow in the spring. This last district abounds with a species of conic tumuli, very common in the stepts of ancient Scythia, or modern Tartary, much resembling those described by the Abbé Chevalier in the plain of Troy (*Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, Vol. III.), and others which I shall hereafter describe as abounding in the ancient kingdom of Bosphorus.

Some people contend that they are not tombs, but hillocks formed by the ashes thrown out of the Tartar tents while encamped on the spot; which is a fact, and a very wise measure too, as, by making the graves of their companions the bases of these conic hillocks, they prevent putrid exhalations, while they raise a rude monument to departed friends without either trouble or expence: a practice of the most remote antiquity, and which may very probably be the origin

origin of the conic form which their tombs preserved in all the parts of Europe, &c. whither conquest and emigration led the swarms from Tartary recorded by so many authors : even those who have embraced the religion of Mahomet preserve this ancient usage, as walking over the grave of a Musselman is a species of profanation, and a little mound of earth is always raised on it, to prevent such an accident, even out of the deserts of Scythia, although I suspect that the custom took its origin there.

The small town of Bereflave, which stands on this pass, has nothing to recommend it but its fine view of the Dnieper, which we crossed here in a floating wooden bridge, that sunk under our feet at every step, the water splashing up between the loose floating boards ; fortunately, however, as the weather was calm and fine, we only felt the want of a solid stone bridge, instead of this barbarous contrivance, from which the traveller might, in safety and ease, enjoy the romantic prospect of the banks of the Borysthene, which a fine wild-looking little island, covered with reeds, and placed in the middle of the stream, greatly heightens, while it offers an excellent central support to the proposed bridge, which certainly must be one day thrown across, if ever the country be peopled with other inhabitants than wandering Tartars, who require no other bridge than the backs of their *brother beasts*. You will perceive, my good friend, by this last expression, that dancing on boards laid on water has not so happy an effect on a woman's temper, as tripping them merrily at an assembly ; however, considering my late fright in their worse than Stygian bark, and our still later exercise on their squirting bridge, which nearly filled my shoes, I really think that the Tartars have got well off with one single expression of anger from your enraged Spouse, M. G.

LETTER

## LETTER XIII.

*From the Nogay Stept, or Desert.*

FROM the banks of the Dnieper we travelled through a deep sandy road to a little village on the skirts of the Nogay stept, where the government or province of the *Taurida* begins, some time before you arrive at the peninsula itself.

The Nogay Tartars, who have wandered for some ages in this desert (a part of the primitive or little Scythia of the ancients), were originally a subdivision of the famous golden horde placed in the Kaptschak<sup>31</sup> by the conqueror Zingis Chan, (properly Tschinghis), who, on some quarrel among themselves<sup>32</sup>, separated from the main body of their nation, under a chief or general named Nogay, and very probably were, by that means, the only part of it that escaped the sword of Tamarlane, Khan of Samarcand, who exterminated the golden horde in 1384 and 1393, and overturned the empire of Zingis, or at least left the small remains of it so weak as to fall an easy prey to the Tzar Ivan Vasilitch, after having for two centuries kept Russia in subjection.

<sup>31</sup> The Kaptschak is the district lying between the Don and Yaik, more properly Ural.

<sup>32</sup> I do not know whether it was on a similar occasion, or for want of room in the Kaptschat, that a brother of Baaty Khan led a part of this Western army of Monguls to found another khatane, or kingdom, on the Ural chain of mountains, and the river of that name famous in those days by the well-known name of the kingdom of *Turan*, which extended its dominions into Siberia, and only fell by the Russian conquest of that country, when its last khan, called Kutshurii, was brought prisoner to Moscow in 1598.

We

We saw nothing in passing this extensive steppe, or plain, but an immense extent of pasturage, well adapted for the wide range of these Nomades, with their flying camps and numerous herds; but it is by no means with a mind at ease, that one passes through the country of a people who have kept the surrounding nations for ages in continual alarms by their predatory expeditions. It is impossible, in a tour through the Wilds of Scythia, not to smile at the ideas which speculative philosophers from their cabinets have spread abroad, on the innocence, happiness, &c. of the pastoral state; probably by confounding men who follow the occupation of shepherds in civil society with the shepherds of holy writ, the pastoral Tartars, or Arabs, who have at different periods drenched the world with blood, and put whole nations to the sword: this ridiculous ignorance is of a piece with the eulogiums of the same speculatists on man in a state of nature, whom we are sorry to acknowledge, after the new light thrown on the subject by our late circumnavigators, joined to the old which were beginning to be disbelieved, that he is the most savage and dangerous animal in nature, commonly feeding on his vanquished enemies, and that he is always mild, humane, and rational, in proportion to his advancement in civilization, although even that seems to have its limits, after which he becomes again a savage (whereof we have a recent instance in the most highly polished nation of modern Europe), destroying all human and divine institutions, with the boasted monuments of genius, art, and taste<sup>40</sup>.

To return to our rude Nogay Tartars, with a weaker sense of superiority, after touching on the effects of a morbid excess of polish: They seem to be greatly changed of late years by Russian subjection, when we compare the following recent account with what has been said of them by former travellers.

<sup>40</sup> It is with pleasure we see, that, after having cut off the civilized savages who preached the destruction of civil order, the French nation begins to feel humanity, and slowly to erect a new species of government.

An Italian merchant, settled in Cherfon, tells me, that on travelling lately from thence, through the whole Nogay stept, to the city of Taganrok, on the sea of Azof, he was treated with great hospitality and kindness by this very horde who used to make others tremble; and that they furnished him most readily with horses, without even requiring the hire at some stages; however, you must not only have your own carriage, but even harness, as they have none to supply you with. He said, he found their chief named Beyazet Beg, i. e. Prince Bajazet, dwelling in a little town built with clay, on the lake and rivulet Bolotchik, the Gyrrhus of antiquity according to D'Anville, although I have, in following Peyssonel (my usual guide in all doubtful cases), placed that river in another district, at which we are just on the point of arriving.

This Tartar prince, who lives like his Scythian ancestors, *the Abiens of Strabo*, principally on milk and its preparation koumis (which constitutes the food, wine, and brandy of the Tartars), with occasionally the flesh of his flocks, dressed in the simple Nomade style of the desert, conceived an idea that he must treat an European in a different manner, and accordingly had an entertainment prepared in what he certainly supposed to be the European taste, but which obliged his guest to steal out from table to give back what he had been forced in civility to swallow of the Nogay dinner, 'most fearfully and wonderfully made;' whereas he probably would have dined heartily on their ordinary food, milk and mutton: however, he made his escape next forenoon, (while all Bajazet's cooks were at work on a second feast, which was far to outdo the first) not having been able to quiet the qualms of his stomach. He did not, however, escape without a kind reproach from the Nogay chief, who assured him that his cooks were preparing a dinner for him that day in the French style, as he did not seem to relish the Italian one yesterday.

My Cherfon acquaintance then concluded the relation of his journey through the Desert, with declaring, that the boasted *Italian* repast,

repast might have been such in the time of the Cimbri (originally from this very country, and the Cimmerian Bosphorus at no great distance); but that he doubted much, whether ever such an entertainment had been given in his country since the days of these Mæotid invaders.

But to continue our own journey through the Desert, after having related that of another modern traveller, to show the present character of the Nogays.

We now passed a stone bridge over the river Kalangara, into which fall into rivulets, the Gerrhus and Hyparchis of the antients, according to Peyssonnel.

The river Kalangara, as it is called in the Russian maps, empties itself into the bay of Korali, the Sinus Carcinatis of the antients; and at its mouth stood the old city of Carcinatis.

Here was the boundary of the primitive Scythia of Herodotus, which comprehended between its Western limit the Danube, and the bay of Carcinatis, where we now are, a square space of 4000 stades, or 400 Roman miles; however, it is to be remembered, when considering the antient geography of these regions, that the little Scythia of Strabo extended from the Danube to the Caspian sea, greatly beyond the limits given it by his Grecian predecessor. In an hour's drive, after passing this river, we arrived at Perecop, the entrance to the Taurida, the Taphra of the antients, and the Or Capi, or Golden Gate, of the Tartars, through which I shall carry you in my next Letter, having certainly made in this a journey sufficiently long: and surely if reflexions and anecdotes are ever well timed, it must be in crossing such a step as we have now left, where not a single object presents itself to cheer the wearied eye, or animate the drooping spirits, of Yours, &c.



## L E T T E R XIV.

*From Perecop, the Taphra of the Antients, and Golden Gate of the Tartars.*

TO this city, now reduced to 50 or 60 wooden houses, you enter through a vaulted gate<sup>41</sup>, erected on the bridge laid over the deep trench (cut across the isthmus) from which the town takes its name both ancient and modern, for *prz-kop* in Tartar means a ditch, as does *taphras* in Greek.

There are still some remains here of the famous wall which Xenophon, in his continuation of Thucydides, tells us was built by Dercyllius, general of the Lacedæmonians, within the above-mentioned taphras, or trench, four miles and six hundred paces long, in consequence of a representation made to him while commanding an army in Thrace, now Romali, by deputies from the Chersonesus Taurica (the antient name of the Crimea or Taurida), who declared the peninsula constantly exposed to the incursions of the Scythians of the desert; and, the more certainly to engage the general to build the required wall, they assured him that he would thereby secure the peace and happiness of eleven cities, several sea-ports, and many vineyards, besides a quantity of corn and pasture land, all in the alliance and protection of Sparta<sup>42</sup>; and Xenophon adds, that

<sup>41</sup> Whether this gate was once gilt, to give it the name of the *Golden Gate*, or whether it acquired that name while the Golden horde possessed the Taurida, I cannot determine.

<sup>42</sup> The deputation mentioned as above by Xenophon must have been sent from the Western part of the Taurida, viz. the city of Cherson and its dependencies; for I shall shew, when we arrive at the Eastern part, or the kingdom of Bosphorus, that it was in close alliance with Athens about this time, and had no connection with Sparta.

Dercyllius

Dercyllius finished it in one summer by offering rewards to the most diligent of his soldiers. Procopius, secretary to Belisarius, afterwards Prefect of Constantinople, and honoured by Justinian with the title of Illustrious, adds to this information of Xenophon, that this wall was guarded by 600 towers, possibly built afterwards by the Greeks themselves settled at the Taurida, as Procopius wrote in the sixth century.

The part of the wall which still remains is fast mouldering into the trench, as is also an old fort, probably a more modern work, which stands about a hundred paces to the left of the Gate, and seems once to have been a place of some strength against the attacks of the roving Tartars of the desert.

We were most agreeably surprised, in a place which promised so little, on being most hospitably received, and treated with a good supper, by the director of the salt works, in a much better house and taste than we could have expected on entering a second desert, or step, for such is the flat Northern part of the Taurida till you pass the river Salgir, and come to the fine mountainous or Southern region, which amply repays your trouble in travelling over deserts to arrive at it. Even the furniture of this hospitable mansion drew our attention, in the pleasing train of mind into which our unexpected good cheer had put us; but what really astonished us was, a handsome little library of Russian books, all prettily and uniformly bound; though, upon reflection, I do not know why we were surprised; for, if ever books were necessary, it is at the Golden Gate of the Taurida.

Now, my good friend, to punish you for your provoking expectation of the *charming disorder* that was to reign in my travels, and which a long journey has not yet digested, I am resolved to entrench myself here in this same Taphra, and not stir a foot farther into the Taurida, till I have given you a sketch of the geography and moral revolutions of this celebrated peninsula, in all the method and regularity of masculine travels.

To begin then (I hope early enough): Old Herodotus tells us, that so early as in his time the Tauro-Scythians had driven out the Cimmerians, or Cimbri, the ancient inhabitants of this peninsula, and given their own name to it, which the Greeks adopted, and called it Chersonesus *Taurica*, although the straits between the Taurida and the island of Taman, or Phanagaria, still retained the name of the fugitives in that of the *Cimmerian* Bosphorus. Two cities equally retained the name of these first inhabitants, *viz.* Urbs Cimmerius, now Stara Crim, or Old Crim, then the capital of the Taurida; and another city of the same name, the ancient capital of Taman, before the Greeks built the Milesian capital, Phanagoria, on that island.

Long before the time of the Greek historian, the shores of the Taurida were covered with Greek settlers; from whom, and the Grecian colonists on the Dniester and Dnieper, he must have obtained the great mass of information on these countries with which his 4th book (*Melpomene*) abounds, and to which I shall occasionally still resort in the course of my Tour.

Authors likewise speak of a succession of barbarians appearing at different periods in the Taurida, such as Alains, Goths, Huns, Kofars, and, lastly, Crim Tartars, a detachment of the Golden horde from the Kaptchak, who seem to have taken the appellation *Crim* from the ancient capital, *Stara Crim*, or Old Crim, mentioned above; which had probably at that time given its name to the whole peninsula, as has been frequently the case with the other cities which successively held that honour; such as Soudak, Caffa, &c.

Procopius asserts, that each of these nations was, in turn, sovereign of the Taurida; however, be that as it may, those pastoral hordes seem to have done little more than drive one another from the grassy plains of the peninsula; as we find the maritime cities constantly occupied by the enlightened commercial nations of Europe, from the first settlement of the Greeks, to the Turkish Conquest;

Conquest; so that I shall principally confine myself to the history of those polished nations which alone have left records to consult; although certainly the Scythian or Tartar hordes, who occupied the internal parts, are often mentioned in the more interesting revolutions of the sea ports. Among the enlightened conquerors of the Taurida, whose motive seems to have been trade, was Mithridates the Great, King of Pontus, in the second century before Christ, and who kept it in his family till his parricide son, Pharnaces, was finally defeated by Julius Cæsar; when the Romans became masters of the peninsula, and retained it under the Western and Eastern empire down to the Turkish Conquest in the sixteenth century; for the Venetian and Genoese colonies, however little the last were disposed to acknowledge it, in the zenith of their power, were always vassals of the throne of Constantinople; or rather it was the Tartar Chan, or prince of the Crimea (as the Taurida was then called), under whom these commercial republicans held petty princes, who acknowledged the feeble Cæsars as their Lords paramount, and paid them a species of tribute.

This is all that I mean to say here of the revolutions of the Taurida; as in the general history of the colonies settled on the shores of the Euxine, to be hereafter<sup>43</sup> given, and in the local history of each maritime city that we visit, every event that has been recorded by classic or Byzantine authors will appear in its place. If I have patience to sit still here till I have finished what I purposed, and added a slight sketch of the geography to the revolutions of the Taurida, you will have reason to be well content with the philosophy of Yours, &c.

<sup>43</sup> Letter LXXV. & seqq.

## L E T T E R    X V .

*From Perecop.*

**T**HE Taurida lies between  $44^{\circ} 17'$  and  $46^{\circ} 7'$  of North latitude, and between  $50^{\circ} 10'$  and  $54^{\circ} 23'$  of East longitude (reckoning from the island of Ferro), according to the latest and best Russian map, made from a careful survey since the peninsula became a part of the Empire.

It is about 85 versts, or  $56\frac{1}{2}$  English miles, long, from Perecop in a right line South to the port of Balaklava on the Euxine; and about 300 versts, or 200 miles, broad, from cape Tarkanskoi projecting into the Black Sea on the Western coast, to the city of Jenikal on the Cimmerian Bosphorus, or Straits, which divide the Taurida from the island of Taman.

The large river Salgir nearly divides the peninsula into two equal parts; and, most conveniently for the geographer who wishes to describe it, separates the saline grassy stept, or plain, on the North, (which has apparently been occupied in all ages by Scythians and their flocks) from the fine mountainous country to the South, the admiration and abode of polished commercial nations for upwards of two thousand years, who filled its ports with ships and merchandize, till the barbarous Turks shut up the Thracian Bosphorus, and turned the busy Euxine into a watery desert.

But, what is truly surprising is, that these two districts, thus accidentally separated by the river Salgir, are as different in climate, soil, and productions, as two countries widely distant from each other;  
a cold

a cold bleak winter often prevailing in the steep exposed to N. E. winds, which sweep the whole plain, without a tree or hillock to break their force ; at the same time that the weather in the Southern vallies is mild and agreeable, and the fields are covered with flowers ; so that these two natural divisions must absolutely be described separately.

The Northern half, then, from the Salgir up to the place where I am now writing, is a level uniform plain without tree or hillock, which the sea seems to have formerly covered, and on retiring left its cavities full of salt water, now the Salt Lakes, its greatest riches and principal revenue. These, however, may probably still communicate with the sea.

But, independent of the store of salt contained in these natural reservoirs, the sea has likewise left so strong an impregnation of that mineral in many other parts of the plain (more particularly on the shores, and the banks of the lakes, where the earth is constantly kept saturated with it), that nothing will grow but plants that delight in salt ; which, however, afford excellent pasture for horses, wool-bearing animals, and, above all, for dromedaries and camels. But, notwithstanding this uncommon alliance between the Tauric steep and the ocean, which makes it promise so little to agriculture, in places where the salt has been washed out by rain and mountain floods, corn has been reared in great quantities, so as to have rendered the Taurida the granary of the Euxine, till the late wars banished or destroyed such a number of the inhabitants, that the lands now lie uncultivated, and will continue so till the known toleration of Russia, joined to wise regulations for the production of new settlers, shall repeople the famous Chersonese, which will one day be a brilliant gem in the Imperial diadem.

I shall finish this hasty sketch of the low and level part of the Taurida, by remarking, that it is as sultry and even scorching in summer, as it is bleak and cold in winter, and from the same cause in  
both

both seasons, *viz.* a want of shelter; while the water is of course brackish in the saline grounds.

To my MAP I refer you for the rivers, and every thing else here omitted; though, in coming back this way, I do not intend passing any object without notice.

The Southern half begins gradually to rise from the Salgir into a ridge of calcareous mountains, the whole breadth of the greater peninsula, till it reaches the lesser, of Kerch, which is a diminutive plain, comparatively with the one that I have been describing, that makes a kind of wing to the Taurida, and runs Eastward to the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

Between this first, or calcareous chain, and a second of high schistous or flaty mountains, which border the Southern shore, lie some of the most charming temperate vallies to be found in any country, enjoying the climate and productions of Europe; while beyond them, that is, between these last mountains and the Euxine, are situated another range of vallies, still warmer, which boast the climate and fruits of Asia minor, and where, in the opinion of Pallas, even the delicate orange might flourish without fear of winter frost.

To these curious varieties of climate and soil (occasioned by local causes), in so short a distance as 85 versts, from Perecop to the Southern shore, which may teach geographers not to judge of climate, in their studies, merely from latitude and longitude, I shall only add here a few peculiarities in the natural history of the peninsula, as more will appear in the course of my Letters, when I shall come to treat of particular places. Granite, the common basis of mountains, is wanting in those of the Taurida, which are entirely made up of what commonly constitutes the second and third orders; nay, what is still more extraordinary, not only is every trace of metals wanting in them, but even the ordinary matrices of the precious metals, granite, felspath, and gneis, with the micaceous and  
horny

horny slate, or schistus, are not to be found here; while the Tauric quartz does not contain a particle of metal of any kind.

The vallies, and ravins cut out by torrents in the Tauric mountains (the only beds of rivers in this country), are always either scooped out in the argillaceous schistus, or in the soft and mouldering breccia, which compose so great a part of them; while the petrifications contained in those mountains are confined to the calcareous rocks, or sandy slate, and are all foreign shells, *not found in the surrounding seas*; a sure proof of great antiquity.

As to the botany of the Tauric plain (for I shall afterwards have occasion to mention the plants of the hills and vallies), it is nearly as simple and uniform as that of the plains between the Don and the Volga, described by Pallas; a few species of centaury making the only difference; one of which is the principal food of the Tauric sheep; but, as we are summoned to dinner, I shall make an end of my curiosities and my Letter, with assuring you that I am, &c.

---

## L E T T E R    XVI.

*From the Tauric Stept.*

I AM just mounted on my dromedary, and on the point of setting off, to scamper across the plain as far as Kosloff on the Euxine. Do not be alarmed, however; for, as the Tartars have horses in  
I
this



this stept, as well as camels and dromedaries, they put six excellent mares to our coach, which I very quietly entered, not a little pleased at the exchange; but still there was some truth in my flourish, as I did get upon a dromedary for a moment, to be able to say that I had mounted that curious and swift messenger of the desert.

Fast as we flew, I did not fail to observe, as usual, the few objects which a *Scythian* desert can offer, differing only from an *Arabian* in being covered with *grafs*, instead of *sand*, as remarked in a former letter.

At about five versts from the new, we saw the old town of Perecop, consisting of some hundreds of houses, of one story, without either order or symmetry, in the midst of an open burning plain, where none but Tartars could exist, without any species of shelter at this season; indeed, we had abundant reason, in our journey of this day, to wonder at the very improvident disposition of these people, living in fixed habitations in an open plain, and even rearing corn in considerable quantity, without one generation ever having the foresight or humanity to plant for the comfort and advantage of another; but if the stony hardness of the soil here is equal to that of the stepts near the Bog, as noticed in my Third Letter, it is very probable that trees will not grow; more especially when the saline impregnation of many parts of this desert is considered; which shows the folly of galloping travellers condemning the inhabitants of a country for many things that appear the result of ignorance, laziness, &c.; when, in fact, the imputation of ignorance lies on ourselves, for judging lightly of what we do not thoroughly understand; and of laziness, for not being at the trouble to investigate the truth, before we decide with all the pride and self-sufficiency of conscious superiority.

Such, however, were the reflexions that we made at the first blush of the subject (and I blush to own them), on seeing here and there,

there, as we drove along, a Tartar village built of clay mixed with a sort of sea weed to give it more consistency, but constantly without a single tree to keep off the burning rays of the mid-day sun; although, in other respects, these habitations had the appearance of being tolerably neat and comfortable for the inhabitants, who seemed content with their humble and simple mode of living.

Another curious phenomenon now attracted our attention in a very particular manner; and that was, a *thick white crust of salt*, formed by the continued action of a burning sun on the surface of the lakes; so that heat, in the South, produces the same appearance on salt water in summer, as cold does on fresh water during winter in the North; the resemblance, indeed, is so exact, that, if we had travelled here in winter, we should not for a moment have doubted that what we saw was ice; and, of course, you would, probably, have found in my journal, "Passed this day several frozen lakes in the Tauric steppe, which we tasted and found as salt as brine; a clear refutation of the received opinion, that the ice of salt water is always fresh."

On such kind of evidence, I am afraid, are founded many of the bold assertions of travellers, who sometimes are deceived, and sometimes deceive themselves, as we might very easily have done here.

Happy is it for the inhabitants of this desert, that nature furnishes this mineral ready crystallized for the market, as they have neither fuel nor apparatus to do it with artificial fire; beside, that shepherds in general are rather averse from labour, whether they be Tartars, Arabs, or of what other nation soever. It is impossible to quit this subject without remarking, that Providence never inflicts an apparent evil, without an evident good arising from it; and surely this truth is finely illustrated here; for, independent of the treasure of salt that the lakes produce, and which the nations sell with a great profit, it is on this saline pasture that the famous breed of Crimean

or Tauric sheep<sup>44</sup> are reared, which produce the fine fur so much prized in Poland, Russia, &c. ; while it feeds a number of camels, dromedaries, horses, &c. which all delight in salt plants, and thrive remarkably upon them ; a fact well known in Britain, where the noble animal so much cherished in that island is sent to the salt marshes as a restorative.

But to continue our route to the city of Kosloff, to which we are hurrying as the nearest place of shelter and refreshment. We crossed the river Cheablack in our way, on the first of three stone bridges, which excite the wonder of travellers, from their being so very unlike every thing else in the Desert, and surely not the work of Tartar shepherds, but rather of the Romans who succeeded the Greeks in the Taurida, or at least of the last civilized inhabitants the Genoese, who occupied the peninsula till the 16th century.

In passing this first bridge, you are very near the site of the antient city of Satarcha (of Ptolemy), the capital of an antient Scythian people, whom he calls the Satarchæ, who once inhabited this part of the Taurida, and whose chief residence must have been near where the Cheablack falls into the Dead Sea ; as there is no other spot where a city could have stood with the least advantage, answering to the description of the antient geographer ; who says, that they dwelt in the Northern part of the peninsula, a little to the South West of Taphra. But Mr. de Peyssonnell goes much farther in this position than I can pretend to do, when he endeavours to prove, by his knowledge of the Tartar language,

<sup>44</sup> This fur-bearing sheep is the *Ovis Taurica* of Pallas, not yet published ; the only Russian variety of the animal that was not described in my dissertation, first published in the Edinburgh literary journal called *The Bee*, and there bound up with the Editor's (Dr. Anderson) work on sheep. Dr. Pallas has since settled in the Taurida, and described the animal above spoken of.—EDITOR.

that

that the name of the village *Tcheterlik*, standing nearly in the spot that I have indicated above, is derived from *Satarcha*.

We should still have two more antient cities on our right, while pursuing our way in this direction, if time had not swept them away; viz. Eupatoria and Dandaca, both standing formerly on the Western shore of the Taurida, down which we are now running, at some distance from the sea.

As to the first of these, Eupatoria, I imagine that both Ptolemy and Peyssonell are wrong in placing it where the Turkish village Akmet now stands, on the Dead Sea; and that the Russians are right in placing it on the site of Kosloff, as I shall show presently when we arrive at that city.

The other antient city which authors suppose to have stood on our right, most opportunely to give me something to think and talk of in a tiresome stage where no modern place exists to amuse us, was the Dandac of Ptolemy and Strabo, which must have been built (if you follow up their topography) on the point of land jutting far into the Black Sea, which Dr. Pallas, in his late sketch of the natural history of the Taurida, calls Tarkhanskoy Kout, the most favourite spot of the fine fur-bearing sheep mentioned above.

With such speculations on the antient, for want of modern works of man, we beguiled the tædium of a Scythian desert, till we came to another of the stone bridges (which we still deny to be of Tartar construction) laid over the river Samarchik; and a third, crossing a little narrow pool, called Gnilyo Ljman, or the stinking pool, in the Russian maps, not far from Kosloff; which furnished us with conversation till we entered that city, to our no small satisfaction, as we had forgotten to take good water with us; a hint to others who may be as improvident when they have to pass a step strongly impregnated in many parts with fossil salt; as we cannot always promise ourselves the good fortune of Lady Craven, to stop exactly at spots where either this disagreeable  
taint

taint did not exist, or had been washed out by some local action of rain, and mountain floods, leaving the excellent fresh water that she talks of; for all that we tasted in our line of route was only fit for a Tartar, or other palate reconciled by habit to brackish water, which is by no means the case with that of Yours, &c.

---

## LETTER XVII.

*From Kosloff, the Eupatoria of the Russians.*

TO the city of Kosloff the Russians have restored its antient Greek name of Eupatoria, in which they are supported by the authority of D'Anville and other geographers, although Peyssonell insists on its being the antient Tauric Cherfon, while he places Eupatoria farther up the coast, as I have just said; an opinion which it is impossible to coincide with, although he even supports his hypothesis by passages from Pomponius Mela, Pliny, and the Greek Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenitus. For my own part, I believe it (for many reasons too long to trouble you with) to be one of the fortified towns which Mithridates, on his conquest of the peninsula, took from the tyrant of Cherfon, and which his general, Diophantus, who commanded the conquering army, considerably enlarged, and called Eupatoria, in honour of his royal master, whose cognomen was *Eupator*, or the Illustrious: so that I perfectly agree with the Russians in restoring its antient name, which they have done with equal success in some other places where they

they attempted it, as Prince Potemkin was so happy as to have the assistance of the learned Eugenius Archbishop of the Taurida, who wrote the pretty Greek lines on your "Russian Antiquities," page 217.

We sallied out this morning to examine the modern city, after having been most hospitably entertained by the Gorodnik, or Alderman, at whose house we alighted last night, very much fatigued with our sultry journey through the desert, and slept, I assure you, without being rocked.

The fortune of war has much reduced this place, if it was as considerable as is pretended in the time of the Tartar government; which I rather doubt, from its port being inferior to many others in the peninsula; although, no doubt, the exportation of the salt ready crystallized on its lakes, as in the saline plain of yesterday, must always have employed a certain quantity of shipping, being an article in great demand on the opposite or South Coast of the Euxine, for reasons which I shall give when I come to treat of the Fisheries. Leather made here is likewise exported in considerable quantities, together with the produce of an old Tartar fabric of woollen carpets, well worth the inspection of travellers, as it seems to be a Scythian manufactory still in its first stage of invention; for I cannot suppose it introduced even by the first foreign settlers the Greeks, as they certainly were more advanced, even at that early period, than what this patriarchal art would indicate, if Homer did not weave in his brain the beautiful *webs* with which his poems are adorned; for the art of weaving has not yet reached the city of Eupatoria, as may be judged from the following account.

These carpets are still made of two or three layers of combed wool, placed above one another, and made to adhere merely by pressure and moisture, without the aid of the loom; nay, the honest Tartars of Eupatoria are even so far from taking advantage of modern discoveries in mechanics, that, instead of effecting this adhesion by the pressure of cylinders, it is done, as in the time of  
the

the Patriarchs, by treading them under foot for a few hours; nay, even when they are to be adorned with flowers, the texture is still the same, which gives an idea of the Tartar progress in the arts at the end of the 18th century.

In short, these primitive carpets, parents of the famous *Gobelins*, offer an interesting scale of comparison between the art in its infancy, as still to be seen in Eupatoria, and in the celebrated manufactory of France. It is likewise worthy of remark, that they are still made here exactly in the same manner as the thick felt stuff called wylock, with which the round Scythian tents were covered in the time of Herodotus, and are to this day under the name of *Kabitkies*.

In my next I shall continue my examination of, and remarks on this Mithridatic city, which seems to have advanced so little since the days of that great prince; but, as running about to collect matter for my letters leaves but little time to write long ones, you must be content with the portion given to-day by Yours, &c.



## L E T T E R    XVIII.

*From Eupatoria.*

OUR first visit this morning was to the Tartar mosque (called *Metchet* in the language of the country), which has nothing about it remarkable either for size or beauty; but what amply repaid our disappointment was, a sort of holy wheel, composed of whirling fanatics,

fanatics, who kept flying round in a circle, more like the votaries of Bacchus than of Mahomet, who certainly forbade the juice of the grape, but forgot to interdict that of the poppy, the most destructive and intoxicating of the two; and I believe it was under the influence of this last juice, that this Tartar group were moving at such a rate. Mahomet likewise forgot to forbid ardent spirits; so that the Turks, Tartars, &c. make no scruple of drinking brandy, as "that is not wine," say they.

An aged dervise turned on his centre like a top, in the middle of this giddy circle, muttering all the while, in concert with the holy circumference, the following wise maxim from the Koran: "This life is precarious; but it is here (pointing to the earth) that we must take up our abode:"—a truth which certainly merits a less ridiculous mode of announcing it.

The centre of this curious circle is always the place of honour, and even of danger, as the reverend father who occupies it, in right of his years and wisdom, keeps spinning round till he turns his brain at least, if he be not so happy as to expire on the spot, as is sometimes the case; when he becomes a martyr and saint of the Mahometan church, and the envy of his surviving stronger-headed companions.

After giving this instance of Tartar weakness and folly, it is but just to give another that does much honour to their humanity and feelings, although I suspect Mahomet to have been equally at the bottom of both.

A beautiful Greek lady, originally from Constantinople, although now the Countess W —, wife of a Russian general, being lately at Eupatoria, on a Tour like ours through the Taurida, so charmed the honest Tartars with the graces of her person, and conversation in the Turkish language, that they, ignorant of her rank and quality, conceived an idea of her being a fair daughter of Mahomet, held in Christian bondage by the right of war, and secretly opened a subscription among themselves to purchase her liberty;

K

nay,



may, they actually offered a large sum to the Russian commandant of the place for her ransom. I am assured that one Tartar gentleman subscribed 1000 ducats, for his own share, to open once more the door of paradise to this lovely hourie, possibly by way of recommending himself to her favour, at an after period, in the regions above; and I am really not much surprized that she was taken for a celestial being, she has so little earthly about her.

You may easily conceive how much diverted the Countess was at the mistake of the honest Tartars, on being told the story by the commandant; and that she kindly thanked the pious and charitable mussulmen for their benevolent intention.

These good people, though certainly not liable, under the dominion of Russia, to many hardships and oppressions authorised by the Ottoman court, such as being singled out as victims to fill the Sultan's coffers when known to be rich, &c. still, I say, in spite of all this, I am much mistaken if they would not prefer being under the iron sceptre of the chief of their own religion, to living under the mildest government of a christian prince; such is the empire which the able mussulman prophet Mahomet has established over the minds of his votaries, apparently by inspiring a wonderful degree of fanaticism.

Before leaving this city, which Peyssonnel takes for the Tauric Cherson, it may be necessary to remark, that, in conformity with that opinion, he regards two salt lakes, three miles farther down the coast, as formed from the antient port *Cetenus* of Ptolemy, by the sea having thrown up a bar of sand at its mouth, and thereby converted into salt lakes what was formerly a Greek harbour.

## L E T T E R   XIX.

*From Sympheropol, the new Tauric Capital.*

FROM Eupatoria we set out for Sympheropol, distant about 30 versts, and once more plunged into the steppe that leads to it. This barren tract, however, only served to vary the scene, and heighten our surprise in coming out of it, about 10 versts from the new capital, into a charming country decked with fine green fields, watered by the Salgir, and beautifully ornamented with clumps of fine trees scattered here and there, independent of the cultivation which graces the neighbourhood of Sympheropol as we advanced; all most agreeable objects to travellers who have been so long traversing deserts, and to whom, of course, the sight of a tree, or of a plat of green, was most acceptable.

I can readily perceive, that it was its central situation in the mountainous or best inhabited part of the Taurida which procured this city its present rank of a capital; but I cannot so easily guess at the origin of its new name, certainly not a renovation of the old, as I find none such to have existed in the peninsula during the time of either the Greeks or Romans; while we know that it was called Soultane Serai by the Tartars, from its having been the ordinary residence of the *Kalgha Soultane*, or commander in chief of the Crimean army.

It is situated on the Salgir (a large river for this country), which runs nearly across from the Black to the Putrid Sea; so as, with

another, the Tobechokrak, that almost meets it, to divide the Northern or desert half from the fine mountainous part of the peninsula, as said before in my geographical sketch. .

Symphoropol is composed of some hundreds of houses built of stone, and roofed, in the antient Greek style, with tiles; since adopted by the Tartars, probably from the old Grecian colonists of the maritime cities. There are likewise numerous handsome modern buildings, the natural consequence of the seat of government, with all the courts of justice, being established here, independent of the residences of the governor, and a long list of judges, and other civil officers, who must all have stately public mansions to administer justice in.

These advantages render it an eligible winter residence for those who spend the summer on their estates in the fine vallies between the Tauric mountains; so that there is some resort of company here for two or three months of the year.

The same complaint against the calcareous marly stone, employed in building here, cemented with the calcareous clay of the mountains is heard in Symphoropol, as at Nicolayef; and the accusation is literally the same as I stated in my second letter from that city, that the houses thus built not only retain moisture a long time, but even, after being once dry, absorb it again from the atmosphere; a great drawback on their merit, if true, as they are otherwise well constructed, and calculated to keep out the summer heat: a leading object in this country.

The environs of this city are very beautiful; as, besides several fine vallies, they offer a curious contrast of luxuriant vegetation on one hand, with lofty bare mountains on the other. But what drew our attention in a very particular manner, as it pleased our feelings, was a charming little dairy, in the Tartar style, at the bottom of those fine vallies, really captivating from its appearance, and the rural scenery that surrounded it. At the door stands a water-mill, whose noise, joined to the murmuring of the brook that turns it,  
the

the song of the dairy-maid, the warbling of birds on the trees around the cottage, with the bleating of lambs on the hills, all together produced in this peaceable retreat of simplicity and ignorance a species of rural concert easier conceived than described. What orchestra, swelled with all the harmony of learned counterpoint, could equally affect us with this rustic melody !

Tchatirdagh, the highest mountain of the Taurida, the Mons Berosus of the antients, though it stands about 20 versts distant from Sympheropol, appears as if close to it, from the deception common in such cases.

---

## L E T T E R    XX.

*From Batcheferaï, the Palatium of the Ancients.*

**A**FTER having seen every thing in Sympheropol, and partaken of several entertainments given us by the governor and others, we set out for Batcheferaï, through a valley equally pleasant and full of variety.

To the right and left your view is bounded by mountains, that seem to bend down in some places to give you a passing glimpse of the rich scenes behind them, which curiously contrast with their own bare white tops, that have some resemblance to "the white cliffs of Albion," and of course would have been honoured by you with more than common attention had you been of our party.

The

The Tauric mountains run across the peninsula, as said before, from East to West, in three distinct ridges, of which the outermost, towards the great Northern plain, is calcareous, and but little fitted for vegetation; the middle ridge, on the contrary, is covered with wood and plants, and offers a most pleasing view to a traveller; while the third ridge, which lines the shore, is composed of high perpendicular rocks, whose bold weather-beaten fronts bid defiance to all the rage of the sea.

About half way between the city we had left, and that to which we were going, on the green banks of the limpid Alma, which gently rolls its silver stream through this enchanting valley, we met with one of the most delightful landscapes that can exist in nature. To the right and left of this purling rill, you perceive beautiful tufts of the black and Lombardy poplars, alternately with clumps of the linden (*tilia Europea*), on a rich green carpet, covered with grazing flocks, and the scattered rustic cottages of the Tauric shepherds.

After passing this little earthly paradise, the valley still continues to delight us all the way with the infinite variety produced by a winding rill, meandering through fertile lawns, enriched with accidental clusters of lovely trees; while the mountains now begin to be less wild and barren, as you approach Batcheferaï, which suddenly opens to your view, when you least expect it, on getting to the top of a rising ground that commands it; a circumstance that produces the more singular and pleasing effect, as you are taken by surprise, in finding a curious city hid in a valley, while you naturally expect that your approach to the capital and sovereign residence of a country is to be announced to you, as usual, by a made road, mile-stones, suburbs, &c. &c.

The only collateral object of attention passed by in this day's journey, and which I reserved for the end of my letter, not to draw your attention from the beauties that lay in our direct road, was a  
mountain

mountain called Baikla Koba, five versts to our right, near where the rivulet Bodrick falls into the Alma; it is cut out into habitations like the mountains of Egyptian Thebes, and *Meroe*, now Atbara, on the Nile, the cradle of astronomy and the arts and sciences, then cultivated solely by the Troglodytes, who lived in those caves, and were a race of *woolly-headed Negroes*, whom Abyssinian Bruce “ calls Cushites or Shangala, the most learned and polished people of the antient world, till conquered, and almost extirpated, by the barbarian shepherds of holy writ, led by their kings, as the Scripture tells us, while these Nomade shepherds and carriers of the deserts were, and are still, a people with long hair, and *European features* of swarthy complexion: so that *woolly hair* and a *black skin* was not always a mark of stupidity and want of genius, nor long hair and European configuration constant signs of mental superiority.

I hope that no apology is necessary for digressing to show, upon entering on the subject of the numerous excavated mountains of this peninsula, that when these were possibly the only habitations of the Taurida, it by no means follows that the natives were in a state of extreme barbarity, living in caves like wild beasts, as might strike us on the first view of the subject. It is to prevent this hasty conclusion, that I remind the reader, that the black woolly-headed Troglodytes of Meroe were the first philosophers, and those of the mountains of Egyptian Thebes the first architects, who built that magnificent city while lodging in their caves. I shall name and describe the other Tauric excavated mountains as we approach them, and only add at present that I am, &c.

“ Bruce's Travels, vol. I. p. 388.

## L E T T E R    XXI.

*From Batchesferai, the antient Tartar capital of the  
Taurida, and Palatium of Strabo.*

**T**HIS romantic city, formerly the Tartar capital of the Crimea, and residence of its sovereign the Chan, as its name Batchesferai indicates, seems to have been the Palatium of Strabo, and the Badatium of Ptolemy.

It is situated in a deep cool valley, through which runs, in a serpentine form, the crystal rivulet of Katza, whose banks are nobly ornamented with the beautiful Tauric poplar; but still, in spite of this uncommon advantage of being traversed by a river, the streets of Batchesferai are as dirty as ill-paved, and so extremely narrow, like all other Tartar towns, that they are only calculated for a man on horseback, or at most a small one-horse vehicle, formed of a common board about a foot and a half broad and 6 feet long, mounted on four wheels; the old carriage of the Tartars, from whom the Russians probably derived it (with the Kabitka) in its primitive form of *Rospoufky*, and converted it into the more decent modern form of a *drozhka*, by suspending the board on springs, and covering it with a long cushion for the ease of the sitters; as it now serves in Petersburg, and other cities of Russia, for the same purpose as the hackney-coaches of London, Paris, &c.; no covered carriage ever waiting in the streets for hire in any town from the Baltic to the Black Sea. But we are convinced, from the narrowness of the  
streets

streets of this peninsula, that a chariot or coach was not even known in it when they were built.

All that we see in Batcheseraï, independent of the palace, are some shops merely furnished with merchandize for the few wants of the inhabitants, and a primitive manufactory of knives, as famous for the goodness of their blades as the simplicity of their form, evidently calculated for a nation of shepherds; which conveys an idea of high antiquity and Scythian origin, like that of the Eupatorian carpets; both apparently patriarchal, and, as such, would have been entitled to a place in your Dissertation on the Village Arts of Russia<sup>46</sup>.

After thus giving you a view of the worst side of this Tartar city, let me now raise your astonishment with a sight of its palace, romantic situation, &c.

Only figure to yourself, my good friend, in a deep valley bounded by a huge chain of pendant rocks, an assemblage of Tartar houses of uncouth forms, stuck as it were against the sides of the mountains, and placed in circles one above another, round the palace of their Chan (situated at the bottom of the valley), so as to represent a large amphitheatre, or rather funnel, with streets between the rows of houses; a form of a city as novel as it is curious and romantic; which you will suppose when I tell you that the whole is surmounted by a tremendous fringe of enormous rocks cut out, by mountain torrents, into strange grotesque figures hanging over the houses, and threatening, to appearance, instant destruction to the peaceable inhabitants below.

Here you may fancy that you see a high antique tower, the work of former ages, frowning over the city, threatening to destroy in its fall what it seems to have been once destined to defend; there you may imagine an immense obelisk, raised to commemorate some

<sup>46</sup> Published in the Edinburgh literary journal called "The Bee," conducted by Dr. James Anderson.



antient Scythian victory, possibly the retreat of Darius, or Philip, before their Nomade ancestors. In short, a warm and lively imagination might fancy a hundred such forms and objects in this rude and gigantic assemblage of figures, cut out by the great sculptors of the universe, air and water.

The palace, which, as said before, rises in the middle of this curious Tauric city, to add greatly to the singularity and romantic appearance of the scene, is a curious species of painted Chinese structure, well suited to such a group of oddities.

To describe its external form, a traveller must be acquainted with the language of oriental architecture, being too different from ours to admit of European technicals; and as I am neither sufficiently read in the writings of Sir William Chambers, nor in Arabian story<sup>47</sup>, to attempt a description, I shall content myself with assuring you, that the inside is still more singular than the outside; and that, without the clue of Ariadne, she must be a forcerefs indeed who finds her way out, when once fairly entered in this Scythian labyrinth, which might vie with that of Crete, or any other in antiquity.

It does not, however, want a kind of oriental magnificence, where the Eastern luxury of the haram has not been forgotten, calculated, like the Genecæon of the Greeks, to cut off all communication between the apartments of the men and women; and solely destined for the abode and amusement of the fair sex, who have been left in all ages and countries to languish by themselves, except in the assemblies of modern Europe; and, let me tell you, it is to this happy union that modern society owes all its charms and all its acquired advantages; for, without us, you are but a sort of taciturn bears when the glass is from your lips.

<sup>47</sup> There is, I believe, no book existing, which contains so much information on oriental customs, gardening, and even architecture, as the Arabian Nights Entertainments; a valuable reliet of the once polished, learned, and magnificent Saracens.

We enter this princely residence by a spacious court, and are struck, in passing through it, with a view of the garden on one hand, hanging on the brow of a hill in form of terraces, like the antient gardens of Semiramis in Babylon, or those on the mountains of Egyptian Thebes. On the other hand, the time-sculptured rocks, mentioned above, confine and adorn the prospect; while in the court itself you find a handsome mosque with a lofty classic spire, that shakes like a tree under you whilst you view the whole city from its lofty summit. This seems to be the very ornament that the Saracens introduced into Europe, so common on the cathedrals of the Middle Ages under the name of *Gothic*, though for what reason I cannot imagine, unless a want of the trembling lightness of the Arabian minaret bespeaks a Gothic architect. It may be necessary to add, that this is not merely an ornament, but a useful appendage to the Mahometan temples (or *Metchets*, as mosques are called) in the Taurida; for, although they use no bells, a crier announces from the minaret the stated hours for prayers, which are attended by mussulmen with a regularity that might put christians to the blush, especially at the end of the 18th century; when a religion evidently calculated for the happiness of civil society, is more or less neglected every where, and entirely thrown aside by one great nation, who seem foolish enough to think that a mighty empire may exist without any: a new maxim equally unknown to antients and moderns, and which seems the height of phrenzy to.

Yours, &c.

## L E T T E R XXII.

*From Batcheferaï.*

NEAR the handsome mosque in the court of Batcheferaï palace, mentioned in my last, we perceived a couple of pretty rotundos, in which repose the ashes of a long line of Chans ; but what most attracted our eyes, and filled them with tears (at least I can answer for my own), was a pretty little mausoleum, dedicated “ To Conjugal Fidelity and Attachment,” erected by one of the Crimean Chans on losing a beloved christian wife, probably a fair captive, the Roxolana of the Taurida.

Beside this exterior court, there is a small interior one, which leads to a fine round vestibule paved with white marble, and ornamented with three fountains of cool, clear, and excellent water, from which rise fine streams, ever playing and sparkling in the air, to cool the atmosphere of this delightful apartment. From this Arabian luxury, you enter a charming little garden, where loaded vines, entwined with roses, form fairy bowers, wherein you may repose and eat the delicious fruit around you ; for grapes, peaches, apricots, plumbs, cherries, &c. are all found here, of a quality very superior to those growing wild in the vallies.

On leaving the palace we followed the stream of the limpid Katza to the end of the valley, and were delighted to find its banks every where covered with little gardens, full of delicious fruit ; but the pride of all the trees, both here and every where in the peninsula, is the fine poplar already mentioned, which towers above  
all,

all, and looks at a distance like an obelisk of green jasper, from its tapering up to a point, far above the Tartar houses, which are seen peeping through the orchards that surround them, at the bottom of the valley. What would I not have given to have been in the suite of Catherine when she visited this new acquisition some years ago! as she then caused the whole of this romantic city, with its poplars, &c. to be illuminated, and viewed the wonderful effect from above. Or should I rather have preferred the sight of London in a blaze of sentimental light for the recovery of a beloved sovereign, the father of his people, and head of the equitable and wise laws which place Great Britain so high in the scale of nations?

On leaving Batcheferaï I must acknowledge, that, from its low situation, we should have set it down as an unhealthy place, with all its charms, had not the number of silver locks and beards that kindly bade us welcome, and seemed to regret our departure, taught us the folly of applying general maxims without discrimination.

Five versts from this city stands one of the excavated mountains mentioned in my last, called Tiapè Kirman. It is of a conic form, covered with wood, and full of antient habitations, which are not only furnished with windows, but have likewise cisterns full of water. Seven versts to the South of Tiapè Kirman are two more of these excavated mountains, called Tcherkefs Kirman, and Eski Kirman, probably the antient abode of Tauric Troglodytes; but at what period they were inhabited it is difficult to say, though I suspect that the several nations which have been in turn driven from the low countries, by different conquerors, took refuge in the high lands, as we know two of them did for certain, the Alains and Goths, and were only subdued at the Turkish conquest.

## L E T T E R    XXIII.

IT would certainly be an unpardonable omission, and have the appearance of ingratitude, after all the amusement that we have derived from viewing the curious palace of Batcheseraï, and even eating the fine fruit of its garden, planted by its late unfortunate master, if we were to depart from it without giving some account of the unhappy fate of the last Chan of the Crimea, who fell a martyr to Turkish vengeance for his partiality to Russia.

Chagin Girrey, the late Chan or Sovereign of Crim Tartary, having, whilst a youth, accompanied an embassy from the reigning Chan to the court of Catherine II. was engaged by that politic princess to remain in Petersburg as captain of her guards; happy, no doubt, to have one of the imperial Ottoman family in her service, who might be useful on some future occasion.

An opportunity was not long wanting of making him eminently useful to Russia; as after the Turkish war, so ably conducted by the Field Marshal Romanzoff, and ended by the peace of Kainardgi in 1774, Crim Tartary was subdued by the Empress's arms, and its *independence* stipulated in the treaty as one of the principal articles of peace agreed to by the Grand Sultan; which enabled Catherine to have her captain of the guards elected Chan of the peninsula; the right of choosing a sovereign being left, of course, to the Tartars, by the Ottoman court.

This station he filled with dignity, till Prince Potemkin had the address to engage him, in 1783, to cede his sovereignty to the imperial  
perial

perial crown of Russia, and retire into Woronetz on a yearly pension of 100,000 roubles; at which city, and at Kalouga, he resided for about two years, till, grown tired of a retreat among men differing from himself in religion, customs, and manners, he petitioned Catherine for permission to visit his relations at Constantinople.

The Empress granted his request; and the Chan was received like a sovereign, and a descendant of Mahomet, by the Bashaw of Cotchim, who came out with a great retinue to meet him; and, after kissing the skirt of his robe, presented a letter from his relation the Grand Sultan, inviting him, in the kindest language, to his capital, and assuring him that he was always ready to receive and succour the unfortunate.

On this flattering invitation, Chagin Girrey proceeded to Constantinople, where he was at first well received, but soon after ordered to retire to the island of Rhodes, which he was so well convinced was a species of exile, the forerunner of death, that he sought the protection of the French Consul<sup>a</sup>, who, it is said, had actually prepared a small vessel to favour his escape; but, the wind being contrary, the fatal Bashaw arrived, and, by the information of one of the unhappy Chan's suite, whom he put to the torture, discovered his master hid under the Consul's floor.

The Bashaw chid the devoted prince for flying from one sent by the Sultan to wait upon him and do him honour; but a dish of coffee, presented him soon after, put a period to a life full of misfortunes; and his head was sent to his kind relation, in the usual style of Turkish barbarity and despotism.

The gentleman to whom I owe the above relation, so little known to Europe, lived in great intimacy with Chagin Girrey all the time

<sup>a</sup> This very Consul (Mr. de Dutroui) is now in Petersburg, and has given me the whole story, too long and circumstantial to relate here; but the outline given is exact thus far, and is only deficient in describing the trouble that the Consul was put to in the affair, and the danger that he incurred from the enraged people, &c.; as the whole island had by the Grand Sultan been made answerable for the escape of the devoted Chan.—EDITOR.

that he dwelt in Woronetz, and occasionally visited him in Kalouga \*. He likewise favoured me with the following curious anecdotes of his manner of living in the first-mentioned city, when he had an opportunity of seeing him almost every day.

The Chan (he said) was a man of good figure, with a most piercing eye, and possessed an excellent understanding, not a little cultivated, considering his country. His countenance was remarkably pale, with strong marks of inward grief preying on his mind: a suspicion confirmed by his dress, which was always black after he abdicated; and he constantly wore a black silk handkerchief on his head, which was carried up each side of his face from under his chin, and tied above his turban †. His laundress likewise discovered, by the little circles which it left on his shirts, that he always wore a coat of mail under his cloathes, probably to ward off a sudden blow from any fanatic Mahometan, as he had near two hundred about his person even in his retirement, who constituted his little court. However, in spite of this precaution against a hidden enemy, he was a man of great courage in the field, and upon all occasions of danger; a singular proof of which he once gave, when obliged to take shelter, among the Russian troops, from an insurrection of his subjects during his short reign, instigated by the Turkish party. The insurgents having advanced against his defenders, to the amount of 30,000 men, the Chan stole away in the night from the small Russian army (if possible, to prevent the effusion of blood the next day), and rode directly into the midst of

\* My friend and informer, I since find, is mistaken with regard to what happened to the Chan after his departure for Constantinople; as the Consul says, that he was obliged to give him up to the governor of the island, with whom he remained till the expected messenger arrived, who strangled him in the usual way with a bow-string; so that the tortured slave, and poisoned coffee, the Russian gentleman must have taken from the report of travellers from Constantinople; but his mode of life, &c. in this country, my friend was an eye witness of, and has still a gold snuff-box by him, which he gave him as a keepsake.

† The Consul tells me, that his beard was always folded up under the black silk, and that he never let it hang down but in acts of religion. — EDITOR.

his

his revolted subjects, alone and unarmed, demanding the cause of their discontent, and of what they had to accuse him. This bold measure so completely surprised and discomposed the hostile army, that the soldiers declared they had no personal enmity to their Chan, but had been led there by certain mufas, or chiefs, without well knowing why. On this, Chagin Girrey ordered the mufas to be brought before him to declare their grievances; but they, being as much confounded as their men, could alledge nothing in the slightest degree satisfactory: whereupon he commanded the soldiers to hang them up as traitors; which they instantly did. He then quietly rode back alone to the Russian quarters, which had been in much alarm on finding him gone.

Nothing could be more simple than his way of life, as he never had more than one dish at his table, which was constantly boiled rice and mutton in the Tartar style, with water for his drink; after which, he took one small dish of coffee, and seldom even smoked but when alone.

His chamber of state was covered with blue cloth, without any other furniture than a low Turkish sopha on which he sat; and at night a high silver candlestick stood in the middle of the room on the floor, with one wax candle in it.

He commonly wore gloves, as he had a custom of throwing a six-pound cannon ball from one hand to another, while he sat conversing with those about him.

His principal amusement he derived from his hawks and horses; of which he brought a number with him from the Crimea; but as he could not enjoy the sport so well in the city, where he at first lived, the Archbishop of Woronetz gave up to him his country house, a civility which he nobly rewarded, by presenting him with a large rich cross set with diamonds, such as the Russian Archbishops wear on their breasts, suspended from the neck with a blue ribbon. The Chan erected several small Chinese buildings in the

M

garden,



garden, where he gave the neighbouring gentry little entertainments, and was so very generous, that few visited him without receiving some present.

The gentleman who related these anecdotes showed me a gold enamelled snuff-box, and a gold watch, which Chagin bade him wear for his sake, that every time he took snuff, or marked the hour, he might think of him.

He once sent a diamond ring, of 20,000 roubles value, to a much-respected minister at Petersburg; but the court prevented its delivery, and bade the messenger tell his master, that a present to a Russian minister was improper; although the Chan had accompanied the gift with a handsome little note, wherein he told his Excellency, that it was the Oriental custom to present marks of esteem to those whom we love. On receiving back his ring, with the reprimand, he only replied, that the Russians did not hold those opinions while he had ministers. Catherine sent him the riband of St. Andrew, with a diamond *crescent*, instead of the cross and saint hanging to it, as usual; on which he remarked, that, if the usual insignia had been appended to it, his religion would have forbidden him to wear it; and, without them, it was only a piece of riband with a trinket, which he declined accepting.

LETTER

## L E T T E R XXIV.

*From Tchifout Kalchfi, or the Jews' Citadel.*

**A**T a little distance from Batcheserai, on a high mountain, or rather rock, stands an old fort called Tchifout Kalchfi, or the Jews' Citadel, so named as having been from time immemorial inhabited by about 200 families of Jews, a people who, as we know, were very numerous in the Taurida as far back as the ninth century, and in all probability much earlier.

This fortified town seems to have been the Phoulli of the antients, and, in the Middle Ages, is called Kyrk by the noble Arabian geographer Abulfeda, Prince of Hama in Syria.

Here, to the surprise of those acquainted with the Polish or Northern Jews, the children of Israel are found with an air of cleanliness and prosperity seldom seen among the former; nay, even the streets of their little city are clean and neat; but whether by the industry of the inhabitants, or the water of heaven, I will not take upon me to determine, as their high rock may break the clouds, and wash their streets without the aid of the Hebrews.

I could almost persuade myself that I have found on this Tauric mountain, so long shut out from European curiosity by Turkish policy, one of the lost tribes; and I beg that you will not make yourself too merry at the expence of my discovery, till you have heard my reasons for thinking it so.

First, then, this tribe is here called *Karay Jaodi*, or black Jews, to distinguish them from the rest of their brethren, so numerous

in Poland, and all the neighbouring countries, Turkey, &c. by whom they are most devoutly hated.

Secondly, they differ from the others in taking the *Tora*, instead of the *Talmud*, for their religious guide, in keeping different fasts, and even in the cut of their hair; for, while the others reserve a circle, which they comb down on their foreheads, the black Jews shave the whole head: in short, they seem to me to merit the attention of some of your Rabbis in England, where you must have Israelites of great learning, since even Dr. Priestley found an able combatant there.

Can this be a detachment of the antient colony settled for so many ages in the neighbouring country of Georgia, who, their Rabbis say, were carried from Jerusalem to Media by the Musul Padishah, or King of Niniveh, and who are, I believe, the only tribe at present in the state of husbandmen and cultivators? a curious fact which we learn from the memoir published with Mr. Ellis's map of Caucasus. As conjectures, when acknowledged as such, are admitted in much more serious works than female Tours, I shall hazard one more:—Can this insulated tribe of black Jews be a remnant of an antient people called *Melancklæni*, mentioned by all the classic authors as dwelling on the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Asoff, though now lost, and who were distinguished from all the other nations of these countries by wearing a black garb, even in the time of Herodotus, as uncommon now as then in this part of the world?

On entering the Jews' Citadel, we were received at the gate by the elders, and by them conducted through it with great attention, although no fair Sufanna was of the company. Their synagogue is, of course, an object of curiosity to strangers. We found it a small but snug hall, remarkably neat and clean, without any species of ornament, except what they regard as the greatest of all, viz. the holy tabernacle, containing their sacred writings in Hebrew, on an antique roll of *parchment*, according to the mosaic law,  
which

which did not permit the use of the Egyptian papyrus for that sacred purpose, although in universal use for every other manuscript in the halcyon days of Jerusalem and the chosen sons of Israel. This valuable reliſt was ſhewn us by a venerable Rabbi, who rolled up his precious charge in a myſtic manner, the moment we had glanced our eyes over it, and in a ſolemn ſtep conducted us back by the way we entered ; or, in plain Engliſh, ſhewed us the door, with equal gravity and civility.

It muſt appear to you a very ſingular inſtance of Tartar liberality and humanity, as it indeed did to us at firſt ſight, that they have left the Jews for ages in poſſeſſion of a fortified city in the heart of their country : however, on examining more attentively the ſituation of the rock upon which they live, I perceived that the children of Iſrael owed this privilege to their known induſtry ; for their citadel, although ſurrounded by an old wall and turrets, is placed on a high rock, without a drop of water, except what they can obtain from the ſky in rainy weather, or bring up from the plain, on aſſes, during a great part of the year ; ſo that there is little wonder if ſo indolent a people as the Tartars ſhould leave to a tribe famous for induſtry (and who probably are uſeful to them in ſome way) a place of no military conſequence, as the inhabitants are obliged to come down for every pitcher of water that they want, during the long dry ſeaſon of a fine climate.

It is, however, very probable, that in antient times, when the vanquiſhed inhabitants of the vallies were obliged to take refuge in the mountains, and build ſuch ſtrong holds, there was then ſome contrivance, as at Balaklava, to retain a ſtock of rain-water for the uſe of the gariſon, now fallen to decay ſince the Turkiſh Conqueſt, when the mountain principalities were reduced, and the whole peninsula brought to acknowledge one maſter, like your very ſubmiſſive ſpouſe ; only *when ſhe has all her own way* muſt be underſtood.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    XXV.

*From Mankoup, the Tabane of Ptolemy, and Kastron Gothias  
of the Middle Ages.*

WE descended from the Jews' Citadel into the deer park of the Chan, surrounded by horrible precipices, which serve for walls to confine game; and, on advancing to the edge of this terrible lovers' leap, whence it makes you giddy to look down on the valley below, we perceived the ruins of an antient building, more than a hundred fathoms below us, which we were told had once been an antient hunting seat of the Crimean Chans.

On reaching the bottom of the second valley, which leads to another hill, we saw among the high grafs some remains of an antient city, which we were told was called Marianapol, but of which I find no mention in antient authors. These marks of former population lay at the bottom of a mountain, on the summit of which are still found the ruins of Mankoup or Manghoup, the Tabane of Ptolemy, and the Kastron Gothias, or Goths' Citadel, of the Middle Ages; a city which bore the rank of capital of the principality of Gothia in the ninth century, and was erected in the mountainous part of the peninsula, when that people, together with the Alains, were driven from the lower grounds by a new race of conquerors called Kozares, after being masters of the Taurida from the second century. Here it was that they took refuge; and the highland principality thus erected always existed, though probably

bably as a tributary state, through all the changes of Tartar sovereignty till the Turkish Conquest in the sixteenth century ; which shows them to have been a brave people, and well skilled in defending places in those days.

There is a little monastery cut out of the rocks in the side of the mountain, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary, probably by the Goths, who were Christians, and introduced their religion, churches, and bishops, into all the cities that they possessed, some of which are still standing, and will be noticed hereafter.

A little rough path conducted us from the bottom of the mountain to the foot of a flight of steps, hewn out of the rock, which leads up to the monastery, and which we mounted beneath the rays of a burning sun.

First, we came to a few little wooden cells, stuck in a manner to the rocks, and suspended in a frightful style above the valley ; probably intended to try the courage, and reduce the bodies, of pampered sinners, before entering the cool recesses of the excavated rock ; and there was surely little danger of their carrying-in much of their worldly plumpness with them, if they passed a summer in these sweating boxes by way of ordeal, and did not break their necks during the noviciate ; an escape, however, which, in my opinion, would be no slight mark of their being in the number of the elect, and destined for the service of the Virgin. One solitary monk now occupies them alone, who is certainly arrived at a state of body that might almost gain him admission into a rabbit-hole.

A little farther up we met with two cells cut in the rock (probably the second stage of probation), furnished with some rude utensils ; and, in mounting still higher, we came to a little vestibule that opens into the chapel, situated in the very heart of the living rock, and only lighted by the feeble rays which pass through this antichamber, the less wanted, however, as wax tapers are burning day  
5 and :

and night in honour of the faint, and add much, in my opinion, to the religious awe inspired by the sanctuary.

This chapel offers very little to curiosity, independent of its situation and construction, except a rude figure of the Virgin, and some old coins hung about it, the offerings of her pious votaries ; but what attracted much of our attention was, a small cradle hung on the wall, whose history makes it interesting. It is the grateful offering of a good woman, who, having been long condemned to barrenness, came to obtain the Virgin's intercession in her favour, and remained a few days in the sacred place, to have the advantage of the prayers of the holy fathers ; when lo, at the end of nine months' (wonderful as it may appear), the pious christian was delivered of a fine rosy boy, and, on her recovery, came to offer the little cradle as a mark of her gratitude and satisfaction ; and it is accordingly preserved with much care, as an encouragement to other sterile females to apply to the Virgin in the same manner.

The numbers, however, of these charitable fathers are sadly reduced in these ungodly times, as now only two remain out of 72, the antient complement ; inasmuch that the lower cells, to the scandal of religion, serve at the present moment to lodge the neighbouring flocks, instead of their own as formerly.

But it is time to descend from this wonderful mountain, to procure something more solid than the sharp air that we breathe here, which has given an excellent appetite to

Yours, &c.

LETTER

## L E T T E R XXVI.

*Sebastapol, the Sinus Portuosus of Pomponius Mela.*

WE returned to Batcheseraï after our excursion to the mountains mentioned in my last, and set out from thence to Sebastapol, distant 30 versts, through a most pleasing mountainous country.

After leaving the charming valley of Batcheseraï, we saw in the fields some pretty mausoleums, constructed in a better style than we could have expected; particularly one of a square form, adorned with very tolerable sculpture, and said to contain the relics of a Tartar saint; yet I suspect it to be as old as the Goths, or Genoese, and never to have been honoured with the carcase of one of the godly wheelers that we saw at Eupatoria<sup>51</sup>, fainted for turning his brain.

Continuing our journey, we joined a most agreeable companion, and such a one as I shall always be happy to follow in its benevolent course; I mean the crystal river Belbec, which, like the Alma, our last lovely fellow-traveller, waters a delicious valley; and if we did not find its banks adorned with our favourite poplar, like those of that heavenly stream, we saw at least two other species of the same tree to make amends, grouped with the spreading beech and weeping willow, in high vigour and verdure; drawing up its tears from

<sup>51</sup> See Letter XVIII.



the limpid rill, by roots most happily placed in contact with such a friend ; as in other situations plants droop their parched heads in this climate, and want sufficient moisture either to smile or weep. We likewise saw some vines and orchards loaded with delicious fruit, as we can attest from the best authority ; in short, we found on the *Belbec* much the same beauties as on the *Alma*, nor did we feel them less.

But as we approached the Euxine Portsmouth, Sebastapol, the scene changed in a wonderful manner, so as distinctly to show us where the influence of Neptune sets bounds to the reign of Flora. On approaching the sea, the charming verdure that we had been so long admiring vanished like a dream, and sand supplied its place ; while our way now began to lead over the bare black rocks with which Providence has kindly girt the shore, to set bounds to the impetuous ocean, which we soon heard raging and roaring with unavailing fury, at the great mandate of heaven, “ *Hither, and no farther, shalt thou advance :*” and, to comply with another great law of nature, that *Ladies shall sleep*—thus far, and no farther, will I write this evening ; as jolting over rocks is a decided enemy to long letters, more especially when a good supper is awaiting us in the sea-port at which we are now arrived. So adieu till to-morrow.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   XXVII. .

*Sebastapol, the principal sea port on the Black Sea.*

THE Turkish port of Achtjar, which the Empress has called Sebastapol, or the august city, probably to preserve the name of a famous Greek and Roman mart of that name in the antient kingdom of Colchis, was once frequented by so many different nations, that the last-mentioned people were obliged to keep there 120 interpreters, to facilitate its mighty commerce; as will be noticed when I come to speak of the Euxine trade<sup>22</sup>.

This new Sebastapol is one of the finest and most secure ports in the world, while for size it might contain all the fleets that Russia has on the Baltic, the White Sea, the Caspian, and the Euxine; however, as there is nothing perfect in this world, the destructive worm (the *tredo navalis*, or *calamitas navium* of Linnæus) seems to have here taken up its favourite abode, possibly at a very early period, as it may have been brought from India hither, by the way of Egypt<sup>23</sup>, long before the discovery of the new passage by the Cape of Good Hope.

The name given it by Pomponius Mela, of *Sinus Portusius*, or the Gulph of Ports, is highly applicable; as, in fact, both sides of

<sup>22</sup> Letters LXXV. & seqq.

<sup>23</sup> A late intelligent traveller, Mr. Bruce, demonstrates that the three years' fleets of Solomon visited the Indian seas; so that the Indian worm must have been imported much earlier than is supposed by naturalists.

this little Gulph are formed into a number of basins, scooped out of the rocks, probably by the action of the sea, if that element has not been assisted by a corroding salt which I shall presently notice, and possibly likewise by some of the earthquakes on record in the Taurida; one of the most considerable of which happened at the death of the great Mithridates in Panticapeos (now Kerch), and another in 1786; both of which seem to have shaken the mountains very effectually, as I shall notice in our progress southward.

The Tartars give different names to the two sides of the Gulph, or Liman of Cherfon, as this Gulph was called in the Middle Ages, characteristic of the number of ports they contain; the North they call Beche Liman, or the Cinque Ports; and the South side, Oudært Liman, or the Fourteen Ports. Several of these basins are capacious and safe; one, in particular, is not only extremely large, but so deep that a ship of the line can come up close to the quay, while she is completely hidden by the high rocks, and as secure from storms as in a wet dock.

We were shown some iron rings at a considerable height in the rocks, which tradition says once served to fasten ships. This, if true, would prove that the Euxine was once much higher than at present, and lead us to give credit to the accounts of the antients relative to its bursting a passage through the Thracian Bosphorus, and falling to the level of the Mediterranean.

Diodorus Siculus tells us, for example, in his 5th book, that the Samothracians (inhabitants of the island of that name at the entrance of the Hellespont) complain, that besides the universal deluge, by which they suffered in common with others, they were afflicted by two others peculiar to themselves; first, when the mouth of the Cianes<sup>34</sup> burst open; and, next, when the waters of the Euxine

<sup>34</sup> Cianes was the antient name for the Thracian Bosphorus, an appellation which it received from two rocks called the Cianes, or rather two small islands in the Black Sea, at the very entrance of the Bosphorus; which, although extinguished for many ages, were declared by the Argonauts to have been flaming volcanoes when they passed on their expedition to Colchia.

burst

broke through the entrance of the Hellespont, on the sea of Marmora becoming too full. This local deluge he explains in the following manner :

“ The Euxine (Black Sea), being shut up on all sides like a lake, while a number of large rivers were constantly pouring their waters into it, became at last so full as to force itself a passage through the Thracian Bosphorus into the Propontis (sea of Marmora) ; and when that little lake could hold no more, it again burst through the Hellespont, and laid under water, not only many of the plains of Samothracia, but even a part of Asia,” or, as we call it now, Asia Minor.

The fact here related by the antients I shall have a farther opportunity of confirming in the course of our Tour through the Taurida ; independent of the iron rings of Sebastapol, which at present demand our attention, and which, indeed, brought the circumstance to memory.

The new city is seated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the side of a hill, which divides two of its fine basins, one of which serves for the port, and the other for performing quarantine ; a precaution very necessary to guard against the plague when a direct communication with Constantinople is kept open.

The old Tartar houses here, as well as every where else in the peninsula, are small and ill-built ; but we find along the quay some new buildings in a much better taste, the natural consequence of its being the station of the great Euxine fleet, and, of course, the chief residence of the flag and other naval officers ; although the Commander in Chief, Admiral Mordwinoff, lives in Nicolayef on account of the Board of Admiralty being established there (subservient to the great General Board of St. Petersburg), at the head of which he presides.

The fleet of large ships lying in this port, and the flotilla, for the reception of which its able commander, Admiral Ribas, is constructing the fortified port of Odessa, mentioned in a former letter, constitutes

constitutes the naval force of the Euxine ; and we have seen by the result of last war, that it is fully adequate to vanquish that of the Turks, which, although strong in ships, is weak in naval skill.

The Russian navy, however, will be well entitled to rank high, and even to give laws to the Euxine, when its establishment shall be complete, which is settled at 15 ships of the line and 20 frigates, beside the necessary complement of smaller vessels of war to attend it ; indeed, even the force that we found here is very respectable for such a sea, viz.—three ships from 80 to 90 guns ; six from 70 to 76 ; one of 54 ; eleven from 40 to 48 ; 10 bombs, fire-ships, sloops of war, &c. ; independent of the flotilla, which consists of at least 200 vessels of one kind or other, such as chebeks, gun-boats, gallies, &c. lying at Nicolayef and Odeffa, or Adjibay.

I cannot quit this curious port without mentioning, that Dr. Pallas says he observed several of its rocks corroded, and even honeycombed, by *nitre* ; a curious phenomenon, which, if founded, will account for the number of basins scooped as it were out of both sides of this gulph ; while the abundance of that warlike salt in the peninsula (for it prevails in great quantity, not only in the cells of the calcareous excavated hills, but in the Tartar kurgans, or conic tombs, raised with vegetable ashes) will, in all probability, be sufficient to keep for ever at a distance its late barbarous masters, the ignorant Turks ; at least while they spurn all modern improvements in the military art.

That the return of my health may soon lessen the distance between me and my family, is the prayer with which I finish this letter, and most of my others, although not so openly expressed by

Yours, &c.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   XXVIII. •

*From the Ruins of the Tauric Cherſon.*

AFTER ſeeing every thing intereſting at Sebaſtapol, we were anxious to viſit the ruins of the antient Greek city of Cherſon, which you may eaſily ſuppoſe can be at no great diſtance, when I tell you that the very port deſcribed in my laſt letter was formerly the crowded harbour of this once-flouriſhing mart of Euxine trade, inhabited by a powerful and commercial people, who poſſeſſed what the ancients called the *Cherſoneſus Heraclea*, or peninſula of Heraclea, formed by the gulph of Sebaſtapol, and the port of Balaklava, which, with the aid of a little rivulet, (poſſibly in its origin an artificial canal cut for the purpoſe) actually inſulates this angle, and ſeparates the ſmall Cherſoneſus Heraclea from the larger Cherſoneſus Taurica, as the antients called the peninſula when mentioned *in toto*, including the two ſmaller, Heraclea and Kerch.

I am convinced, from viewing with attention this little detached portion, that the name of *Criu Motopon*, or Ramhead, which modern geographers only apply to the moſt Eaſterly cape or promontory of it, was applied by the antients to the whole of the diminutive peninſula; which, in fact, is not unlike the head of a ram, when well laid down on a good map.

Cherſon was founded by a colony from Heraclea, on the oppoſite coaſt of Aſia Minor, who added the name of the mother country to  
this

this Tauric city; and, if we are to judge of its extent from its ruins and antient pavements, &c. now mostly torn up, though still to be traced, it must have been very great.

Nothing can facilitate the destruction of any antient city so much as building a new one near it; and this has been so much the case with the Grecian Cherson, that many remains of antique edifices seen within these 20 years, by several people whom I have spoken with, have been swallowed up since by Russian Sebastapol, to the great regret of the curious traveller who now visits the desolate and abandoned spot, although he must be more of an antiquary than a philosopher captiously to declaim against the continual revolution of the same matter into new forms, which he sees constantly going on in the universe around him; nay, even we ourselves live by the decomposition of organised bodies that have preceded us, and that now manure the soil to furnish us with both animal and vegetable food.

However, even the labourers who thus profane the revered works of antiquity have not been fruitlessly employed for the virtuoso, as they have dug up a number of antient Greek and Roman medals (some of them highly curious<sup>55</sup>) from the ruins of Cherson, and the other Tauric remains of antiquity.

While the Greeks remained masters of the Tauric commerce, the city of Cherson seems to have preserved the first rank in the peninsula, although often disputed by Panticapeum (now Kerch), the capital of the Bosphorus.

In the conquest of the Taurida by Mithridates the Great, King of Pontus, in the second century before Christ, that monarch met with the greatest resistance from *Scilurus*, tyrant of the little peninsula of Heraclea Chersonesus, who, with his 80 sons, according to Apollonius, or his 50 according to Strabo, made a vigorous defence.

<sup>55</sup> All the Tauric medals, monuments, inscriptions, &c. that have come to the Editor's knowledge, or were collected there by the fair Traveller, are given either in the Tour or the Supplement.

It was, however, to little purpose ; for Mithridates, highly expert in the art of war, for his age, as the Romans felt 30 years to their cost, took Scilurus's three forts, Palacium, Cafum, and Neapolis<sup>16</sup>, as likewise the famous wall, strengthened with turrets, built by the Heracleans across the isthmus, of 40 stades according to Strabo ; a work impregnable till then ; and he exterminated the whole family of the Cherfon tyrant, although he had shortly before treated with the greatest mildness Pærisades the III. King of Bosphorus.

Diophantes, General of Mithridates, who led this conquering army, seems to have known the full value of his conquest, by the trouble he took to secure it to an enlightened master who cherished commerce. His first care was, to put the little peninsula out of all danger of a surprise (as probably great wealth was lodged there), not only by repairing the famous wall, but by adding to it a new fort which he called *Ctenuntus*, built at the bottom of a gulph, on one side of the city of Cherfon, where there was a pool of salt water and salt works ; a position that perfectly answered to that of Inkerman, at the bottom of the gulph of Sebastapol, formerly that of Cherfon.

We are told, that Diophantes likewise raised fortifications on the promontory to the South East of the port, which he joined to the old wall by a new one ; and, lastly, secured Cherfon from attacks by sea, as he had already done by land, with a boom, or chain, laid across the entrance of the little gulph so often mentioned, now the port of Sebastapol.

The general next turned his attention to strengthening the three forts mentioned above, which seem to have served to keep in subjection the part of the Taurida that belonged to the little state of Cherfon ; while they were probably also a kind of outposts, to amuse the Scythian army on their way down to attack the peninsula

<sup>16</sup> *Palacium* was probably Batcheferaï, whilst *Cafum* appears to have been Theodocia, and *Neapolis* Eupatoria.



of Heraclea, and gave the Greeks time to put their wall and towers in a posture of defence.

*Palacium* is said to have stood to the North East of Cherson, *Cafum* to the South East, and *Neapolis* to the North West; the latter of which he rebuilt, or enlarged, and named it Eupatoria, after the cognomen of Mithridates, who was called Eupator, or *the Illustrious*.

Diophantes seems next to have marched on to the West, in order to subdue the rest of the Greek colonies situated on the shores of the Euxine, and the rivers falling into it; and during his progress through the country that we have so lately traversed in our way hither, he evinced, as Strabo justly remarks, the point of superiority and discipline to which Mithridates had then brought his troops; as this able general defeated an army of 50,000 Scythians, with only one phalanx, and proceeded on his march without more interruption, as far as the Dniester, or Tyras of the antients; so that Mithridates, it appears, once possessed the very territories now belonging to this empire, from the Dniester to the Cuban: a curious historical fact, with which I shall finish my letter, and bid you adieu till to-morrow.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    XXIX.

*From the same Ruins.*

**I** TAKE it for granted, that you wish me to continue the history of this famous Greek city ; and in that belief I shall pursue my inquiry, by telling you, that the Romans, as conquerors of Mithridates, became of course sovereign lords of the Taurida, although they permitted his parricide son Pharnaces, as their creature, to reign there for some time, till his double treason was punished by Julius Cæsar, *who came, saw, and conquered him.* They afterwards permitted the country to be governed by tributary princes, who mostly became independent by degrees, more particularly during the civil wars of Rome. and the calamities that followed, when the empire was attacked on all hands by barbarians, although the warlike Emperor Trajan made a victorious campaign on the Euxine, and even planted new Roman colonies on the shores of this sea, and in the Wilds of Scythia ; as will be noticed when I come to trace the general history of the country, instead of the local history of the cities that we visit in our Tour, my present occupation.

During the Middle Ages the Taurida continued to occupy a distinguished station ; more particularly the famous city, of which we are now examining the vast ruins ; as we find, that it was in Cherson where the Emperor Theophilus placed his seat of government for *Khatnaria*, (or Kozaria in Russ) as the peninsula was then

called by the Greeks, from a race of *Huns*<sup>57</sup> of that name, according to Procopius, the historian; although M. de Guignes thinks it was a horde of Turks, who poured down from the Caucasus in the fifth century, and gave their name to the Taurida, as they had before done to the Caspian, then called the sea of Kazaria.

Our next information relative to this city is from the Greek Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, who in the 10th century wrote an excellent account of all the countries under his sceptre.

He tells us, in his 53d chapter, that the Taurida (then still called Kazaria) was divided between two powerful people, the Cherfonites and Bosporites; the first evidently in allegiance to his empire, from the ample information that he gives us concerning them; while his comparative silence relative to the Bosporus leads to a suspicion, that that antient kingdom was become independent of the throne of Constantinople.

First, we learn from him, that Cherfon was governed by a chief magistrate called the Protevon of the city<sup>58</sup>, whose council were named the fathers of it; but the Emperor afterwards sent Pretors to govern Cherfon in their name (instead of the antient municipal magistrates), the first of whom was named Petrones. Secondly, he informs us, that they were continually at war with the Bosporites, their rivals in commerce and power (whom I shall mention when we come to their antient capital, Kerch, on the Cimmerian Bosporus<sup>59</sup>); and he even gives a slight sketch of their

<sup>57</sup> The learned professor Schlætzter, in his profound dissertation, shows, from Byzantine authority, that there existed in the Taurida a people called *Russes*, who joined Otkold's army to attack Constantinople; and the Bertinian annals talk of the Russians 23 years before 862, when Ruric was called to Novogorod. They spoke a language different from the Slavonian; for Constantine Porphyrogenitus has preserved the names of the Poroges, or falls of the Dnieper, in both languages. See my XIth Letter. The Russes were of the same origin as the Kozares, or Chatzars as the Greeks called them; for the Oriental authors tell us, that Russ and Chatzar were brothers, or that the two people sprung from the same stock.

<sup>58</sup> Probably when it became a republic, after the death of Scilurus, its last tyrant, as the Greeks called these petty kings, though it has since become an opprobrious term for an oppressor.

<sup>59</sup> Letter LI. &c.

military exploits, which I shall reserve for another letter ; repeating here, what I have hinted before, that it is difficult both to range about and write much on the same day, in such favourite spots as draw all our attention, either from what they are at present, or what they have been, in their antient state of fallen splendour.

So adieu.

\* \* I must add by way of Postscript, that I saw this day a most beautiful gold medal of the elder Philip of Macedon, dug up from the ruins of Cherfon, and purchased of the soldier who found it for two roubles, not the 20th part of its value ! The work of the head on the obverse is exquisite ; but the triumphal car and horses on the reverse, with which he has just gained the prize at the olympic games, is rather inferior : below the car is his name in Greek.

---

## LETTER XXX.

*From the Ruins of the Tauric Cherfon.*

THE Imperial writer begins his account of the exploits of the Cherfonites by saying, that in the reign of Dioclesian, the Bosphorites having advanced an army into the antient kingdom of Colchis, under the command of a general named Criscon, even as far as the Halys of antiquity (now Kisilermak, or Red River), Constantine, who afterwards mounted the throne, being sent against them, and finding some difficulty in opposing their progress, engaged

gaged the Cherfonites to make a diversion in his favour; which they did so effectually, as to take their capital Bosphorus, now Kerch, and keep it till they made their peace with Constantinople.

He adds, that this event happened in the Protevonship of Christus, son of Papias. The same Constantine, when invested with the imperial purple, employed them again in the Protevonship of Diogenus, to make an attack on the hordes of the little Scythia, and bestowed on them several privileges for that second service.

During the Protevonship of Byfus, son of Supolichus, the noble historian not only makes them defeat their old rivals, but even confine them, by a treaty of peace, not to pass by force of arms the city of Theodocia, or Caffa, which they made the Western boundary of the kingdom of Bosphorus; and it seems to have remained such in the Writer's own time, as he expressly tells us, that they were then restricted to 40 miles west of their capital Bosphorus, as the antient Panticapeos was new-named; a distance that exactly reaches to Theodocia, destined to be afterwards the great emporium of the Euxine under the name of Caffa, and to swallow up the trade and consequence of Cherfon, and of all the other cities in the Taurida.

The last remarkable anecdote that he gives us respecting the history of these ruins relates to a conspiracy of the Bosphorites to destroy Cherfon, long before the hand of time, and the still ruder hand of man, had done it so effectually; and they had actually found means to introduce a number of men secretly into the city, when the plot was discovered by a girl named Gycia<sup>66</sup>, to whom her grateful countrymen erected a statue, and engraved her name on the pedestal, with an account of the important service that she had rendered to the state.

<sup>66</sup> Love saved Cherfon on this occasion, as it has often saved other cities; for it was the anxiety of a Bosphorite lover to exempt Gycia from the general danger, that made him discover to her the plot in which he was engaged.

We farther learn, from later Byzantine writers, that Cherſon was greatly fallen to decay when it was reſtored by Juſtinian the firſt; and that the cruel tyrant Juſtinian the Second, having been depoſed, and unfortunately ſhut up in a monastery of Cherſon by his ſucceſſor Leontius, in 697, made his eſcape to the Chagan or Chan of the Kozares, then maſters of the Taurida, who gave him his daughter Theodora in marriage; an alliance and protection which probably engaged Trebolis, King of Bulgaria, at the head of a great army, to replace him on the throne of Conſtantinople. Then it was that the revengeful Juſtinian, under a pretence that the Cherſonites were leagued with the uſurper Leontius (who, in turn, had his noſe cut off, and was ſhut up in a monastery, exactly as Juſtinian himſelf had been ſerved), ſent a powerful fleet and army to exterminate indifferently the inhabitants of the Taurida; which they were executing without remorse, when the Chan of the Kozares, included in the bloody proſcription from a ſimilar ſuſpicion, although the tyrant was married to his daughter, came to the aſſiſtance of the unfortunate Greeks, and, in conjunction with them, beat the exterminating army, and proclaimed Philippicus Emperor, who happened to be in Cherſon at the time. The remains of the imperial troops heartily joined in this nomination, as well as in placing him on the throne of Conſtantinople; and they afterwards brought him the head of the fugitive Juſtinian, who had ſhut himſelf up in the city of Sinope, in Paphlagonia.

Thus was Cherſon ſaved from the rage of a bloody tyrant (in the modern, not the antient ſenſe of the word); and his ſucceſſor renewed the annual ſubſidy that had been paid to them, as auxiliaries of the Roman empire, ever ſince the reigns of Diocleſian and Valens; conſiſting of bow-ſtrings, iron, oil, wood for war-engines, and proviſions for 1000 men, with 10 pounds of gold, now raiſed to 12 on the renewal of the treaty.

I find little more relative to this famous city, except that a biſhop, named Richard, in the 14th century built a church here, dedicated

to Saint Clement the Martyr ; unless I were to place in the Tauric Cherson, the baptism of Wladimir the Great, the first christian prince of Russia, which I shall speak of in another city of the peninsula, where the authorities that I follow fix it, in contradiction to those who would have it placed here.

We now purpose visiting the romantic Greek monastery of St. George, and the famous temple of the Tauric Diana, or rather the spot where it once stood, but which will still furnish me with an interesting letter, or I am sure that you will be as much disappointed as

Yours, &c.

---

## L E T T E R   XXXI.

*From the Greek Monastery of St. George.*

THE monastery of St. George is a peaceful and quiet retreat, now only inhabited by five Greek monks. It is delightfully situated on the most Easterly promontory of the little Chersonesus Heraclea (which forms one side of the port of Balaklava), the Criu Moto-pon of modern geographers, as said before ; for I believe it was the whole little peninsula to which the antients gave that fanciful name, from its resemblance to a ram's head, when laid down on a map.

The monks subsist on the charity of the inhabitants, and the produce of a pretty garden which they cultivate with their own hands in the bosom of their romantic rocks ; dividing their time most judiciously between prayer and labour ; convinced that the last  
does

does not render the first less acceptable to the Supreme Being; and surely these sensible men must return to their sacred duty with more vigorous minds than many of their dosing brethren in other parts of the world, and be less troubled with visions, and other infirmities of human nature, both moral and physical, which have but too often thrown a ridicule on a very useful asylum, not only for men in certain cases, but likewise for helpless women advanced in age, in the true spirit of the wise regulations of Catherine II. of Russia, who permits any one that pleases to take the veil after she has passed the age of child-bearing, but restrains the fair sex from abandoning society so long as they can contribute to the increase of it.

What a contrast does this sage law of Catherine form with the late conduct of a nation which certainly held itself much superior in policy and polish to this rising empire! Will it be believed, that while Russia was offering a willing asylum to helpless women past the power of benefiting society, France was ignominiously scourging with rods, at the end of the 18th century, and in the name of *liberty and reason*, the same description of females, to make them leave it?

The Russians, ever since they came into possession of the Taurida, seem to have considered this convent as placed on the site of the antient temple of the Tauric Diana (better known by the name of her priestess Iphigenia, from her story having become the theme of the tragic muse); till Dr. Pallas, in his late tour through the peninsula, before he settled in it, discovered, that another cape, a little to the Westward of Criu Motopon, on which the convent stands, not only answered exactly to Strabo's description, but even bears still the name of *Parthenium*, the very same by which the Roman geographer denominated the promontory on which the temple of Diana stood in his days.

However, as I have too much respect for your English tutelary saint (St. George), to shut him up in the same letter with a couple



of fair Pagans, I shall reserve Diana and Iphigenia for my next, and in the mean time bid you adieu.

P. S. I had forgotten to tell you, that the situation of this convent is most charmingly romantic, and the view from it one of the finest and most delightful in the world. The cells and chapel are cut out of the living rock, while its garden produces not only plenty of excellent pot-herbs, but a variety of fine flowers and delicious fruits. In short, my good friend, if ever I turn nun, it will be in such a spot as the convent of St. George; and remember, that in the Russian dominions neither man nor woman is rejected for having lived in the bonds of holy wedlock.

---

## L E T T E R    XXXII.

*From the Temple of the Tauric Diana.*

**I** SAID in my last, that Dr. Pallas found the promontory a little to the West of the convent not only still called Parthenium, but likewise answering to Strabo's description; which it does in the following circumstances.

First, he perceived the under part of the projecting rock cut out into an arch by the constant action of the sea; exactly as Strabo describes the promontory of Parthenium to have been in his time.

Secondly,

Secondly, he found the space leading up from the arch to the top of the rock, cut into steps, exactly according to Strabo.

Lastly, he found on its summit, precisely where Strabo says the temple stood, some few remains of a ruined antient building.

The above curious information, communicated to me by the learned naturalist before I visited the Taurida, certainly points out with singular accuracy the position of the famous temple, and only leaves me the agreeable task of adding a few words on its antient history, as there are no ruins of it worth describing.

Herodotus (to whom I have so often had recourse, and whom probably I must still often cite, in a part of the world where he discovers wonderful knowledge for the period of time at which he wrote) tells us, in his fourth book, *Melpomene*, that the Taurians sacrificed all the unhappy Greeks that were shipwrecked on their coast, to Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon; precipitating their bodies into the sea from the rock on which her temple stood, after first cutting off their heads, which they placed on poles stuck into the tops of their houses, as a kind of charm against their enemies<sup>61</sup>.

<sup>61</sup> The origin of the inhuman sacrifices offered to the Tauric Diana we find in the sacred books of the Brahmans, now laid open to Europe by the learned Sir William Jones; of Bengal; where he has discovered the gods of the Greeks and Romans, their mythology, &c. all taken from India originally, although it is possible that the Europeans might have received their deities and fables at second-hand from the Egyptians, who had borrowed them from India. But hear the learned Judge himself upon the subject, who has translated the following account of the worship of the Tauric Diana from the Sanscrit, a dead language for some thousand years past.

“*Cali*, the wife of Siva, the Stygian Jove of India, is the Stygian or Tauric Diana of the Greeks and Romans, otherwise named Hecate, and often confounded with Proserpine. To this black goddess, adorned with a collar of golden *skulls* in all her Indian temples, human sacrifices were antiently offered, as ordered in the Vedas (the Indian bible); but in the present age the horrid sacrifice of a man, a bull, and a horse, her antient offering at the end of autumn, is changed for more innocent ceremonies practised every year by the brahmans, or priests, in “*Várâncs*.”

We have then a very curious description of the temple itself, in a letter from Ovid, dated at Tomé, the place of his exile at the mouth of the Danube, and addressed to Cotta in Rome (See his *Tristia*, Book III. Letter II.). Ovid begins it by telling Cotta, that he heard a citizen of Tomé, born in the Chersonesus Taurica, give, in a public discourse, an account of the tradition of his native country relative to the famous temple of the Tauric Diana, which was still existing in the small peninsula of Heraclea Chersonesus when he left home, and standing on columns, with 40 steps leading up to it; but that the altar of the goddess, originally of white marble, was so stained with blood as to appear almost black.

The orator next accounted for the loss of the goddess's statue, long removed from her temple, in the following manner:

“On Iphigenia, priestess of Diana, discovering that a couple of strangers shipwrecked on the coast, and brought to her for sacrifice, were her brother Orestes and his companion Pylades, instead of using her bloody knife, she eloped with them, and carried off in her flight the statue of the goddess.”

I shall only add to this information given us by the unhappy Roman bard, that we are further told, it was Orestes who, having fled to Heraclea on the opposite coast of Asia Minor (now Anatolia), led a colony of his countrymen, the Greeks, to take possession of the little Chersonesus, which he had thus accidentally discovered; possibly to be revenged on the barbarous Taurians.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    XXXIII.

*Balaklava, the Portus Symbolon of Strabo.*

WE next visited the town of Balaklava, the Urbs Climatum of Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, now reduced to about 400 houses, principally inhabited by a colony of Albanians, who, in flying hither from Ottoman tyranny at the end of the former war, in which they had taken an active part in favour of Russia, seem to have fulfilled the old saying of *falling on Charybdis in avoiding Scylla*; for, alas! they have settled in the most unhealthy spot of all the Taurida, which has reduced 3000, the original number, to about 1500; and it is really distressing to hear the survivors lament the unhappy fate of their friends and relations, cut off by an unknown enemy, which pours out death and disease from a hidden source; which all are equally exposed to, although persons born on the spot resist it much better than their parents, the first settlers, who have suffered so much; and still even this second generation has but a sickly look. The deadly vapour so destructive here seems to be a putrid marsh miasma, the same pestiferous blast that chased the hardy Russian troops from the modern Cherson, and which will soon put to flight, or lay in the grave, the little French colony of noblemen planted on the banks of the Dnieper.

The port of Balaklava, the Portus Symbolon of Strabo, is one of the most curious and snug basins in the world; being surrounded with mountains in such a manner as to be compleatly guarded against every wind that blows; while the mouth of it answers perfectly  
well

well to the name given it by Ptolemy, of Boræ Antrum; as, in fact, it looks more like the mouth of a cave than a harbour, not only on account of its narrowness, but from its oblique direction between two high rocks, which prevents your seeing the basin till you have actually entered it, and requires much care and dexterity in turning into it.

These advantages made this port for many ages the constant resort of the Euxine pirates, once so numerous; and I could almost hazard a conjecture, that its antient name of Portus Symbolon took origin in the nefarious agreements and contracts entered into here, for the purpose of piracy, or in selling as slaves their unhappy captives, as it was in Balaklava that they were always disposed of to the best bidder. However, all its natural advantages have not preserved its antient trade, so highly flourishing for many years after the extermination of the pirates, more particularly during the Genoese sway in the Taurida; for it is now entirely put an end to, by a chain laid across the narrow mouth of the harbour, to prevent, as we were told, the danger of introducing the plague with contraband goods run in here, without the possibility of avoiding it, in any other way, by all the vigilance of the Custom-house; so that the inhabitants of Balaklava are now cut off from all external resource; a privation little calculated to lighten the weight of their domestic calamity above mentioned as assailing them on land.

The cause of the extraordinary phenomenon, of *putrid marsh miasma* arising from a sea port which, of course, must be supposed filled with *salt water*, must certainly excite the curiosity of all physicians in both the French and English sense of the term; and therefore I shall endeavour to give what appear to me probable reasons for so uncommon a circumstance. First, a small rivulet is continually pouring fresh water, charged with vegetable matter, into a distant stagnant corner of the harbour, choked up with sea weed, gradually driven in by the wind from the Euxine, while there is no ebb and flow in this sea to carry it out again. Secondly, the oblique  
position

position of the entrance of this land-locked basin, prevents the Euxine, even when tempestuous, as it often is, from flowing in with sufficient force to agitate the water and keep it sweet.

These causes produce a real *marsh* in the farther extremity of the harbour; which, putrifying during the summer heat, sends forth an invincible stream of putrid marsh miasma, ever dangerous and destructive in all parts of the world, by the remittent fever which it excites. Such appears to me to be the real cause of the remarkable insalubrity of Balaklava, which has so long puzzled the inhabitants to account for; and if it should be objected, that the same causes must always have produced the same effects in every age, while we know that this town was once highly flourishing and populous; I will answer, that the conclusion is not just, although the fact is true; for, when the country was well peopled, the present source of disease and death would be rendered, on the contrary, subservient to the health and life of man, by employing the annual supply of vegetable matter thus accumulated in a corner of the harbour to the purposes of agriculture; although at present it seems a task to which the number and force of the Albanian colony is inadequate; more especially as we remarked that they have military duty to perform; for we saw their able-bodied men regimented, and under arms, at the very time when the stagnant pool was in its most foetid unhealthy state from the heat of summer, and when the accumulated vegetable matter ought to have been already spread on the tilled lands.

On the mountain to the right, as you enter this port from the sea, you discover the ruins of a Genoese fort, the works of which, running all round the brow of the hill, seem to have been of such extent as to contain a small town within it. This out-work, or fortified wall, was once defended by twelve or thirteen turrets, three of which are much larger than the rest; more particularly one, which seems to have been a second fort of itself.

This

This antient tower stands on a sort of oval basis, in the centre of which is a cistern, contrived in such a manner as to receive rain water from several sloping roofs, by means of tile conduits; and, as the mouth of the cistern is within the tower, the garrison in time of a siege must have been supplied from the clouds with this necessary fluid; so that I have no doubt but the Genoese made an obstinate defence here, against the whole power of the Kozares, before they were dislodged from this and their other strong holds in the Taurida, and compelled to concentrate their whole force in the impregnable town of Caffa (impregnable, at least, against Tartar attacks by land), as we shall see, in the history of that city, that they were at last obliged to do.

This mountain fort, probably placed on the site of the antient Greek city of Klimatum, must in all ages have been a place of refuge for the merchants and their goods, who probably left the open lower town on the appearance of an enemy, for the protection of the fortified city on the hill.

I shall finish my remarks on Balaklava with observing, that the high hills which form its port, with some others in the neighbourhood, seem to have constituted the Mons Trapezium of the Antients.

We returned this evening to Sebastapol, whence I write, and which we propose shall be still our head-quarters every evening, till we have made little excursions to what more is worth seeing in this neighbourhood; although I am told that to-morrow a view of the ruins of Inkerman, situated at the bottom of the little gulph of Cherson, now Sebastapol, will finish our survey of this spot: — till then adieu! and, pray make interest with the Saints whom we are to visit to-morrow in their rocky niches, that they may prevent a slip in climbing up to them, and thus preserve the limbs of your wandering spouse,

M. G.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    XXXIV.

*From the Ruins of Inkerman.*

**I**N rowing along the gulph or port of Sebastapol, on our way to Inkerman, situated at the farther extremity of it, towards the antient Cherfon, we were so much occupied in admiring the fine woody hills on either side, that we were arrived at the bottom, and had even entered the pretty little rivulet that leads to the valley of Inkerman, without perceiving it, till the green banks that now seemed to close upon us on a sudden, and confine our course, drew our attention, and made us remark where we were.

We landed at the foot of the high rocky mountain on which the city of Inkerman, at present in ruins, once stood ; which I think was antiently the Ctenuntus of antiquity, built by Diophantes, Mithridates' general, to strengthen the famous Heracleian wall.

Before you reach these ruins, however, another curious object attracts your notice ; viz. a monastery cut out of the rock ; and to this we first mounted by a stair-case, once, probably, safe enough, but at present a very dangerous ladder, from the perishable nature of the stone out of which it is hewn ; so that we crept rather than walked, up to some mouldering cells ; and next to a chapel of large size cut out of the rock, with much art, into an elliptical form, with sculptured pillars of no indifferent workmanship : a wonderful effort of human ingenuity and patience, especially as we perceived on the rocky walls several figures in basso relievo ; though these latter



were much injured by the decomposition of the stone ; for even rocks must yield to time, which is constantly obliterating some feature or other of these holy objects of christian veneration.

A third flight of steps led us up, through the vault of one of the cells, to the ruins of the antient fortified town or citadel on the top of the mountain ; which must once have been of great size and strength, judging from the ground that it still covers. Its amazing height, on an almost perpendicular rock, must have preserved it in safety before the use of gunpowder ; as no missile weapon could surely reach it ; while even a small stone, thrown down from such a height, must have done execution among the besiegers below.

Here, during the middle ages, was placed the seat of government for the principality of *Theodorici* (as this city was then called), which existed as a separate, though tributary state, till the Mahometan conquest in the 16th century ; like the principality of Gothia already mentioned ; and both, probably, from the same cause, their impregnable situation in the mountains.

No author that I have met with tells us of what nation the inhabitants of this principality were ; although I think that a passage of the valuable work so often quoted, as having been written by the Greek Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, throws some light on the subject, and points them out to have been *Tcherkesses*, which we Europeans, according to our usual and ridiculous custom of murdering foreign names, have called Circassians. The Emperor informs us, that a body of Cabardian Tcherkesses, a people of the *Kozar* race, having quarrelled with the rest of their horde in the Caucasus, retired to their countrymen in Kozaria (i. e. the Taurida), whom he calls *Turks*<sup>62</sup>, and settled on the confines of the Chersonitæ,

<sup>62</sup> The Greeks, Persians, and most of the oriental writers, even the noble Tartar historian Abulgasi, use the word *Turk* as a generic name for all the race of Tartars : although the Europeans apply it only to the Ottoman horde of that nation ; and it is in following these authorities, that the learned M. de Guignes calls the Kozars *Turks*, which means Tartars in Europe.

a position which agrees exactly with this place, especially when we consider that the proper name of this ruined city is *Tcherkefs Kerman*, (although called Inkerman in the language of the Mongul or Crim Tartars, who succeeded the Kozares in the Taurida); and, that of the two rivers, or rivulets, which water this principality, one is named *Cabarda*, probably after the mother country of the settlers, and the other *Kerman*, being the same little river that we failed up in coming hither, and on which the city may be said to have stood.

From this fortified and excavated mountain, we descended at least two hundred fathoms into the charming valley of Inkerman, watered by the fine rivulet just mentioned. Here the eye is again delighted, as in so many places of the Taurida, by a gay and smiling landscape; but, as even beauties may fatigue when too often described, I shall not say a word of any thing that we saw here, except a little delicious spring, which, issuing from the foot of a rock, soon hides its silver thread in the grass of the valley; as if anxious to preserve that welcome coolness which it brings with it from its grotto; really an act of so much kindness, to people who have been toiling up and down rocks, that it would be most ungrateful not to acknowledge it here. Adieu.

## L E T T E R   XXXV.

*From the Valley of Baydar, the Tauric Arcadia.*

I DATE this letter from the lovely valley of Baydar, called by the natives the *Tauric Arcadia*, the *Crimean Tempé*, &c. and by every fond name that rural enthusiasm can suggest to the enraptured visitors of this fairy retreat. For my own part, I acknowledge myself among those who prefer the Tauric to the Thessalian Tempé, even admitting the flowery descriptions of Pliny and Ælian, without ill-naturedly contrasting them with those of Livy and Ovid; an unnecessary severity in the cause of Baydar, whose real beauties far surpass the poetic charms of the classic Tempé, were I even to conceal a material difference between them; viz. that while the harsh and noisy *Peneus* roars through the first, inspiring nothing but terror, Baydar is watered by two gentle murmuring streams, which excite pleasure and delight.

I thought that I had already seen every charming and every sportive decoration of nature in the lovely vallies of this peninsula; but all are obliterated and eclipsed at the first glance of the pastoral Baydar, which well deserves to be sung by a Theocritus, a Virgil, or a Thomson; a truth of which I am so firmly convinced, that I am almost resolved not to attempt its description in frigid prose. However, as ladies' resolutions are not always so fixed as the laws  
of

of the Medes and Persians", and as I really find myself too big with this arcadia to carry it any farther, I must tell you here all that we saw; and lucky you are to obtain a glimpse without coming at it, on horseback, as we did, over dreadful precipices, which would frighten any thing but a Tartar horse; but my poney jogged along the rugged path as if on an English turnpike-road, while I was glad to shut my eyes, to avoid growing giddy in looking down on this Tauric elysium.

Can you transport yourself, with me, into a heavenly valley, of an oval form, about 20 miles long, and surrounded by high mountains, covered with beautiful woods; where many kinds of wild fruit, mixed with odoriferous flowering shrubs, adorn the green ramparts which cut off all communication with the vicious world?

The innocent inhabitants of this Tauric Arcadia are not mere shepherds and shepherdesses of the poets' creation; but really such in the true pastoral sense of the word; many of the latter never were beyond their native mountains, and probably will pass the remainder of their harmless lives without ever quitting this quiet and tranquil retreat.

A number of Tartar villages are situated most romantically in this fine valley. Here, you see their rustic cottages stuck as it were against the sides of the mountains, and peeping out of hanging orchards; there, out of irregular clumps of fine trees planted by nature on the banks of the two limpid streams that water as they wind through the Tauric Tempé. In short, I will tell you in one sentence, that you must visit the valley of Baydar, to feel all the effect that these objects are calculated to produce, when animated by the view of flocks, shepherds, and husbandmen, all around you; the latter cultivating their fairy abode, which well repays their

\* A late author (I forget whom) accounts most satisfactorily for the ancient reputation of *stability* in the laws of the Medes and Persians, by telling us, that those people were the first who had a written code; while other nations were governed by uncertain and floating laws.

labour with abundant crops, fully adequate to the few wants of these truly pastoral Tartars.

Would you believe it? My sensations were in such a train, as to excite an idea that the rude Tartar pipe was melodious here, which had so often made me stop my ears elsewhere; but whether this was not partly owing to these piping shepherds being from constant practice better performers, and partly to the fine echo of the mountains, returning a softened sound, I will not take upon me to determine; but I insist on the fact, that the rude Tartar tube of Baydar might dispute the prize, in its own delightful valley, even with the Bucolic pipe of Theocritus, which won the crook of Lycidas.

It is by passing through this living landscape that you arrive at the little town of Baydar, which has the honour of giving its name to the lovely valley, and has certainly nothing else to boast of; however, the lovers of ruins and of conjecture may here find full scope for both, in the vast remains of an antient structure that cover the ground near the modern town. I must own, that my imagination was instantly at work, and my eyes diligently employed in searching for some inscription, or other certain mark, whereby to discover the position of one of those antient cities so loosely described by the Greek and Roman geographers as to elude all modern search; such as the Porosta, Postigia, Bæum, and Iluratum of Ptolemy, the Chavis of Strabo, and Dia of Pliny; but all to no purpose; as I found nothing to convince either myself or any body else.

I must therefore leave the ruins of Baydar just as wise as I came to them, and content myself with telling you what I *did* find; viz. a little purling rill arising from a copious spring, which, after murmuring through a part of these antique ruins, as if mourning their fall, carries its rich tribute to the inhabitants of the *new* town, as formerly bestowed on the *old*, which, however, it still constantly visits in passing, to teach ungrateful man never to abandon a fallen friend.

friend. Adieu, my good Sir ; and let me assure you, that if the romantic convent of St. George almost enticed me to turn nun, the enchanting valley of Baydar is still more dangerous. So that, if I do not quickly fly this fairy retreat, you must not be surpris'd at receiving, one of these days, a letter, from Maria the Tauric shepherdes.

---

## L E T T E R    XXXVI.

*From Jalta, the Doialita of the Nubian geographer.*

WE set out from Baydar this morning, to visit the remaining part of the South coast of the Taurida ; travelling slowly along it, all the way East, to the Cimmerian Bosphorus, one of the most interesting tracts in the world, whether we consider the number of Greek cities that once covered this shore, and the extensive commerce that they carried on ; or the high chain of mountains that border it, supporting on their lofty tops a range of Alpine plains, rivalling those of the Spanish Andalusia for rearing fine-woolled sheep ; while the charming semi-circular vallies, placed along the foot of the chain, between it and the Euxine, enjoy the climate and productions of Asia Minor. When you combine with these uncommon advantages, the quantity of excellent fish furnished by the sea, you will perceive the truth of my assertion, that the *Klimata* of the Greeks, the antient name of this coast from Balaklava to Caffa, a space of only 140 versts, must in antient times have been

been of infinite value to a commercial people, till it fell into the hands of the ignorant Turks, who, by shutting the Thracian Bosphorus against the enlightened European nations, as I have before observed, ruined the trade of the Taurida, and of the whole Euxine.

The next object, after Baydar, which attracted attention in our survey of this coast, was the site of the antient city of *Lagyra*, which, according to the imperial historian, our principal guide in the Middle Ages, must have stood near the vale of *Foras*, the *first* of the fine range of semi-circular vallies just mentioned, reckoning from *Balaklava*, from which we took our departure; as the valley of Baydar is farther in-land among the mountains, and is not reckoned in the range of the *Klimata*. No trace of *Lagyra* is now to be seen, although the Russian maps have preserved its name in that of a wharf, near the spot where it once stood, which they have called *Lagin'sky Priesten*, or the wharf of *Lagin'sky*; a very singular coincidence of name, probably owing to some Tartar tradition adopted by their conquerors.

However, we made up for our disappointment in not finding the ruins of art, by admiring the beauties of nature, so liberally bestowed on the charming valley of *Foras*, adorned, like the others, with the richest verdure and flowers; while the slopes of the mountains that form its semi-circular back (for its front is open to the sea) are covered with forests of wild fruit-trees, or, in other words, with the gardens of the Greeks and Genoese, suffered to run wild in the hands of the indolent Tartars.

Between this first Southern valley and the next, called *Alupka*, we passed the little village of *Koutchoukoy*, close on the shore, rendered famous by a large tract of ground, undermined by water, running into the sea on the 10th of February 1786, with houses, gardens, and every thing that stood upon it.

Another object that attracted notice before we reached our next station, *Falta* (from which I write), was the romantic valley of  
*Alupka*,

Alupka mentioned before, distinguished by a rock of spotted serpentine, adorned with laurel-trees, ever green (as Pallas gallantly says in his late sketch of the Taurida) to wreath the brow of the victorious and generous Catherine, who has just given him a philosophic retreat in this fine country, to finish in peace and tranquillity his valuable works, of which his natural history of this peninsula will not be one of the least important; as, in conjunction with this Tour, (for the subjects are different) it will give to Europe a very complete view of a long-lost country, so famous in antient times, and now beginning again to attract the notice of the curious.

Besides this laureate rock, the prominent feature of this lovely valley, you are again beguiled here, as at Batcheferaï, with the semblance of ruins, on the first sight of some curious and romantic masses of schistus or slaty rocks, thrown down in various forms and attitudes by the undermining power of water; a phenomenon not uncommon on this coast, especially at Temirdai and Nikitabourour (Nikita cape), a little to the West of Jalta, a spot that we passed this day; while at other parts of this chain of mountains (for example, at Limena and Simeus) the rocks hang dreadfully over head, threatening with instant death the passing traveller; in short, earthquakes and water-torrents seem to have singled out the Tauric mountains as a favourite scene of action, and rendered them objects both of curiosity and instruction.

I may possibly resume this subject for a moment at another remarkable part of the chain; but in the *en passant* style of a traveller; so as by no means to encroach on your friend's province, who, as said above, will, I hope, soon publish his valuable observations in this branch of literature. We arrived this evening at Jalta; whence I now bid you Good night! after giving you the history of our day.



## L E T T E R   XXXVII.

*From Lambat, the Lampades of Skymnos, the Lampas of Arrian,  
and the Lobach of the Nubian geographer.*

WE arrived last night, as I have already told you, at the little town of Jalta, or Yalta, the Doialita of the Nubian geographer, and once a port of considerable trade, though now a small insignificant place, with little remarkable, except its excellent oysters, which, indeed, were a great treat to us travellers from Petersburg, where we have none nearer than the North Sea, beyond the Danish Sound. However, there is one object here, that will some day or other, I make no doubt, attract particular attention from the Russian government ; I mean the fine Alpine plain hinted at before, which lies on the tops of the mountains behind this and the other small towns that we shall pass in our day's journey. It is called *Yaillia*, from its situation on the two *Yaellas*, and slopes gently down to the Northern plain ; so as to offer a valuable sheep-walk for the fine Tauric breed, possessing all the advantages of the famous Alpine plains of Austria ; as the Tauric, like the Spanish shepherd, can here find the climate that his flock requires in different seasons, by feeding them at a greater or lesser height above the level of the sea, ranging from sultry heat at the bottom, to more than cool at the top, even during the summer solstice ; advantages which, concurring with the fine breed of the animal, has produced in  
Spain

Spain the famous Vigonia wool; and may in the Taurida have similar effects, provided the prickly plants, so common in this noble sheep-walk, be carefully extirpated, particularly the *Paliurus*, which Dr. Pallas regards as the most hurtful of all to wool-bearing animals, and the plant that tears off the greatest quantity of their valuable fleece.

The next place we came to, in travelling along the coast, was Oursova, the Goursofvita of Justinian; at least that was the name that he gave to the fort which he erected in this town, now dwindled down to an insignificant village.

Proceeding a little farther, we reached Partenik, the Partanite of the noble Arabian geographer Abulfeda; but which now only merits attention from having been a place of considerable trade in the eighth century.

We also passed the Promontorium Corax of Ptolemy, a point of land jutting out into the Euxine, and shortly afterwards came to the little town of Lambat, the Lampades of Skymnus, the Lampas of Arrian, and the Lobach of the Nubian geographer, now reduced to a paltry village; although it is evident, from the attention paid to it by so many ancient geographers, that it was once a place of considerable importance; but, indeed, as all these little sea-ports derived their consequence from the great commerce antiently carried on from this coast, it is natural to suppose that they must lose it, and dwindle down to fishing-towns, during the long cessation of foreign trade, under the ignorant Turk, who deprived the Taurida of the double blessing which it had for so many ages enjoyed, of liberty and trade; for, the maritime towns seem always to have been considered as free cities, (though paying a yearly sum to the sovereign of the country), from the first settlement of the Greeks, and were always inhabited by enterprising merchants, equally protected by the Kozares, Komanes, Monguls, &c. who all found their account in encouraging the settlement in their dominions of such opulent and industrious persons, who brought

riches and luxuries of all kinds to the Taurida, which the Chans and Chiefs purchased in exchange for the natural productions of their soil, and their prisoners of war, who were held as slaves by all the nations of antiquity, as by the Turks, Tartars, and Moors, of the present day.

The last object of attention that we met with this day was in our last stage, from Lambat to Aluschta, where we are to pass the night, and where I am so ready for repose, after scribbling thus far, that I shall take my leave, without any apology for raising unsatisfied curiosity; that weakness, you know, being peculiar to the sex of

Yours, &c.

---

## L E T T E R    XXXVIII.

*From the village of Aluschta, the Aluston Phrurion of  
the Middle Ages.*

THE curious object alluded to in my last, was a mountain on the coast between Lambat and this place, or rather the scattered fragments of a mountain, called Kosteel; resembling most exactly, in form, colour, and texture, at a little distance, the ammunition rye-bread, or biscuits, of our sailors and soldiers, called souharies, or rusks; as the stone is a kind of honey-combed trap or whinstone, that singularly supports the deception till closely examined.

But

But what makes this natural phenomenon more striking to a traveller from Russia is, that the very same circumstances have given to another mountain near Verho Ouralskoy, in Siberia, the name of Souharnay Gora, or the hill of Souharies (Rusks), as the foot of it is strewed with similar honey-combed fragments, of the longish square figure, as well as grey colour, of our ammunition bread.

We now arrived at the charming vale of Alushta; from which sweet spot, to the village, the rocky road is full of dangerous chafms, which our horses did not pass without shuddering, as well as ourselves. These chafms, we were told, appeared after the earthquake in 1786, which seems to have shaken this coast all the way from near Balaklava to the spot where we now are.

We finally reached the village of Alushta, the Aluston Phrurion of the Middle Ages, near the foot of Dgiader Daghi, one of the highest mountains in the Taurida.

This town was re-built by Justinian, a certain proof that its port was well frequented in his reign, although the trade that supported the antient consequence of both was lost during the reign of the Turks, and the town was thus reduced to the state of a village.

Between Ufkuth and Soudak, where we arrived this evening, Pallas mentions the ruins of an antient fort, or city, on a mountain, which the Tartars call Tchobancale; but no tradition remains in the country concerning it. Can these be the ruins of the antient Cazeca, which Ortelius supposes to have stood somewhere hereabout; or the Zephyrium of Pliny, which must likewise have existed in this district?

I have now regularly explored this coast, all the way from Balaklava to Soudak, and hazarded a few remarks on some of the objects that we have seen in our course; but I reserved my observations on a phenomenon most interesting to the natural historian who notices the changes that have taken place on our globe, till I should have seen how often nature had repeated it in our journey West. I allude

allude to certain strata deposited on the shore near Parthenit, and again between Soudak and Kos, which have evidently been formed much later than the rest of the peninsula, for the following reasons.

First, because they are placed very little above the level of the sea, and in horizontal strata.

Secondly, because they are composed of gravel and *fresh shells*, natives of the surrounding seas; whereas all those of the Tauric mountains are foreign shells, in a state of calcination, which marks their extreme age; while not one of them is found in either the Euxine or the Mæotis, which wash the shores of this peninsula.

These strata seem to have been laid in the horizontal position in which we now find them, while the Euxine was higher than at present, or before it burst its way through the Thracian Bosphorus, and fell to the level of the Mediterranean Sea, as related by Diodorus Siculus. (See my XXVIIth Letter.)

Dr. Pallas notices several other marks of this event in the Taurida, which I shall point out in the course of our Tour, as I did the old iron rings in the rocks of the port of Sebastapol, which are now much too high for their antient purpose of fastening ships. In the mean time, we are going to take a little turn before supper in this antient seat of commerce, to collect amusement for you and Yours, &c.

LETTER

## L E T T E R XXXIX. .

*From Soudak, the Citæum of Ptolemy, and the  
Soudaja of the Middle Ages.*

**I** AM now in the antient city and sea-port of Soudak, a third name given by the Mongul or Crim Tartars to the Citæum of Ptolemy, which bore that of Soudaja during the Middle Ages, and was then a place of such commercial consequence as to give its name to the whole Taurida, till it was taken by the Genoese in 1365, and its trade swallowed up, like that of all the other maritime cities of the peninsula, by the great mart of these mercantile republicans, the superb Caffa; whose fortified walls set the whole Tartar power at defiance, while it engrossed the trade of the Euxine, and crushed all opposition.

This city, which Abulfeda calls Soudak, and the geographer of Nubia Chalcadia; during the Tartar period, had an Archbishop as early as 786; and in the zenith of its splendour possessed some hundreds of churches, with a great variety of nations and sects within its walls; but at length the Mahometans became so numerous, that they expelled the Christians in 1323, while the Franciscans had a convent there to record the event; but their cause was soon revenged, as the Genoese took the city in 1365, and re-established a Catholic Bishop, with the Christian religion, till the Turks once more overthrew it in 1475, and substituted the Koran for the Bible.

Soudak

Soudak stands at the end of a charming valley, one continued vineyard. in the bosom of a group of amorphous rocks, which seem to have received their pretent confused forms from some great commotion of nature; indeed Dr. Pallas conjectures, that the whole chain arose out of the sea in this condition; as it is composed only of secondary strata, without the granite basis of primitive mountains; otherwise, I was about to attribute this toply turvy appearance to the tremendous earthquake on record, which happened in the last year of the Great Mithridates, and which might have thrown the layers or strata of the Tauric mountains into the confused state wherein we see them; though I will not venture to affirm, that it was strong enough either to have swallowed up their granite basis; or to have pushed up from the bottom of the Euxine this Tauric chain, without that usual and necessary foundation; possibly owing to the weight of the granite being too great for the force employed. This opinion of the learned naturalist makes it worth some traveller's trouble to examine whether the island which arose out of the sea in our own days<sup>44</sup> be with or without a granite basis.

There are now only some ruins to be seen of this once-flourishing city, with the remains of an old fort (out of three that formerly defended it), placed on a mountain close by the shore, which seems to have been constructed by the Genoese, whose antient works inclose a large space, and run all the way up to the top of the rock.

Here you find a square tower bound round with iron to keep it together, apparently of much higher antiquity than the time of the Genoese, and a most interesting object, from its bold position on the very summit of the rock, and at the edge of the horrible precipice; more especially as tradition tells us, that a Greek princess, kept prisoner here by a merciless ravisher, ended her melancholy days in this tower; and here, resolving to end my letter, I bid you adieu.

<sup>44</sup> Near Santorini in the Archipelago, to the North of Candia.

## L E T T E R    X L.

*From the ancient Port of Soudak.*

WE observed to-day, in the ruins of the citadel, the remains of a couple of mosques, (or metchets, as they are called by the Tartars); on one of which are still to be seen some pieces of sculpture far above the style of the Turks; which led us to suspect that the pious mussulmen had appropriated to the use of Mahomet some ancient temple once dedicated to Christ; a prudent conduct, which had we observed in the heat of our zeal, how many precious monuments of antiquity, destroyed by christian fanaticism, would now be standing, to the honour of our religious temperance, and the delight of the arts!

However, these and all the other antiquities are fast mouldering away, and will soon entirely disappear, if the new masters of the Taurida do not take some effectual mode of preventing the hands of the Russian soldiers from aiding that of time, already so heavy upon them, and put a stop to the more than gothic destruction and dilapidation visible in this country.

From this elevated situation we cast down a look of compassion on the fine abandoned port of Soudak, once filled with ships and enlivened by the busy hum of men, though now all sad and silent. In short, the sea seems to be now of no farther use to this ancient port than to furnish it with most excellent oysters and other fish.

S

We



We were so fortunate as just to happen on this place at the time of the vintage; as the valley of Soudak produces the best grapes of the whole Taurida, particularly one sort, of an oblong shape, and of the size and firmness of a small plumb, the bunches of which are sometimes of four or five pounds weight.

The wine of this valley is likewise the best in the peninsula, and somewhat resembles that of Hungary in lightness and flavour, especially when well made, and kept a proper time.

But of all the singular spots of this curious country, the romantic environs of Soudak are among the most remarkable, and well calculated to form a Salvator Rosa, a Claude Lorrain, or a Pouffin; for surely the artist might here find the studies, if he brought with him the genius, of those great painters. On one side, you have fine mountains, covered with wood and verdure, terminating in cool and shady groves of delicious fruit, which slope down from the sides of the hills, to adorn the vallies. On the other, black weather-beaten rocks; which, from the destructible nature of the mountain (composed of argillaceous slate, sand stone, and soft Breccia), present more various forms than, possibly, all the three great masters above mentioned ever beheld.

But if any one should happen to stroll out, as I did, into the delightful vallies near the city, in a clear moon-light night, what a new creation of monsters will arise to their astonished sight! objects which even Brydone's Sicilian never thought of, joined to the whole range of gothic architecture, with spires, turrets, &c. Indeed, my good friend, although I have been so much amused in several parts of the Taurida, especially at Batcheferaï and here, with the grotesque figures of the *time-sculptured rocks* as I have named them, infinitely various and picturesque, from the facility with which they are decomposed; yet, if I had a talent for landscape-painting, I doubt whether I should have courage to present the world with all the various fantastic forms that they assume in this romantic peninsula; lest your critics, who judge of every thing from what they have

have seen themselves, though, probably, never out of the sound of their own parish-bell, should discover a new genus of bouncers, and add bouncing painters to the old list of bouncing travellers.

Seriously speaking, however, although the public are perfectly right in adopting with much caution new facts in natural history; yet, scepticism in every thing seems to have become a kind of fashion of late years; inasmuch that it is thought\* to give an appearance of superior judgement and sagacity to men of the bon ton; while it is certainly by much the easiest way of getting rid of all inquiry and discussion in difficult cases, to declare yourself decidedly a sceptic on the subject; by which the whole matter is at once settled, without discovering your ignorance.

This reflection has been more particularly suggested to my mind by the hard treatment of the late James Bruce, Esq. who, after having travelled many years at his own expence, and penetrated into Abyssinia at the hazard of his life, to enlarge our knowledge on several subjects, was received as an impostor<sup>45</sup> on his return to Britain; and we should have been for ever deprived of his valuable and instructive work, had not the principal facts on which your pretended critics founded their disbelief of his veracity been most accidentally authenticated by Indian merchants just arrived from Abyssinia, who appeared on a cause tried before the great oriental scholar Sir William Jones, late Judge of Bengal.

Such a reception, I say, ought to make us travellers particularly careful how we relate strange things from strange countries, especially strange *customs*, although they should even be as old as the

<sup>45</sup> The late James Bruce, Esq. of Kinnaird, a gentleman of independent fortune, and his Majesty's Consul General on the coast of Barbary, seems to have owed the ill reception he received in England to stories invented by some French travellers from Egypt, who probably were jealous of the attention paid him by their sovereign Louis XV. (who sent him instruments on his setting out) and of the pompous manner in which their great naturalist, Buffon, announced his coming back to Europe, and the obligations that Natural History owed to his labours. EDITOR.

time of the Patriarchs, and have been forbidden by an express law of Moses<sup>66</sup>.

You need be under no apprehension, however, from my boldness, as I shall neither attempt Tauric landscapes nor Abyssinian dinners; but, in conformity to the injunction of the Jewish legislator, go quietly to eat a *killed* beef-stake, and bid you adieu.

---

## L E T T E R XLI.

*From the Tauric Fountain of Sukfu.*

**I**T is impossible to leave Soudak without paying a tribute of gratitude and admiration to the cooling fountain of *Sukfu*, not far from the city; which relieves the parched traveller in such a heavenly spot, that if ever the eastern shepherds had met with such a fountain in a sultry day as we did, they would have made it the subject of an Arabian tale, and completed the even number of a thousand and two nights.

How much did I regret, on quaffing its crystal wave, that Ovid had not been exiled hither, instead of to the sterile *Tome*, that he might have peopled the flowery borders of this fairy fount with the classical creations of his poetic fancy! — What would he not have made of the two majestic poplars, which seem to rise out of the clear fountain to protect the Nymph from the ardour of Apollo, while she escapes, under the form of two silver rills, into a stone

<sup>66</sup> See Mr. Bruce's Defence against his chimney-corner antagonists.

basin,

basin, carrying with her all her native coldness and beauty, to glad the weary wanderer. A stone cottage is erected by the humane proprietor, the worthy Admiral Mordwinoff, close by the charming Sukfu, which offers a welcome retreat to the panting traveller, who is here invited to repose by the delights of the spot, and the charms of a cooling fountain in a sultry climate. In short, my good friend, I am decidedly of opinion, that if the Roman Bard had been banished hither, he never would have written his *Trifolia*, nor have treated with such indignity “ *the inhospitable shore of the Euxine.*”

We have cherries here, certainly not inferior, either in size or flavour, to those of their native city Cerasus on the opposite coast, where Lucullus first found them; but I cannot help expressing my astonishment, that another native of the Euxine shores never visits the Taurida, though he every year comes up as far as the island of Taman, the Phanagoria of the Greeks: I mean the pheasant, who even took his name from the river Phasis, in the antient Colchis, on the east shore of the Black Sea, at no great distance from this peninsula; in which, however, he has never been seen, but contents himself with viewing it across the Cimmerian Bosphorus, without ever venturing over himself; a curious fact in zoology, which I leave you naturalists to account for. So adieu; and comment as much as you please on the inequality of my Epistles, which you may, if you are disposed, attribute to the inequality of the female temper; but all your fine reasoning will not make me write a line more this evening; which I mean to devote to lolling on the enamelled bank of the sweet Sukfu, and following up the amusing speculation as to what kind of metamorphosis Ovid would have invented for this fair fountain, had Augustus really sent him hither, instead of banishing him to Tomé.

## L E T T E R XLII.

*From the Tauric Valley of Otuz, the last of  
the Klimata.*

**Y**OU will recollect, my good sir, that I have frankly acknowledged myself for two days past 'on fairy ground, and most powerfully enchanted; of course, you will not be surprised at any accounts that you may receive from one in my condition, till the spell shall be broken.

We set out this morning from the venerable Soudak, after taking a tender leave of the helicon fountain of Suktu, and arrived about mid-day at another fine valley, named Koz, where we dined, in Asiatic luxury, on most delicious fruit, and on such a carpet as all the looms of Persia never wove, whether we consider the richness of the ground, or the variety of fine flowers with which nature has embroidered this Tauric table-cloth.

The same evening we reached Otuz, the last of the delightful southern vallies in the Klimata of the Greeks, the riches and ornament of the maritime chain; after having seen which, no one can be surprised that they attracted such a succession of settlers and conquerors (if the different hordes of barbarians be included) as, perhaps, no other country ever did in the same number of centuries.

The mountainous part of the Taurida would be a real Elysium to you, as nature has scattered here, with a most liberal hand, all those  
rural

rural beauties and romantic scenes which your countrymen have assembled with so much taste in the English gardens, to supplant the sculptured hedges, stiff Dutch walks, wild-beast boxwood, pond Neptunes, and sea shell bowers, of Europe ; a folly as old as the time of the Romans ; for we find Pliny the younger talking of a *surprise* from his gardener, on his birth-day, at his charming villa, where he found *his name cut in a hedge*, and possibly that of his Imperial master Trajan in another ; although I do not recollect whether the ingenious gardener did really practise this second piece of gallantry on the occasion, or not.

Here you find rocks, ruins, mountains, cascades, woods, clumps, rills, rivers, torrents, mazy walks, flowering shrubs, slopes, hills, dales, seas, fruit-trees, flowers, rich verdure ; and, in short, as said above, we find in this country every beauty and every sportive arrangement of nature, on a great scale, which you have so wisely imitated on a small one in your happy island, to make your pleasure-grounds emblematic of your free government ; the last abounding in as great a variety of characters, as the first of objects ; and both, probably, the effects of liberty, which gives a latitude of thought, taste, and action, almost unknown to the subjects of a despotic government ; nay, we perceive that even the drama in England scorns to wear fetters ; otherwise your favourite Shakespeare would never have sported through all the range of nature at will, in defiance of the rules of Aristotle, so religiously observed by other nations, and produced on the stage that enchanting variety which pleases you so much in your gardens ; for nature is exhibited in both, attired in her most alluring drapery.

Having now finished our survey of this wonderful coast, a more remarkable account of its vegetable riches will, perhaps, not be unacceptable.

To begin then : the slopes of this chain, toward the South, are covered with forests, where the maritime pine predominates all the way down to the fine semicircular vallies, in amphitheatrical form,

form, at their feet; where winter is scarcely felt; where flowers blow in February, and sometimes in January; and where, as Dr. Pallas remarks, the oak, with the laurel, often remains green all the year.

It is in these southern vallies that we find the olive, fig, and grenade tree; with the oriental lott<sup>67</sup>, which would be highly valuable if, like the Armenian species with purple fruit, it would serve for frames of coaches. Here likewise we saw the classic date plum<sup>68</sup>, with which Ulysses and his companions are said to have been enchanted; also the medical manna tree<sup>69</sup>; the pistachea<sup>70</sup>, well known for its nuts; the sumach<sup>71</sup>, or vinegar tree, so much employed in German œconomies; the bladder fenna<sup>72</sup>; the spreading rock-rose<sup>73</sup>; the scorpion fenna<sup>74</sup>, flowering twice in a season; the oriental strawberry-tree<sup>75</sup>, which feeds such numbers in the East, and is so distinguished here in Winter by its large trunk, red bark, and green leaves, growing on the bare rocks. The caper tree is likewise in the lovely group; but what contributes more than all to adorn these charming vallies are, the wild and cultivated vine, rising up the highest trees, and bending down again to form fairy bowers, with its brother climber, the flowering viorna, or traveller's joy<sup>76</sup>. In a word, the walnut, with all sorts of fruit-trees, constitute here the forest; or rather, as said before, the forests of these vallies are the orchards of the antient civilized inhabitants, run wild in the hands of pastoral hordes unacquainted with their culture and too indolent to learn it.

You, I am sure, will think that I have said too little on this subject: but as some of our friends may think that I have said too much, I shall here end my catalogue of plants, which seem to have antiently been the delight of an industrious-civilized people, as now of Yours, &c.

<sup>67</sup> *Celtis orientalis*.      <sup>68</sup> *Diospyros lotus*.      <sup>69</sup> *Fraxinus ornus*.      <sup>70</sup> *Pistacia terebinthus*.  
<sup>71</sup> *Rhus coriaria et colinus*.      <sup>72</sup> *Coluta arborea*.      <sup>73</sup> *Cistus salvifolia*.      <sup>74</sup> *Coronilla emerus*.  
<sup>75</sup> *Arbutus andrachne*.      <sup>76</sup> *Clematis vitalba*.

## L E T T E R XLIII.

*From the Tauric Valley to Otuz.*

**B**EFORE casting a farewell glance on these lovely southern vallies, and bidding them an everlasting adieu, I must give you Dr. Pallás's opinion of the advantage that Russia might derive from them; throwing in, as usual, a few illustrations *en passant*.

The Doctor thinks, that, besides the catalogue of wild plants given in my last, already placed here by the bountiful hand of nature, a number of valuable exotics might be introduced, by means of attentive culture, into sheltered vallies so favoured by soil and climate.

First, he thinks that oranges and lemons, as well as the cedar, might grow here; and I should suppose, in case the Doctor is founded in this opinion, that possibly even the mahogany species of the last-mentioned tree might be among the imported exotics; as, if it only finds sufficient heat, it will grow out of the chinks of the rocks, a species of soil that it even delights in; while there can be no doubt of the value of such a tree for the consumption of this vast empire, where it bears so high a price for furniture.

The odoriferous balsamic cypress<sup>77</sup> is likewise one of those proposed; and surely if we are to believe all that we have heard with regard to its incorruptibility, the Doctor suggests a most precious tree indeed; as Thucydides tells us, that the Athenians buried their heroes in Cypress, and we see the Egyptian mummies preserved

<sup>77</sup> Cupressus.



for some thousand years in coffins of the same wood. The gates of St. Peter's, in Rome, were made of cypress, and lasted eleven hundred years, from the time of Constantine the Great, till Eugenius IV. changed these famous anti-septic gates for brass ones, which supply their place at the present day.

Three species of oak the Doctor also recommends for trial here; viz. First, that which produces the valuable galls and acorns employed in the manufactory of Morocco leather. There is just one of these at Karasubazar, which I shall describe when we get thither. This species of oak would certainly be a very great acquisition to the Taurida. The second species that he recommends, is that which produces the kermes; and the third, the cork species; a happy choice if it will thrive here, as its bark is absolutely necessary to preserve the wine made in the peninsula.

Lastly, the Doctor proposes, that even the sugar-cane should be tried in these fine Southern vallies. I think, however, with all deference to our learned friend, that, in forming these opinions, he must trust considerably to the reverberation of the sun from the rocks; as I doubt much whether its direct rays would be adequate to the task that he has assigned it in this climate, warm and charming as it is. Adieu.

LETTER

## L E T T E R XLIV.

*From Caffa, the Theodosia of the Greeks and Russians.*

I NOW address you from the antient city of Caffa, the Theodosia of the Greeks, and Cafum of the Romans; in all ages one of the first commercial cities in the Taurida.

This great Euxine emporium seems to have been founded, 600 years before Christ, by the Milesians, who named it Theodosia; and we find it ever afterwards holding a high rank in the scale of maritime towns of the antient kingdom of Bosphorus, to which it generally belonged; nay, we are even told, that it was the seat of government in the reign of Spartacus the First (fourth King of the Bosphorus); though we know that Panticapeos, now Kerch, was afterwards made the capital of the kingdom; probably on account of its position in the Cimmerian Bosphorus or Straits, by which it commands the two seas, both that of Asoff and the Euxine.

In the reign of Leucon II. (the seventh sovereign of the Bosphorus) we hear of foreign ministers, probably Consuls, who not only resided in Theodosia, but enjoyed there very considerable privileges, while we are told by Strabo, that this same king exported at one time from this port 100,000 Grecian medimnas of wheat (330 millions of pounds weight) to his friends the Athenians; with whom he was so particularly connected, as to be a citizen of Athens; nay, the same honour, as it was reputed in

those days, was even conferred on all his children<sup>78</sup>. Beside this curious information from Strabo, we see, by an oration of Demosthenes against Leptin, that Theodosia was then one of the most flourishing cities in the East.

Leucon II. however, must have been a prince of great renown, and in very intimate connection with the Greeks; as Plutarch tells us that the exploits of this prince were celebrated by the Greek philosopher Chrysippus, whose work is lost; but we know that he had many battles with the Heracleans (certainly the colony of them settled in Cherson), over whom he is even said to have gained some advantages. He likewise carried on a long war with a king called Mnemon, but of what country I cannot divine, as I do not find his name either in the list of the kings of Scythia, or of the pretenders to the crown of Bosphorus; so that I suspect he must have been a king of Sarmatia, our knowledge of whom is so imperfect, from the loss of the great work of Trogus Pompeius.

On the conquest of the Taurida by Mithridates, we find *Cafum* a fortified place in possession of Scilurus, tyrant of Heraclea (as the petty prince of Cherson was called); and, although its excellent port could not fail to draw the attention of the politic sovereign of Pontus, who encouraged and protected trade in all his conquests, still it had fallen into decay during his long and bloody wars with the Romans; for Arrian, when he made his famous survey of the Euxine, with a Roman fleet in the reign of Adrian, found Cafum in ruins; and it seems to have been again neglected during the troubles of the Western Roman empire, till it fell to the share of the Eastern Cæsars on the throne of Constantinople.

However, it is not till the 10th century that we have an exact account of it from the Byzantine writers, especially from the Em-

<sup>78</sup> This event was commemorated by the erection of three pillars; one in Athens, one in his capital of Bosphorus (now Kerch), and a third near the temple of the Argonauts, in the Cuban, towards Colchis, as nearly as I can discover.

peror Constantine Porphyrogenitus himself; and even he only speaks of it in his account of Cherſon, his work being confined to a description of the countries and cities under his own ſceptre; which Cherſon acknowledged, while the kingdom of Boſphorus, to which Caſum then belonged, ſet him at defiance, and was in continual warfare with the imperial peninſula of Heraclæa.

Both the Byzantine hiſtory of the Taurida, page 71, and Cedrenus, page 710, aſſure us, that *Theodoſia*, as this city was originally called by the Greeks, and now again by the Ruſſians, was conquered in 965 by the Ruſſian hero Svetoſlav the Firſt, Grand Duke of Kioff, and father of Vladimar the Great; at the ſame time that he ſubdued the Kozares<sup>79</sup>, or Khatzares, as the Greeks called them, then likewiſe maſters of the Taurida or Kozaria, and took their famous capital Sarkel, or Belaveja, on the river Donetz, built by Greek architects whom the Emperor of Conſtantinople ſent to the Chan in compliance with his requeſt.

Svetoſlav attacked Conſtantinople the ſame year (965), in the reign of the Emperor Zeniſces; on his return home from which unfortunate expedition, he was cut off by the hoſtile Patzinacæ<sup>80</sup>, who way-laid him at the paſſage of the Dnieper; ſo that Bulgaria, which he had conquered the year before, and the greater number of his acquiſitions from the Kozares, ſeem to have been abandoned by his ſucceſſors, with the ſole exception of the principality of Tmutaracan, in the iſland of Taman; which will be mentioned more particularly when we viſit that ſmall peninſula, or iſland, as it is commonly called<sup>81</sup>.

<sup>79</sup> I follow the Ruſſian chronicle of Neſtor in the name of this Tartar nation, there called Kozares; although the Byzantine writers name them Khatzares, and ſometimes (for brevity) Kazares.

<sup>80</sup> Much conſuſion ariſes from the different names applied to the ſame people by the Byzantine, Ruſſian, and Oriental writers; the laſt commonly the only authors who gave us the name which the people themſelves acknowledge. The Patzinacæ, for example, and the Petſhenegraus and Kanglians, ſeem to be the ſame people; as the Alanes (or Dageſſtauſians), the Polovtzes or Uzes are often called Kapthaks, from their place of dwelling in the Kapthak, or Kumans, from lying on the river Kuma; the Volgarians, or dwellers on the Volga; Balgares, &c. Editor.

<sup>81</sup> Letter LVII.

## L E T T E R XLV.

*From Theodosia, late Caffa.*

I SHALL now proceed with the history of this antient city (which I have already slightly glanced at) up to the 10th century. We have some curious information concerning it from the Monk Nestor, who wrote his interesting chronicle in the 11th century at Kioff. We there find, that Vladimar the Great, son of the last-mentioned sovereign of Russia, having taken the resolution to become a christian, but being too haughty to solicit baptism from the Greeks of Constantinople (lest it might be construed into a doing of homage to the Cæsars, by receiving their faith), in the wild spirit of chivalry of those times, raised a great army to exact it by force; and actually marched to the Taurida, then a dependency of the Eastern empire, whence, having taken Theodosia in 988 after a six months' siege, he dispatched a herald to Constantinople, to demand baptism of the Greek Emperor Constantine<sup>22</sup>, at the same time claiming his sister Helena in marriage; threatening, in case of refusal, to march straight to the capital, and treat it as he had done the tributary city which he now possessed.

<sup>22</sup> From several circumstances (which my limits restrict me from detailing here) it appears, that this Constantine must have been the very Imperial historian so often quoted in this Tour; but in that case Nestor must have made two material mistakes; first, in the date of the event, as we are told that *Porphyrogenitus* was poisoned in 951 by his son Romanus, surnamed the Boy; and, secondly, in naming Basilus as his colleague and joint Emperor, whereas he was only his tutor and first minister. These contradictions prevent my speaking with confidence on the subject.

Constantine,

Constantine, like a wise prince, regarding the romantic alternative as preferable to war, sent him his sister, with the required priests; and Vladimar, after being baptised and married in Caffa, restored the whole peninsula to his brother-in-law; contenting himself with retaining, as the spoils of his victory, a cargo of relicks, sacred vases, bibles, and priests, the latter of whom he carried quietly home with him to baptise his subjects; a ceremony which he ordered to be performed upon them by thousands at a time; taking the antient pagan river Borysthenes, now Dnieper, for the baptismal font; and all were made christians as fast as the priests could perform the ceremony; while their favourite idols, with *Peroun* (or Jupiter) at their head, were thrown down and committed to the two destroying elements, fire and water. Some think that the city which had the honour of the Russian hero's conversion was *Cherson*, instead of Theodosia; and, indeed, if *Constantinus Porphyrogenitus* was the Constantine meant by Nestor, and then Emperor of the Eastern division of the Roman empire, Cherson is most likely to have been the scene of this romantic atchievement; as Theodosia does not seem to have been in his possession at the time when he wrote his history, whatever it may have been in his minority, when Basilus, his tutor, governed for him.

We have another curious anecdote, relative to Theodosia, from the Russian chronicles. When the chronicle talks of Vladimar (or Wolodimar the Second, as foreigners call him), surnamed *Monomachus*, or the Duellist, it endeavours to account for that Greek cognomen by the following romantic adventure:

While Vladimar the Second was besieging Caffa, in 1125, then in the power of the Genoese, he received a challenge from the enemy's general to decide the fate of the city in single combat. This he accepted; and, having unhorsed his adversary, he took from him, as trophies of his victory, his cap enriched with precious stones, his rich sash, and the gold chain that he wore about his neck;

neck; an exploit, says the chronicle, which procured him ever after the cognomen of Monomachus, or the Duellist.

With regard to this monkish legend, I think, with Monsieur Levesque, the last and best *foreign* historian of Russia, that it is very improbable; nay, I am convinced that his cognomen merely arose from his mother having been daughter of Constantine Monomachus the Greek Emperor; but, although we agree in our unbelief, the reasons given by the historian for his notion are so very different from mine, as stated above, that I cannot help making some remarks upon them.

As his first reason, he mentions the *silence* of Nestor on the occasion; without recollecting that he died in 1115; while the siege of Caffa, at which Vladimiar is said to have gained his cognomen in a duel, is placed by Mr. Levesque himself in 1125, ten years after the monk's death. However, as the chronicle of Kioff was continued by others, the historian may have spoken figuratively in this case.

His second reason is, that Caffa was not then in the hands of the Genoese; but the chronicler may easily have confounded the two mercantile republics of Genoa and Venice, which alternately disputed and possessed that city (if even Mr. Levesque be founded in his assertion); for we know that one of the two occupied Caffa at the time.

His third reason is, that the Russians copied the story from a Polish writer. Now I cannot help thinking, on the contrary, that this is rather a reason for believing it; as foreigners rarely invent stories to exaggerate the exploits of a rival nation (then almost constantly at war with Poland); although they often enough tell ridiculous stories in honour of their own country and favourite princes.

I shall, however, give you a third anecdote relative to this city, before I quit the Russian chronicles.

They

They tell us, that Mamai, Chan of the Golden Horde (settled in the Kaptchak, the country between the Don and Jaic), the ancient tyrannic masters of Russia, after having been defeated on the banks of the Don by Demetri, Great Duke of Mosco (in the famous battle where he acquired the cognomen of *Donski*, beating the Tartars being then a rare thing), and again by Takhtanych, Chan of the Blue Horde, who deposed him, took refuge here in 1380; but the unhappy prince found death instead of protection in Caffa, being there assassinated, either for fear of the victors, or for love of the dethroned Chan's wealth, which, unfortunately, he brought with him.

---

## LETTER XLVI.

*Theodocia.*

YOU will observe, that, in order to finish with the Russian chronicles in my last letter, I there gave an anecdote relating to an event supposed to have taken place in the 12th century; but I shall now again resume the regular course of occurrences in early times, collected from different authors.

The Byzantine writers mention a Tsherkeffian prince who landed at Caffa, with a number of Kesses his subjects, and took possession of this city, although they do not tell us when; but this event, loosely as it is stated, becomes interesting by its perfect coincidence

U

with



with the account that the present princes of *Circassia* (as Europeans pronounce the word) give of themselves; who say, that they are descended from a prince named *Kefs*, who antiently reigned in the *Taurida*.

The Cuban Circassians, according to this pedigree, sprung, as they assert, from the eldest son of this Tauric prince, called Inal; while the Cabardian Circassians boast their descent from his second son Chaombek; that is to say, that the present chiefs or princes of these two countries in the Caucasian mountains claim this origin, not the people at large; a piece of curious information which I owe to Mr. Ellis's excellent memoir accompanying his valuable map of the Caucasus".

Toward the end of the 11th century, the Genoese seem to have settled in Theodocia (which they called Caffa, from its Latin name, Cafum) while yet in the power of the Kozares, and to have been dispossessed by the Venetians in the beginning of the 12th; when they became the most favoured nation at Constantinople, of which Caffa was a dependency, from the share that they had in placing a Latin prince on the throne of the Cæsars; but Michael Palæologus, the Greek "Emperor, being reinstated in 1261 by the aid of the rival republic, acknowledged the obligation, and expressed his gratitude by putting the Genoese in possession of the almost exclusive trade of the Euxine, by the extensive and valuable privileges that he granted, which soon enabled them to recover Caffa, and put an end to a series of bloody battles between the rival fleets of Genoa and Venice, for the dominion of these seas; the contest being no longer worth the expence of blood and treasure to the

<sup>23</sup> The learned author of the map and memoir of the Caucasian mountains has not put his name to that valuable work, which the Editor of this Tour had the pleasure of seeing him execute in Petersburg, while on a visit to his friend Lord St. Helen's, then ambassador at this court. He afterwards accompanied another friend, Lord Malmesbury, on his embassy to France.

<sup>24</sup> The reader must be well aware, that the terms *Greek* and *Latin* Emperors, disputing the throne of the Eastern Roman empire, only relate to the Greek and Latin churches, or to the two religions of the combatants.

latter,

latter, after the loss of that emporium, and the trade of Constantinople; although Venice still kept its antient settlement of Tanais, or Asoff, on the Don, till that strong city was taken and sacked by the impetuous conqueror Tamerlane, as it unfortunately obstructed his march to exterminate the Golden Horde who had dared to affront him; an expedition in which, without intention, he avenged the cause of Russia on a race of Tartars who had kept it in subjection for three centuries.

The Genoese now rebuilt Caffa, and made it their emporium, not only for the trade of the Euxine and Mæotis, but likewise for the rich Indian commerce which they carried on by the old Greek, Roman, and Venetian channel, the *Phasis*<sup>4</sup>, that famous river of Colchis so well known by the Argonaut expedition.

These mercantile republicans, now grasping at the monopoly of the Tauric trade, soon found means to ruin that of Soudak, once so flourishing; and, having built forts both there and at Balaklava, to serve as out-posts to their strong capital Caffa, obtained thereby the command of the whole south coast, the charming Klimata of the Greeks, which we so lately visited and admired. In short, they at last acquired so great an influence in the peninsula, that nothing but the intoxication of power, and the lust of tyrannic dominion, could have shook it; as they absolutely influenced the election of the Chans, and were become umpires in all disputes, even among the princes of the blood, till they first armed the Kozares against them, and afterwards their successors the Crim Tartars; without having acquired sufficient wisdom from the first imminent danger to avoid a second; although their first deliverance proceeded merely from the accidental defeat of the enraged Kozares by the Tartar

<sup>4</sup> The Indian goods in the time of the Greek, Roman, and Venetian dominion of the Euxine, fell down the Oxus into the Caspian Sea, and from thence, ascending the Cyrus, now Kur, were transported over a short space of land to the Phasis, which carried them down to the Euxine, as will hereafter be more fully explained.

conqueror Zingis Chan, as I shall more fully explain in the general history of this and the other colonies on the shores of the Euxine"; confining myself at present to the local history of each city that we visit in our Tour. I have, probably, now tired you with what Caffa once was; so shall reserve it to my next Letter to tell you what Theodocia is at present; till when, adieu!

---

## LETTER XLVII.

*From Theodocia.*

**T**HIS City, to which Catharine II. restored its antient Greek name of Theodocia, is finely situated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the brow of a hill that describes a semicircle round the port, which might, with some expence, be made as good as its excellent road, if ever Russian encouragement should call back its once flourishing trade. A fortified wall, with turrets, now in ruins, has formerly surrounded Caffa; but its remains still show the antient strength of the place, and that it was certainly out of all danger from Tartar attacks while the sea was open to the Genoese fleet.

The principal entrance to this fortified city was from the harbour, secured by three strong ports, one within another, as its Tartar name *Ufch Kapii* expresses; and to the North, or opposite side of

<sup>86</sup> Letter LXXXIII.

it,

it, is seen an antient lofty building, almost in ruins; probably, once some splendid public edifice, if we may judge from several remains of large arched windows.

On the top of the hill is a large space, surrounded by a strong fortified wall, like the citadel of Balaklava, described in a former letter<sup>\*</sup>, filled with ruins of churches, and other public buildings, having several flat stones inserted in their walls; bearing basso-relievos and Latin inscriptions, which I intended to have had copied for you, mutilated as they are, if I could have found a proper person during our short stay. The principal temple, situated in the centre of the city, notwithstanding all the endeavours of pious muslmen to metamorphose it into a mosque, still shows by its windows, and other evident marks, that it was originally dedicated to christian worship, like St. Sophia of Constantinople, where equal industry has been employed to convert it to the use of Mahomet.

It is impossible to touch on this subject, without again regretting what our Christian fanaticism has destroyed on the two great occasions wherein it was thrown into activity; and contrasting our folly with the sensible conduct of Turks and Tartars, who seem to have wisely converted all the temples they met with in their conquests to the use of their prophet. However, we still found one gothic church in its antique primitive form, as a proof of Tartar tolerance; but it so exactly resembles another at Kerch, as we are positively assured, that the description of the latter when we get thither<sup>\*\*</sup> will serve for both.

One of the noblest buildings of this city seems to have been an antient magnificent bath; possibly a work of the Greeks or Romans. The inside was of marble, as well as the seats, basins, &c. now all broken and destroyed; nay, they are still carrying away the precious remains of this elegant edifice to burn for lime, although a whole

<sup>\*</sup> Letter XXXIII.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Letter LIV.

range of mountains in the peninsula is composed principally of lime-stone.

Fortunately for the curious, however, a fine and entire specimen of these antique baths still exists in Karasubazar, which I shall not fail to describe when we arrive at that place<sup>89</sup>.

The last object worth attention in fallen Theodocia is, the ruins of another old Genoese fort on the sea-shore, the walls of which are covered with Latin inscriptions, greatly defaced, which would require an antiquary to read, or even to copy them.

As I intend giving hereafter<sup>90</sup> the antient and middle-age state of the trade of this and the other Tauric ports, I shall at present confine myself to a very few remarks on the modern state of the commerce of Caffa, so late as the year 1780, when a German merchant, Mr. Nicholas Keelman, visited this city.

The exports from this place were then pretty nearly what they had ever been (the *natural* productions of a country being always the same), viz. wax and furs; Tauric lamb-skins, blue, black, and speckled; with Russian and Morocco leather (both made in the peninsula), horses and slaves. — Till to-morrow, adieu.

<sup>89</sup> Letter LXIII.

<sup>90</sup> Letter LXXXII.

## L E T T E R XLVIII.

*Theodocia.*

**T**HERE was, formerly, a very capital article of exportation, which no longer exists in any quantity; and that was butter, in high repute at Constantinople; being furnished by the numerous flocks of the Nogay Tartars, and these nomades having found the art of making it of a very superior quality to what is furnished by the Turkish peasants.

We must add to these articles some others furnished by the neighbouring nations, who found Caffa the nearest and best market for the exportation of their horses, horse-leather, hare and fox-skins, &c. of which the Cuban supplied a great quantity, as Circassia did a great show of human beauty, which was sold at this port to the best bidder, like the other articles at market; a curious subject, which I shall treat more at large in a separate article\*.

But the Nogay Tartars likewise supplied Caffa with a number of female slaves, captured in their marauding expeditions; and it is amazing to observe the care which they still take of their fair captives, that they may bring the higher price; strictly guarding them from the sun, and from all intercourse with their own ugly race; while they are so far from discouraging, that they even promote and solicit intrigues between their fine women, and any handsome European that may chance to pass through their country, in the hopes that they may thus augment their stock of saleable beauty.

\* Letter XLIX.

This

This I think a most curious fact in the history of man ; to see a nation sacrifice their own ideas of beauty to those of others ; for among the Calmouks, of which the Nogays are a horde, the standard of beauty is a tawney complexion, a flat nose, high cheek bones, with small oblique eyes ; in short, the hideous *Hunib* face and figure, antiently let loose upon Europe for the punishment of its sins, and so often described by authors as the very portrait and type of Beelzebub himself, for figure, cruelty, &c. ; yet, I say, the Nogays never think of improving the charms of their fair captives after their own model ; a phenomenon that I can account for on no other principle than their perfect contempt for the taste of their Caffa customers, with their love of the valuable reward that they receive for their forbearance, and the delivery of marketable commodities.

After having mentioned all the inferior articles of commerce at this great Euxine mart, I shall now speak of the fair Circassians, destined for ages past to be brought for sale at the market of Caffa, like any other kind of merchandize ; and what is most singular in this revolting business is, that these beauties, so famous in Eastern story, are brought in vast numbers every year by their own parents, and sold at from 2 to 4000 Turkish piastr<sup>es</sup> each, in proportion to their charms.

As I am sure that a mistress-market must be a curious subject to the polished nations of Europe, I shall give a specimen of the manner in which it is carried on, in the very words of Mr. Keelman, the German merchant, mentioned in my last ; which will finish my notes taken in the interesting Theodocia.

<sup>es</sup> A Turkish piastr<sup>e</sup> is about four shillings sterling, or a Russian rouble at par.

## L E T T E R XLIX.

“ **T**HE fair Circassians,” says Mr. Keelman, “ of whom three  
 “ were offered me for sale in 1768, were brought from their own  
 “ chamber into mine (as we all lodged in the same inn), one after  
 “ another, by the Armenian merchant who had to dispose of them.  
 “ The first was very well dressed, and had her face covered in the  
 “ Oriental stile. She kissed my hand by order of her master, and  
 “ then walked backward and forward in the room, to shew me her  
 “ fine shape, her pretty small foot, and her elegant carriage. She  
 “ next lifted up her veil, and absolutely surprisèd me by her extreme  
 “ beauty. Her hair was fair, with fine large blue eyes ; her nose a  
 “ little aquiline, with pouting red lips. Her features were regular,  
 “ her complexion fair and delicate, and her cheeks covered with a  
 “ fine natural vermillion, of which she took care to convince me  
 “ by rubbing them hard with a cloth. Her neck I thought a little  
 “ too long ; but, to make amends, the finest bosom and teeth in  
 “ the world set off the other charms of this beautiful slave, for  
 “ whom the Armenian asked 4000 Turkish piastres, but permitted  
 “ me to feel her pulse, to convince myself that she was in perfect  
 “ health ; after which she was ordered away, when the merchant  
 “ assured me that she was a pure virgin of 18 years of age.”

He next offered him two others, older, and less handsome, at  
 3000 piastres for the two ; but these I shall not follow Mr. Keelman  
 in describing, as I am pretty sure that you would not have been a



purchaser any more than the honest German ; who, however, seems to have set a proper value on the youth and beauty of the first, although “her neck was a little too long” for his taste.

I was more surprised, probably, than I ought to have been (as common usage renders every thing familiar) at the perfect indifference with which the inhabitants of Caffa behold this traffic in beauty that had shocked me so much, and at their assuring me, when I seemed affected at the practice, that it was the only method which parents had of bettering the state of their handsome daughters, *destined at all events to the haram* ; for that the rich Asiatic gentleman who pays 4000 piastrres for a beautiful mistress treats and prizes her as an earthly houri, in perfect conviction that his success with the houries of Paradise entirely depends on his behaviour to the sisterhood on earth, who will bear testimony against him in case of ill usage ; in short, that, by being disposed of to rich mussulmen, they were sure to live in affluence and ease the rest of their days, and in a state by no means degrading in Mahometan countries, where their Prophet has permitted the seraglio. But that, on the contrary, if they fell into the hands of their own feudal lords, the barbarous inhabitants of their own native mountains, which it is very difficult for beauty to escape, their lot was comparatively wretched, as those rude chieftains have very little of either respect or generosity toward the fair sex. Such is the opinion of the Crim Tartars on this curious subject ; who, being Mahometans, have harams themselves, and treat their women as respectfully as any nation in Asia.

However, notwithstanding all this fine Mahometan reasoning, which seems to put both Turk and Tartar consciences perfectly at ease, how much are we inhabitants of the polished countries of Europe shocked at the horrible practice of parents selling their own children ! though I am afraid it was once but too common every where, and that it is attached to a certain state of civil society, which does not abandon it till it arrives at a considerable degree of civilization. I think that you will allow my remark to be well founded, when you consider,

consider, that so late as the year 1015<sup>93</sup>, you made an express law in England to prevent parents selling their own children.

But that this practice was of very high antiquity, we have many proofs; and it must have been widely spread among different nations, as we read of Solomon's<sup>94</sup> haram being filled with the daughters of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites, &c. to the amount of 300, certainly all purchased, and most probably from their parents; as you have proved, in your "Russian Antiquities," that even wives were bought in remote antiquity, before the modern practice was introduced of giving a dowry with a pretty daughter to get her off your hands.

If it was the usage in the time of Solomon<sup>95</sup> to purchase wives as well as concubines, how very extensive must the custom of parents selling their children have been, only judging from the 700 spouses of that same monarch, who must, like his concubines, have come from various countries, if the accusation of Ezra the Jewish extractor be well founded, who lays to the charge of his pagan *wives*, their having engaged the King to worship Ashtoreth, Milcom, Chemosh, and Molech, probably idols of different nations!

This long inquiry into the customs of antiquity, before the Christian religion had made such practices criminal, you will easily perceive is to enable us to judge with candour of usages that we find in our travels, still existing among men, probably much in the same state of civil society as when they were practised of old, even by the

<sup>93</sup> See Guthrie's Table of Extraordinary Events appended to his Geography.

<sup>94</sup> The fame of this wise sovereign must have spread far indeed, when we find Mr. Bruce proving, from the archives of Abyssinia, that Sheba, or Saba, queen of the East, left her gold and ivory country (which our traveller discovered) to procure a race of Solomons for the throne of Abyssinia, and which they still occupy to this day.

EDITOR.

<sup>95</sup> There can be no doubt that the slave trade at large is of high antiquity, as it is often mentioned in the Bible, the most antient of all written records:—Joseph was sold to slave-merchants, and the Prophet Ezekiel, in Chap. 27, mentions the great trade in slaves which was carried on by the Greeks.

Jews, the most learned and polished nation of early times; and to show that, although we shudder with horror in all the pride of our superior lights and cultivated feelings, at usages so repugnant to our own sentiments and ways of thinking, still we should not too harshly condemn those who practise them, without entering into the different points of view in which they may be seen by the inhabitants of the Taurida, Turkey, or any other country where men are led by many concurring causes to think differently from ourselves.

In taking leave of this once flourishing city, I cannot help remarking, that its ruined buildings may once more resume their antient splendour, if the original cause that erected them should again operate in its favour; and I by no means think it impossible that *Russia*, which brings goods by land from *China*, may one day restore the India trade by the antient channels, the Caspian and Phasis, more especially since its victorious banners are now waving in the very country through which the rich merchandize used to pass, and may probably render the route safe in future by a friendly treaty with the natives.

What miracles has not the India commerce performed in all ages? Is it possible to touch on this subject without recollecting the splendid Palmyra (whose ruins still astonish travellers), raised as if by magic on a green island, in the midst of a burning desert, and from being merely the resting-place of the caravans, on their way to the West with the riches of the East; yet it cloathed in imperial purple its queen Zenobia (as it had before done her husband the valiant Odenathus), who disputed with Rome the empire of the East, and placed under her sceptre Egypt, Syria, and Mesopotamia!

After such an example, can we be surpris'd at the antient splendour of this city, while it was the Euxine emporium for India goods? or can we believe it impossible that the re-opening of their antient channel may rebuild its fallen walls, even in spite of the passage by  
the

the Cape of Good Hope, when we see the old land trade to China profitably carried on by Russia so long after that important discovery?

The importation into Caffa at the time of Mr. Keelman's visit shall finish this long letter, and the subject at present, till it shall again occur in my general sketch of the Euxine commerce<sup>o</sup>. The principal articles are, peltry; woollen cloth; velvet; silk; satin; damask; gold and silver stuffs; linen; muslin; worked and block copper; dying drugs, more especially indigo; cochineal; alum; Brazil, and logwood. Also, gum lac; rice; sugar; coffee; and tobacco (now exported from the same city); aloes' wood; cotton, and cotton thread; aniseed; sulphur; opium; mastic; safesaparilla; perfumes; paper; dried fruits; spices; tin; iron (now exported); steel; and Nurembourg toys.

After writing such a list, and so much out of my usual train of scribbling, I think I may safely rest my hand, and bid you Good night; but remember, that this colossal scrawl is to make up for several pigmy epistles on my lazy days. So adieu.

<sup>o</sup> Letter LXXXII.

## L E T T E R L.

*From Kerch, the Panticapeos of Scylax, and  
Panticapcum of Strabo.*

**I** MAKE no doubt that you are happy to find me fairly out of Caffa, and on my way to the antient capital of the Bosphorus, now Kerch ; but, as you know that I by no means like driving over classic ground with the swiftness of a courier, I must here inform you, that, instead of galloping along the high road, straight to the Cimmerian Bosphorus, on which the antient Panticapeum stands, I intend to do just the contrary, and jog slowly up along the coast, to look for the ruins of some antient Greek cities which once stood there.

The first place that we looked for was, the Zepherium of Pliny, which Peyssonel thinks must have stood at Zavita ; but not a trace now remains to favour the learned Consul's conjecture. The next that we should have met with was, the Kimerikon of the middle ages, which stood at the south entrance of the Bosphorus, where these straits enter the Euxine, and are 15 versts broad, as Strabo says very justly (for his 74 stades nearly measure that distance) ; but no ruins of that city are to be seen, more than of the former ; nor was our search for the remains of the Acra of Ptolemy more successful, which Strabo places on the European side of the Bosphorus, directly opposite to the city of Corocondamus, in the island of Phanagoria, or Taman (See the MAP for the position of all these antient places).

In

In short, we arrived here without having met with any vestige of antiquity, or any thing else worth notice.

The Tartar city of Kerch, at which we now are, is undoubtedly the Panticapeos of Scylax, and the Panticapeum of Strabo; one of those built by the Milesians on their first settling in the Taurida; and it seems always to have been the capital of the kingdom of Bosphorus, and the residence of its kings.

For my own part, I am fully convinced, that this is likewise the city which was afterwards called *Bosphorus*, although geographers are by no means agreed on this last fact; nay, some even dispute its claim to being the Greek Panticapeos; but all these contrary opinions must fall to the ground of themselves, as the other city Jenikal, a little farther up the straits, by no means answers the description given of the antient Bosphoric capital by classic authors; its port alone being a sufficient refutation of the mistake, as neither the fleet of Mithridates, nor that of the Romans, could either have found room or shelter there; while not a vestige of ruins is found at Jenikal, though many are still seen here at Kerch. In short, to finish this subject once for all, as reasoning on it would only fatigue you, I shall remark that the accurate geography of the Cimmerian Bosphorus by Strabo has fortunately come down to us; and that both the position and description that he gives us of Panticapeum agrees perfectly with Kerch; while his measurement of 70 stades, between that antient capital and the city of Phanagoria in the opposite island (late Taman), puts the matter out of all doubt; nay this distance has been again measured by Gleb, prince of Tmutaracan (as Taman was called while a Russian province), and found to be exactly 18 Russian versts, or 70 Roman stades; as the monument<sup>97</sup> that he erected on the occasion still testifies. Now all this will by no means apply to Jenikal; so that it would only be loss of time to discuss the question farther.

<sup>97</sup> See an Engraving of this Monument, PLATE II. Fig. 7.

Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, that Panticapeum was 20 stades in circumference, though very closely built, and defended, as at present, by a fort built by the Milesians, its founders.

[A Correspondent of the Imperial Academy of Sciences, Mr. de Biberstien, to whose manuscript the Editor is much indebted for the Tauric Antiquities given toward the end of this volume<sup>99</sup>, has lately traced the remains of a wall and towers, which possibly once surrounded this city; but whether of Greek or Roman workmanship it is difficult to determine.]

Before entering upon the modern state of this city, it may not be amiss to give a hasty sketch of its antient history; more especially as it will include that of the kingdom of which it was the capital, once well known to the learned from the frequent mention made of it by classic authors, although now probably forgotten in Europe, by having been so long shut up through Turkish policy.

We are told, that the first sovereigns of the Bosphorus were called Archæanaktides<sup>100</sup>, or antient chiefs, according to the real meaning of the word; but we have no particular information respecting them, owing, as has been before remarked, to the loss of the great work of Trogus Pompeius; so that the first prince of the country, of whom we know even the name, was Spartacus the 1st, *who began the second dynasty*<sup>100</sup>, and reigned about seven years; when he was succeeded by Seleucus (supposed to be his son), who sat on the throne

<sup>99</sup> Letter XCIV.

<sup>99</sup> It is said, that in the fifth century the Archæanaktides, a race of men from Mytilene, founded this monarchy; an article of information which I have met with since this letter was written; but as no authority is given I cannot decide on it.

EDITOR.

<sup>100</sup> The few facts collected relative to this second dynasty of Bosphoric Kings are found in the memoir of Mr. de Boze. See Mem. de l'Academ. des Bel. Lett. Vol. II. and the Dissertation of P. Souciet, Paris, 1736, 4to.; but it is to the valuable work of M. Cary, de l'Academie de Marseille, intituled "Histoire du Bosphore Cimmerien," printed at Paris in 1752, that I owe all their medals given in this work, with much interesting information. It is, however, only the description of the Bosphoric medals that I owe to Mr. Cary, and some facts in the supplement to my historical sketch of the kingdom, made out with much labour from the feeble lights in antient and modern writers.

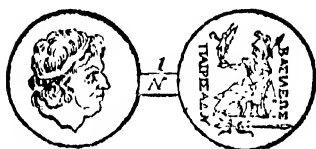
four more; after which Diodorus the Sicilian, our only guide in the Bosphoric history, leaves a blank of 20 years, which is ably filled up by Mr. de Boze with Spartacus II. whose reign of 20 years perfectly agrees with the *Bosphoric æra*, since discovered by a suite of medals given by Mr. Cary, and which I have made use of. Satyrus, son of Spartacus II. who succeeded his father, reigned 14 years; and must have been a man much beloved by his subjects, if the monument which Strabo speaks of, by the name of *Monumentum Satyri*, and which still remains in the Bosphorus, was erected to his memory by the people whom he governed (See the MAP for this monument, which seems to have been his tomb). These four reigns bring down the Bosphoric history to the time of Leucon, son of the last prince Satyrus, the great friend of the Athenians, who is mentioned in my XLIVth Letter, and whose exploits were recorded by the Greek philosopher Chrysippus.

Two things appear evident from the Grecian accounts of this reign; viz. that the Taurida was, even at that early period, the occasional granary of Greece (as it has long since been of Constantinople), judging from the immense quantity of corn shipped at one time for Athens from the port of Theodocia alone; and I think we may with equal justice draw a second conclusion, that this kingdom must then have been in no inconsiderable state of civilization, when foreign ministers, supposing them only to have been Consuls for the purposes of trade, resided in that city, and enjoyed considerable privileges. Leucon's reign, according to Mr. Cary, was of 40 years.

The next two sovereigns, Spartacus III. who reigned five years, and Pærisfades I. 38 years, both sons of Leucon, seem to have kept up the interest which their father had so well cultivated in Athens, by marked attentions to the famous orator Demosthenes; as we find Dinarchus, in a speech that he made against that great man, accusing him of having received a yearly gift of 1000 bushels of wheat from these two princes in succession.



As to the first of them, we know, from Diodorus Siculus, that he restored to his throne a neighbouring king named Hecataeus, upon such cruel conditions, that they brought on him a long war; in which he lost a favourite son; a circumstance that soon broke his heart, and laid him in the grave. These conditions were, that Hecataeus must put to death his wife, and marry the daughter of Spartacus: cruel terms indeed to be prescribed to a man of any humanity; and there is little reason to wonder if he suffered for his infamous action, instead of reaping the desired advantage, and saw his family weakened and diminished, instead of strengthened and augmented, by such nefarious means. As to Pærisfades, Polyænus has preserved a curious fact, that he kept three different dresses for a day of battle: in the first he formed his army in battle array; the second, which he wore in the combat, was only known to his principal officers; and in the third dress he was to escape, if defeated<sup>101</sup>.



<sup>101</sup> The medallie history of the Bosphorus begins with Perisfades I. at least his coins are the first as yet found; and from their having no date they seem to have been struck before the kings of Bosphorus had adopted the æra of the kingdom of Pontus, which they afterwards did, as will be seen on their coins given here in a regular succession as the cabinets of Europe can at present enable us to do. The monogram of Panticapæum, under the chair of Pallas, shows that the above coin was struck in that city.

## L E T T E R    L I.

*From Kerch, on the Cimmerian Bosphorus.*

**I**F you be not tired with my rapid sketch of the history of this city and kingdom, which cannot be separated, I will, in this letter, bring it down to the Roman conquest of the Bosphorus; as that period will include the tragical death of the great Mithridates (who fell by domestic treason in the very place where we now are), and render more clear and intelligible the Medallic History of the kingdom which I intend giving hereafter.

To resume then the thread of our story:—if we are to judge from the punishment of heaven, we should suspect that Pærisades had a hand in his brother's cruelties; as he left three sons, who cut one another off in succession, each mounting the disputed throne for a moment, only to be hurled down by an enraged and unnatural brother.

The first of the three who filled this dangerous seat was Satyrus II. who was soon attacked by his brother Emulus, aided by Ariopharnes king of Thrace, at the head of 42,000 men. Satyrus, however, being likewise supported by a reinforcement of 32,000 barbarians, and 2000 Greeks, commanded by a general named Meniscus, gained the victory over his rebellious brother, although he died of the wounds that he received in battle, after a short reign of nine months. Meniscus conveyed the king's corpse to the third brother Prytanis, then in Panticapeum, who caused it to be interred in great state,

and seated himself on the throne, from which he was soon driven, and killed in battle, by the turbulent Emulus, on his refusing to divide the kingdom with him.

Emulus I. began his reign by putting to death all the children of his brothers, except one, called *Pærisfades*, who fortunately escaped to Agaras, a king of Scythia (not to be found in the list of Scythian kings come down to us), but who does not appear to have ever mounted the throne.

This ambitious prince, however unfairly he came by the throne, proved according to the evidence of Diodorus Siculus and other writers, to be the greatest statesman and warrior that ever filled it, although he only reigned five years and a half, judgement for his crimes then overtaking him. As he was coming from Scythia, in a cart, or *kabitka*, the horses took fright at a sort of umbrella placed on it to keep off the sun, and, Emulus being thrown out, his sword entangled in the wheels, so that he was killed before the wild Scythian animals could be stopped.

The prince that succeeded him was Spartacus IV. who reigned 20 years, and died in the fourth year of the 122d Olympiad, or the 465th year of Rome, 289 years before Christ.

After his death, there is a chasm of 170 years in the Bosphoric history, till the good king *Pærisfades II.* mounted the throne, which he surrendered to Mithridates<sup>1,2</sup> without a blow, declaring that he could not think of permitting his beloved subjects to spill their blood



<sup>1,2</sup> The grazing stag on this medal, as well as the crescent and star, which have so much puzzled antiquaries, evidently belong to the Tauric Diana, then worshipped in all these countries; while the Δ behind the animal is the first letter of her name; and the reason why no other king of Bosphorus had them on his coins seems to be, because Mithridates

alone was sovereign of the strongly fortified peninsula of Heraclea Chersonesus; where her temple stood; which he took by storm from the tyrant Scilurus; for, the other Bosphoric princes were so far from commanding there, that the two separate principalities were generally at war, possibly encouraged by the Romans, who found it sometimes necessary to set one against the other, to preserve their supreme sway as lords paramount of the Taurida. See Letters XXIX, &c.

in

in so unequal a contest, after having bled so often in his defence against the Scythians. So that, from the first foundation of the kingdom of Bosphorus, up to the conquest of it by the hero of Pontus, just mentioned, we have a list handed down to us of 14 kings, in a period of 375 years and 6 months. [See a continuation of the Medallie History of the kingdom of Bosphorus at the end of the volume.]

My next letter will contain as much of the history of the great Mithridates as is combined with that of the Taurida; and, indeed, his death in this city is one of the most interesting events in antient times; as it freed the Romans from an enemy that had set their whole power at defiance for 30 years, ever scorning the slavery and subjection which they imposed on other sovereigns.

---

## LETTER LII.

*From Kerch.*

**M**ITHRIDATES, king of Pontus, on the opposite side of the Euxine, conquered this kingdom, as said before in my letter from Cherfon<sup>103</sup>, at the same time that he subdued the rest of the Taurida; but we find that the Bosphorus revolted soon after, and had been a second time reduced to obedience by the old hero, who had placed his son Machares on the throne, and was leading his victorious army,

<sup>103</sup> Letter XXIX.

as Appian tells us, against the Achæans, a people of Grecian extraction settled on the coast of the Cuban, when he was called to defend his own kingdom of Pontus, again invaded by the Romans on the death of his friend Sylla, who had kept his domineering countrymen from persecuting him for a time, and thereby gave him the only respite that he ever enjoyed, during his long reign, from the constant attacks of those ambitious republicans, who exacted submission from every country which their legions could reach, with the sacred name of *Liberty* profaned on their bloody banners.

In the catastrophe of his death I shall follow Plutarch, as he wrote in the reign of Vespasian, only about a century after the event, when there might still be people alive who had the particulars from the soldiers of Pompey, his conqueror; and more especially as all that the moralist says is confirmed both by Appian and Dion Cassius.

Mithridates, after his last defeat by Pompey, fled, only accompanied by 300 horse, and his faithful mistress Hypsicratea dressed and armed like a man, to the kingdom of Bosphorus, then governed by his son Machares, who, dreading punishment for having leagued with the Romans, retired, according to the tradition of this country still remaining, to the fort of Arabat (the Heraclum of Ptolemy) on the Putrid Sea, where he was killed by some of his father's faithful subjects, who were still left in the peninsula, although now too few to support his tottering fortune.

The old king, however, by no means lost his ancient courage, but set about making vigorous preparations for executing a bold project worthy of a better fate; this was no less than leading an army into Italy, and, by attacking their own dominions, to oblige the Roman senate to recall Pompey from Pontus, as Scipio had obliged the Carthaginians to recall Hannibal from the gates of Rome. But this project was too daring for the courage of an Asiatic army, as Mithridates found to his cost; more especially as his Bosphoric troops were partly composed of Roman deserters, who trembled at the  
thought

thought of trusting themselves in Italy ; so that his rebellious son, Pharnaces, found it an easy matter to stir up a revolt, both in the army encamped before the city, and in the fleet moored in the port of Panticapeos.

The venerable hero had gone to rouse his troops to the bold deed that he meditated, when he found his favourite son, whom he had just pardoned for an attempt on his life, in open rebellion against him. This made him leave the camp in despair, and shut himself in Panticapeos<sup>104</sup>, where being convinced that all was lost, by the horrid shouts of his troops in proclaiming the traitor king, after some fruitless attempts to gain permission from the monster to spend his few remaining days in retirement<sup>105</sup>, he, with tears in his eyes, besought the gods, from the battlements where he stood, to make his son one day feel the anguish of a father in a similar situation. He then retired into the interior of the palace, and there dismissed with presents and blessings his few remaining friends, only retaining his two favourite daughters, Mithridata and Nissa, brides to the kings of Egypt and Cyprus, who chose to die with their father rather than live slaves to the Romans ; and they all three swallowed poison, which Mithridates had constantly carried concealed in the scabbard of his sword, resolved never to fall alive into the hands of the haughty republicans ; though he did so when dead, as his parricide son sent his body to Pompey, who buried him, with great splendour and state, in the tomb of his ancestors at Sinope in Pontus, and thereby gave to the monster a severe reprimand.

Thus fell at last, by means of domestic treason, in the 69th year of his age, after a glorious reign of 57 years, the hero of his country, and the greatest sovereign of his time, as his magnanimous conqueror acknowledged ; and such is even the language of

<sup>104</sup> Plutarch says, in "*Panticapeos directly opposite to Phanagoria*:" now, as we know that Phanagoria was the city since called Taman, the capital of the island in ancient and modern times, this passage confirms the position of Panticapeos or Kerch, as laid down by Strabo and other ancient geographers, for it is exactly opposite to the city of Taman, which Jenikal is not.

<sup>105</sup> Who, they say, answered his father's request, with the horrid expression, *Let him die.*

the writers of a country of which he had so long been the dread, while they accuse him of lust and cruelty, the common vices of eastern despots. Appian assures us, that he was a great patron of letters, which he must have cultivated himself to good purpose, as he used to speak to the ambassadors of twenty-two nations, each in his own language; for that was the number once living under his sceptre. It will be needless here to give my authority for this last fact, as I shall again touch on the subject when I come to give the history of the Greek colonies on the Euxine, which it will be impossible even to mention without naming the great king of Pontus to whose dominion so many of them were subjected.

But the best testimony of the greatness of Mithridates was, the rejoicing in Rome on occasion of his death. The joyful tidings were received in the consulship of the eloquent Cicero; and the Senate decreed a 12 days' festival to thank the gods for their wonderful deliverance from an old man of 70, as we learn from the famous orator himself; while the tribunes enacted, that Pompey should wear a laurel crown with the triumphal robe at the Circensian sports, and a purple robe at the scenical representations.

Thus ended the Mithridatic war, which had lasted 30 years, as Pompey recorded under the spoils hung up in the temple of Minerva at Rome; for which we have the authority of Pliny.

I cannot help remarking, that, as the Romans gave the kingdom of Pontus to the parricide Pharnaces, there is some reason to suspect that they did not hold his treason in all the abhorrence which it merited, and that the republican doctrine, of *holy insurrection being the most sacred of duties*, is not quite so new as some people may have supposed.

The wonderful wealth of Mithridates, though not proverbial like that of Cræsus, is still a matter of much curiosity; as such, I intend filling my next letter with Appian's account of his treasure, &c.; and must close this, without being able, after all our search in the ruins of Panticapeum, to send you any thing but a catalogue of rarities.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   LIII.

*From Kerch.*

**I**F, before hearing the fine story of the Greek historian, who only wrote in the reign of Trajan, you choose to hear me, I will tell you a few anecdotes, collected from those who wrote before him, relative to some costly trinkets that were stolen, before the Roman commissaries began their 30 days' inventory, and which, of course, are not to be found in it.

First, Mithridates' poison box, or scabbard, which cost 400 talents, was stolen by a Roman, and sold to Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia.

Secondly, his turban, or state cap, a curious and costly piece of workmanship, set with rich gems, was likewise carried off by one Caius, and given by him to Faustus, son of Sylla, the king's old friend, at whose house it was kept, and often shown to strangers, with many other curious things from Pontus.

Now attend to the Alexandrian, as my preliminary anecdotes are finished.

Appian first tells us, that Pompey found in the city of Talura, which went by the name of Mithridates' wardrobe, 2000 cups of onyx set in gold, with such a quantity of costly furniture and horse trappings, as saddles, bridles, housings, &c. set with precious stones, that the Roman commissaries were thirty days in making out the inventory of this place alone.



In another castle he found three large tables, with nine salvers of massy gold, and of immense value, as they were all set with precious stones. He likewise found here, the statues of Minerva, Mars, and Apollo, all of massy gold, and most curious workmanship. But what most surprises us in this list is, the mention of a pair of gaming-tables, made of two precious stones<sup>106</sup>, three feet broad, and four long, with men of the same material (so that they must have been chess or draught boards); and on each was a moon of gold of 30 pounds weight.

In a third fort, situated in the mountains, was the king's own statue, eight cubits high, with his throne and sceptre; and, lastly, the bed of state of his ancestor Darius, son of Hytaspes, King of Persia; all of massy gold.

Appian finishes his account of Mithridates' treasure by telling us, that some of these fine things had been deposited by Cleopatra in

<sup>106</sup> The precious stones mentioned here must have been in the second order of gems, as the first consists solely of small prisms of a few inches at most; so that it is difficult to conceive of what gem these tables were made, unless it were of lapis lazuli in the second order, a stone highly prized in antiquity, for its beautiful mixture, of a fine blue, and shining particles of gold or silver. We, however, read of wonderfully large *emeralds*, both in the writings of antiquity, and of the Middle Ages\*; but we now know, that all precious stones, measured by the cubit or foot, are only *fluors* resembling them; such as that shown in the Abbey of Rychenau, near the Lake of Constance, measuring two feet and a half in length, under the name of an emerald. The fine purple fluor, of which Derbyshire, in England, furnishes such noble specimens, was likewise antiently considered as a precious stone, under the name of the mother of amethyst; and Abyssinian Bruce, on visiting the Island of Emeralds in the Arabian gulph (from whence the antients are said to have drawn their large emeralds), found nothing there but bits of green fluor. Natural history has much to regret, that Mr. Bruce was so little acquainted with the interesting science of mineralogy, when he examined the Egyptian mountains, and many other curious spots, where he talks of substances in terms that we do not sufficiently understand, to give them their place in a system of mineralogy. This was just the case in the Island of Emeralds. In like manner, the hatchets of the South Sea islanders are, in Cook's Voyage, said to be made of green talk, a soft substance, very unfit for a *hatchet*; whereas, on the Editor's receiving one of them, he found it made of green petrosilex, or jade, a most excellent hard stone for the purpose, inferior only to iron as a tool.

\* See the Editor's Treatise on Gems of the first and second orders, printed at Edinburgh by Dr. James Anderson.

the hands of the Coans, who gave them up to the King of Pontus ; and another part of them he had inherited from his ancestors of the royal house of Persia. So far the Greek historian ; but, you know, I love to make my own remarks upon curious subjects ; and I cannot help thinking, that, exclusive of the large portion of this immense treasure which Appian accounts for, a considerable part must have been collected by Mithridates himself ; for even the number of massy gold statues in the catalogue, which were neither Egyptian nor Persian, (*judging from the personages whom they represented*) demonstrates such a wonderful profusion of the precious metal as tempts one to speculate on the source whence it was procured ; and as he once possessed the rich kingdom of Colchis, which so early attracted the avidity of the Greeks to carry off its golden fleece, in the usual style of Grecian fable, that was probably his Peru ; as I am of opinion, not only that the rivers wash down gold from the mountains, which the inhabitants still amass by means of sheepskins placed in the rivers to intercept the precious particles ; but that antiently the gold mines from which they come were known and worked, though now lost and neglected by the present barbarous inhabitants of the Caucasus. However, as I must not only resume this subject elsewhere<sup>107</sup>, but shall likewise point out other sources of riches in the dominions of this prince, I shall for the present bid you adieu.

<sup>107</sup> See in the Appendix the continuation of the ancient Bosphoric History, illustrated by the coins of its kings.

## . L E T T E R   LIV.

*From Kerch, the Bosphorus of Procopius.*

THE Tartar city of Kerch has very little to recommend it as such; the only thing worthy attention here being ruins of the ancient Panticapeos, or rather of *Bosphorus*, its last classic name; as I should suppose that the ruins of the first Milesian edifices must be long since mouldered away, or employed in building the second city, for the residence of the kings of the country, on the site of the former.

The most remarkable edifice that time has spared in its primitive form, is an old Saracen or Gothic temple, which its construction shows to have been dedicated to Christ, and, of course, built after the commencement of the christian æra.

What is most remarkable in its construction is, the peristyle, supported by pillars, each hewn out of a single block of marble, while some more of these columns of a colossal size lying near it, evidently show, that some ancient Greek temple has been made to contribute to this pious edifice.

Antique marble statues, of Grecian workmanship, have likewise been dug up in Kerch, together with a large basin of fine marble, now employed to water the horses.

These remains of antiquity, as none are found at Jenikal, would certainly point out this city to be the ancient capital of the Bosphorus,  
if

if even medals were not also dug up here, bearing the *name* of Panticapeos, and other attributes peculiar to it<sup>1</sup>.

We cannot, however, expect to find very considerable remains of the fine arts in a country which has been successively in the possession of such a number of different nations, since the time of the Greeks and Romans, its antient conquerors and inhabitants; many of them barbarous Tartar hordes, who certainly had but little respect for the works of their polished predecessors; nay, we even perceive, by an occasional basso relievo peeping out of the walls of the churches, that the Gothic christians of the peninsula have made as free with antique materials, as either the Pagan or Mahometan Tartars.—But to continue the middle age and modern history of the Bosphorus; more especially of Kerch, its capital.

Procopius, secretary to the famous Belisarius, tells us, in his curious Greek history, that the Kozares, or Huns, took possession of the city of Bosphorus (now Kerch), and of the kingdom at large, no doubt, after the expulsion of its kings; as he adds, that they were masters of the whole Klimata, or Southern coast, down to Cherson, which still held for the Romans; by which he must mean the lower empire, or the Cæsars of Constantinople.

He next informs us, “that Gyrgenes, King of Iberia, having “implored the protection of the Romans against the Persians, “Justin sent Probus to raise an army of Huns, or Kozares, *in* “*the maritime city of Bosphorus, directly opposite to Phanagoria,* “*and 20 days journey from Cherson;*” a passage which, in my opinion, points out Kerch to be *Bosphorus* as well as Panticapeum, a matter so much disputed among geographers, for there is no other maritime city in the whole Taurida, 20 days journey from Cherson, besides Kerch or Jenikal, and the latter is not opposite to Phanagoria.

<sup>1</sup> These the Editor will notice more particularly in the Appendix, where he has allotted a place for all the antient medals, monuments, and Greek inscriptions, found in the Taurida.

Kerch is placed in a situation so dry and barren, that nothing but the allurements of commerce and maritime dominion could ever have made it a favourite residence for the sovereigns of the country; its *port*, however, at once explains the cause of this marked preference, as it is so much superior in point of safety from shoals, rocks, and storms, to all the others in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, that the ships both of Jenikal and Taman (the antient Phanagoria) commonly winter here; an argument which, it may be thought, should alone determine its having always been the capital of the kingdom, whether under the names of Panticapeos or Bosphorus, even if Strabo had not so accurately determined its position under its first, and Procopius under its second appellation; as otherwise we must suppose that the Greeks, Romans, and Mithridates, were careless of the safety of their fleets, and the merchants blind to their own interest; a degree of scepticism beyond my portion.

The description of the country round this city answers pretty nearly to that of the whole peninsula of Kerch, which, in general, is a low flat country, very little raised above the level of the sea, with a few small hills or rather hillocks. In short, it much resembles, in these respects, the island of Taman, as it does likewise in its springs of Naphtha and Petroleum (i. e. mineral oil); while it contains three of the *salt mud gulphs*, (to be described when we visit that island \*) which occasionally vomit out their contents so much in the form of volcanic eruptions, as to be taken for real volcanos by uninformed travellers. Three valuable salt lakes also belong to the district of Kerch, called Misser, Staraltichik, and Ouzun, once a source of riches to this city, while the great fishery existed on the Mæotis, which we shall soon have an opportunity of mentioning, when we cross the Straits.

\* Letter LX.

## L E T T E R    L V.

*From Jenikal, the Nymphæum of Strabo and Ptolemy.*

**B**ETWEEN Kerch, which we have left, and Jenikal, whither we are going, antient geographers have placed two other cities, viz. the Dia of Pliny, and the Tricratta of Ptolemy; yet we were not only unable to trace where they stood, but even to conceive how two cities could have existed on so barren a spot, where we could perceive no means of subsistence to draw men together in municipal bodies; unless the population and riches of Panticapeum and Nymphæum were so great, as to support manufacturing towns in their neighbourhood, like the great maritime places of modern times. However, leaving such enquiries to men like the immortal Adam Smith, I shall proceed to the description of Jenikal, where we arrived without having met with any food, either for the mind or body.

It is at present little more than what its Tartar name indicates, merely a *fort*, called in that language the *new*, to distinguish it from the *old* fort at Kerch; both built, or rather repaired, by the Turks, to command the Straits; for Strabo mentions the fort of Panticapeum in his time.

This city, which I take to be the Nymphæum of the last-mentioned antient geographer, is situated at the North entry of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, and has a port, which, though not equal to that of Kerch, was once well frequented at least by merchant-ships.

ships. It stands at the bottom of a bare hill, in a country of so few natural resources, that it is evident, that Jenikal must have principally depended on commerce for its support, like the city which we have just left.

It has, however, one natural advantage over the greatest part of the peninsula of Kerch; which is, a plentiful supply of excellent fresh water.

Dr. Pallas suspects, from the salt mud eruptions, attended with heat and smoke, but more especially from the springs of Petroleum before mentioned, that, although there is no coal to be found near the surface of the ground, there must still be a stratum of that mineral at a great depth in this neck of land, and probably on fire.

With regard to the remaining cities which antient geographers speak of in these parts, the Hermisium of Pliny and Pomponius Mela may, possibly, have stood somewhere on the North coast of this peninsula of Kerch, as a couple of small bays opening into the Mæotis, or sea of Aloff, may have probably offered a site on that side for some trading town. But we have stronger indications with regard to the Myrinceion of Pliny, Mela, Sylax, and Strabo. It seems to have stood on the extreme point of the Straits, on the side where we now are, which projects into the Mæotis; while the Parthenium of the same geographers occupied exactly the opposite cape, on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus.

Before we cross over it, and quit Europe for a short time, I will just mention a circumstance which tends to confirm the accounts given us by the antients of the immense commerce of the Taurida at large; and which, I must own, sometimes staggered my faith, on seeing the fallen state of the sea-ports that we visited. What I allude to is, the vast revenue that Mithridates drew from this country and its dependencies, Tanais (now Aloff), Phanagoria, &c. viz. 20,000 munt of corn, or 720,000 bushels; with two talents of silver, or 200,000 ounces yearly; a quantity of that precious  
metal

metal which probably gave rise to the antient persuasion that gold and silver mines existed in the Taurida : an opinion which we now know to be erroneous, as Pallas could not discover a trace of metals in the mountains of the peninsula ; and declares, that as to the precious metals, even their matrices are wanting.

---

## L E T T E R LVI.

*'From Taman, the Phanagoria of the Greeks.*

ON the East or Asiatic side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, which we have now crossed, stands the island of Taman, originally called *Cimmerius*, when it gave its name to the Straits of which it makes one shore, till the Milesian colony that settled here about 600 years before Christ<sup>110</sup>, changed it to the Greek appellation of *Phanagoria*, and founded a city on it of the same name, which ever afterwards remained the capital ; for the Tartars, in changing its antient denomination to *Taman*, still left it its antient rank as a city, and built exactly on the antient site.

We are told, that the Greeks, on their arrival here, found a city called Corocondamus on the gulph of that name, now the Liman or gulph of the Cuban (Cubanskoy Liman), supposed to have

<sup>110</sup> The learned Abbé Bertin, in his excellent chart of antient history, published lately in London, when speaking of the emigrations from Greece occasioned by the invasion of the Hetrachida 1000 years before Christ, says, they extended to the coasts and islands of Asia Minor, where many colonies were founded.



been placed by the Mæotidæ, who then possessed the country, on the same spot where the antient city of Cimmerius once stood, built by the original inhabitants, the famous Cimmerii or Cimabri, according to Strabo, Pliny, and Mela; a people noted for their piracies in the days of Homer, and in process of time too well known to Italy, and indeed to all Europe, after their expulsion from this country by the Tauro-Scythians, when, in their way to the West (where they appeared under the name of Celts and Gauls), they founded a colony in Jutland, the Cimbrica Chersonesus of the Antients, and then spread like locusts over France, Britain, &c. By the bye, my good friend, if you should happen to have a little *Welsh* blood in your veins, and not all pure Caledonian, you would tread with reverence on this soil, the primitive abode of your ancestors; for the *Welsh* are not only called *Gauls* to this day by their brethren in France, but even name themselves *Cymro*, or Cimmerians, the real and original appellation of their forefathers while they were still here at home, and before they had been new-named Celts and Gauls in the Western countries of Europe<sup>111</sup>, where the ridiculous custom that till lately obtained among us, seems to have taken early root, of seldom calling a distant people, prince, or country, by their proper names; a folly of which I have shown some instances even in this Tour.

However, the people whom the Greeks found here, and on the shores of the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Asoff, were the Mæotidæ, as the Roman geographers call them; probably a horde of the Tauro-Scythians, the conquerors of the Cimmerii; and we find that, according to the too common practice of a polished people

<sup>111</sup> Antiquaries have likewise brought the Gothic ancestors of the Swedes from this same country, under their famous prince or leader Odin, afterwards deified, and I find, that this conjecture takes origin from a passage in the famous Iceland Chronicle, which says, that Odin and his Goths came up from *Asgarad* (the antient name for Asoff) on the Palus Mæotis, but it seems generally agreed by the learned, that Europe was peopled from the district of the Caucasian mountains, and, of course, they must all have come by nearly the same road, and seem to have issued from the neighbourhood of the Mæotis and Euxine.

with

with regard to those whom they call barbarians, the Milesians began by seizing on their valuable fishery at the mouths of the two Rhombitæ<sup>112</sup> (now known by the harsh Tartar names of the Michalbakh and Bissac rivers), but more especially that at the two mouths of the Verdanus, now the river Cuban, where, Strabo says, they caught a large rich fish, of the size of a dolphin, which he calls Antacæi, (a species of the *Acipenser*, or sturgeon of Linnæus) with which the last-mentioned river so much abounded, that I suspect the name of Antacæ, given to the Verdanus, or Cuban, by many of the antients, was derived from that circumstance.

With regard to the antient cities in this island, Pliny mentions Cēpi, Hermonassa, Stratoclea, and the fort Acra, which the Greeks built to command the entrance of the lake Corocondamus, and protect their fishery; which they further guarded by a number of towers garrisoned by soldiers placed at the entrance of the Verdanus, Rhombites, &c.

A most curious object in this island was, the temple of Venus the Jilt; for so we may interpret Venus Apataria, from *Apatē*, deceit; and surely she well deserved the appellation, if it was under her auspices that the Greeks jilted the simple Mæotidæ gradually out of all their means of subsistence, by rearing one tower after another, on all the spots where the fish were plenty, till the unfortunate natives were reduced to the sad alternative of slavery or want; although, with the usual fertility of Grecian invention, they accounted for her Tauric cognomen from her having vanquished the giants in this country by a stratagem taught her by Hercules.

Strabo tells us, that this famous temple stood in the city of Phanagoria, the capital of the Asiatic Bosphorus; and there seems to have been another in the city of Achillæos, farther up to the North, on the same side of the Straits. They likewise founded several towns on the East shore of the Palus Mæotis, such as the

<sup>112</sup> Probably so called from Rhombus, a turbot, that fish being caught in them.

city of Achallæus just mentioned (although some place it, as said above, on the Cimmerian Bosphorus), with Geratium, Tyrambe, and Panardis, built at the three famous fishing-places; although it is probable that the first of the three existed before the arrival of the Milchians; for Ptolemy speaks of *Gerasum* as a Cimmerian village.

In advancing up the Mæotis, we are told, that the Greeks, before they founded the city of Tanais (now Asoff) on the Don, or Tanais of the Antients, as their great Northern market for the Sarmatians, Scythians, &c. first founded the settlement of Alopecia, on an island at its mouth, to command the river, and trade with the natives, while they were employed on their great work, Asoff, which soon set the whole Scythian force at defiance, and secured to them the entire navigation of the Don.

To finish what I mean to say here, of the Mæotis during the period when it was in the possession of the Greeks, I shall only add the names by which it was antiently known, viz. *Paludus Cimmeriæ*, from the first possessors; then *Palus Mæotis*, from the second; and, lastly, *Mater Ponti Euxini*, a name probably given it by the Greeks, from an idea that the Black Sea took its origin here. It was also called by some *Palus Sarmati*, and *Scythica Stagna*; though I suspect that this last appellation was rather intended for the Dead, or Putrid Seas, to either of which it is more applicable.

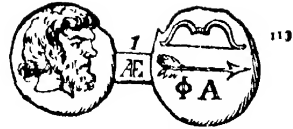
I shall now take my leave for this evening, with giving you the antient measurement of the Mæotis. The antients made its circumference 8000 stades, or 1000 miles; and its length 375 geographic miles, from the North entrance of the Bosphorus to the Don.

Adieu.

LETTER

## L E T T E R    LVII. .

PHANAGORIA, we are assured by Dion Cassius and Appian, was among the first cities that revolted from Mithridates<sup>113</sup>; probably owing to another of his sons commanding in the fort of the island, who might be in a league with his two brothers in the Taurida, in favour of the Romans, who had the address to stir up the children against the unfortunate father.



Appian tells us, that the old King willing to throw a garrison into that city, after having taken refuge in his Bosphoric capital, Panticapeos, on his last defeat by Pompey, sent over Tryphon, a favourite eunuch, to arrange the business; but, Tryphon being killed by one of the magistrates named Castor, on some real or pretended affront, the latter engaged the citizens to fly to arms, who not only refused to admit any of their sovereign's troops, but even attacked the fort commanded by his son Artaphernus, when the traitor gave himself up, with some of his younger brothers, whom the unhappy father had placed there probably for safety. But his heroic sister Cleopatra, the moment the base coward was gone,

<sup>113</sup> Probably a head of Pan, with the Scythian bow and arrow, a common emblem on Scythio-Grecian medals. This is the only coin of Phanagoria yet found, and is given by Mr. Pellena in the 2d vol. (Plate 38, fig. 1) of his "*Recueil de Medailles de Peuple et de Villes*."

<sup>114</sup> We find that Phanagoria was afterwards particularly honoured and distinguished by the Romans for this very act of treason, which republicans seem in all ages to have encouraged when the person betrayed was a king.

shut the gates and held out (till Mithridates had time to send a vessel to carry her off), rather than fall into the hands of rebels.

Phanagoria again claims our attention, during the Middle Ages, as a Russian principality under the name of *Tmutaracan*.

It is a curious historic fact, that this principality, although so often mentioned by the Russian Chronicles, was yet so completely forgotten, from the subsequent conquest of the countries by the Tartars, that for some ages not one of the Russian writers could ascertain its position, or tell where it stood, although always obliged to mention it as one of the possessions of the imperial crown during the Middle Ages; a fact of which the reader may convince himself by only looking into Mr. Levesque, the last and best foreign historian of this empire, as I again call him, who had carefully consulted all the national authors in vain for the position of Tmutaracan. This long-lost principality, however, has at last been discovered in the following accidental manner, after having baffled all the learned inquiries of the Russian literati.

About two years ago, a Mr. Poustoufskin, Captain of the Russian navy, in landing on this island a colony of what are called the Black Sea Cossaks, observed a large stone of about a fathom long, of white marble, bearing an inscription in the old Russian language, which the soldiers in garrison had dug out of some ruins, near the present fort of Taman, built nearly on the site of the ancient city of Phanagoria. The men were using it as a threshold to temporary barracks of their own construction.

Mr. Poustoufskin conveyed this precious Russian relick, so unexpectedly found on an island so long in the possession of Turks and Tartars, to his commander at Sebastapol (the worthy and enlightened Admiral Mordwinof, who does so much honour to his cloth and country); where the Phanagoric marble was found to record, that, in the year 1068, Gleb, Prince of Tmutaracan, measured the distance between his capital (of the same name) and Kretchevæ, or Kerch, over the ice, and found it 8054 fathoms, or 16 Russian versts, exactly

exactly the measurement of Strabo, mentioned in my letters from Kerch, who likewise ascertained the distance between *Panticapeum* and *Phanagoria*.

A Drawing of this curious monument, which seems to have been inserted in a wall, from three of its sides being polished and the fourth rough, (See PLATE II. Fig. 7.) having been sent to Mr. de Poufskin, director of the Imperial academy of arts, he laid it before her Imperial Majesty, who ordered the venerable record of an important fact to be carefully conveyed back to the spot where it was found, and a wooden shade to be built over it, to prevent its receiving any injury from the weather.

For my own part, I cannot help thinking that this stone, now so useful in ascertaining the position of a long lost province, was originally erected, not so much for marking the distance between the two famous cities, which both the Greeks and Romans had done before, as to record the extraordinary phenomenon of the congelation of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, considering its current in the latitude of  $45^{\circ}$  and some minutes north; more especially as, in doing so, he followed the practice of the Byzantine writers, who were in the habit of recording, as an event worthy of history, every extraordinary congelation of the Euxine; and, as a few of these, joined with what I have already said of the Spring, Summer, and Winter plants of the Taurida, may give you an idea of the climate of this country, and make up in some measure for the want of thermometrical observations, which I had neither time nor leisure to make, I shall here quote two or three of them.

The most remarkable account of a severe frost in the Euxine is recorded by Cedrenus, vol. II. page 464, and in Zonaras, vol. II. page 109; who say, that in the 23d year of Constantinus Copronimus (so called from having defiled the sacred fount while being baptised), or in the beginning of October 763, the Euxine was so strongly frozen, that loads were transported with carts and horses from Kozaria (the Taurida) to Mesembria in Thrace (Romani);

as likewise from Constantinople to Chrisopolis (Scutari); while Theophanes tells us, that, on the breaking-up of the Euxine this same winter, mountains of ice and snow were driven by the wind through the Thracian Bosphorus with such force, as to damage the walls of Constantinople; and that he himself, with 30 others, passed those Straits on one of these floating islands.

Here is an instance, not only of a remarkably severe Winter to which this climate is occasionally subject, but of its beginning so early as the *first days of October*, while the German merchant, to whom I was obliged for the anecdote of the fair Circassian virgin, and several others, mentions his having driven over the ice, from Ochakoff to Kinburn, on the 4th of February 1769; so that the duration of the Winter here is likewise sometimes very considerable.

I cannot help remarking, that these instances of severe Winters on the Euxine justify the lamentations of poor Ovid, (which I could not help smiling at in my own house at Petersburg, in the latitude of 60°, north), who bitterly complains in a letter to Vestalis at Rome, that not only the Euxine was frozen, but even the wine that he was going to drink; a circumstance that does not so much afflict you and I every Winter. However, as all these things are comparative, it was but natural for a citizen of Rome to look upon a country as Hyperborean, to which I flew as a warm climate, and have actually found it so in the recovery of my health.

You will certainly think, after this long inquiry into the Tauric climate, which the Phanagorian record led me into, that I have forgotten the discovery it occasioned of the long-lost Tmutaracan; but there you are mistaken; for I intend making that Russian principality the subject of my next. So adieu for the present.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   LVIII.   •

*From the Russian Principality of Tmutaracan.*

**T**MUTARACAN, we are told, both by Nestor and the Byzantine historian Cedrenus,, (Vol. II. p. 464,) was annexed to the crown of Russia by Sviatoslaf I. father of Vladimir the Great, in 965, when he conquered the Kozares, and took their capital, Sarkel on the Donetz, with the cities Jasof and Kosogof, situated below the antient Tanais, now Afoff, together with nine Volosts, as Nestor calls them, much farther down, on either side of the Verdanus, now the river Cuban.

The Russian dynasty of this long-lost province consisted of six Princes.

The first was its conqueror, Sviatoslaf I. who never resided here.

The second was his son, Vladimir I. surnamed the Great, who being, like his father, Great Duke of Kieff, could not, of course, reside there without neglecting his principal throne.

The third was Mstislaf, seventh son of Vladimir, to whose portion Tmutaracan fell in the division which that prince made of his dominions among his ten sons; the fatal measure which introduced those deadly feuds among the princes of the blood of Russia, and so long kept them weak, divided, and slaves to the Golden Horde of Tartars.



This Mstislaf who was the first of the Russian princes that resided in the island, signalized his reign by rendering the Kozares tributary to his principality, and by killing in single combat Redda, Prince of the Kafogi<sup>1</sup>, as Nestor calls them, who inhabited the country of the Don Cossaks, and probably might be their ancestors: this defeat of their chief, led to the complete overthrow of his army.

The fourth was Jaroslaw I. Great Duke of Russia, who of course lived in Kieff, and governed this island by a deputy.

The fifth was Sviatoslaw II. who likewise remained at his capital, Kieff.

The sixth and last was *Gleb*, the very prince who erected the monument lately found in Phanagoria, and which led to the discovery that Timutaracan<sup>2</sup> was situated in this island. Gleb mounted the throne of this principality in 1059; but was driven from his heritage by Rostislaf, Prince of Vladimir; and though reinstated by his father Sviatoslaw II. Great Duke of Kieff, still Rostislaf found means to supplant him a second time, and actually kept possession of the island till 1065, when he was poisoned by a Greek, sent, as was supposed, from Cherson; the rapid conquests of this bold and fortunate usurper having alarmed that Republic for its own safety, although they denied the fact, and, according to the Russian Chronicle, stoned the assassin to death, to cover their guilt. At any rate, the event left the throne once more vacant for the lawful sovereign, who remounted it a third time, and erected the marble record of his measurement of the Bosphorus in 1068, just three years after his restoration.

Here ends the Russian dynasty of this island; although we find Nestor speaking afterwards of a Russian Prince Oleg, son of Sviato-

<sup>1</sup> \* The Kafogi of Nestor's Chronicle seem to have been the Kossaks, as we now call them; and the duel of 1022 between Mstislaf and Redda was, according to Nestor, a wrestling match, in which the Russian prince, having thrown down the Kossak, stabbed him with his knife while lying on the ground, and erected a church to the Virgin, for the victory, in the island of Taman, which still subsisted when the Chronicle speaks of the duel.

flaf, Grand Duke of Kieff, being kidnapped, while failing in a pleasure-boat, and carried from Tmutaracan to Constantinople in 1079 (which muft have been at the very time when the famous chronologiſt was writing); but being releafed in 1082, on his getting back, he put all the Kozares to death who had a hand in the plot of carrying him off.

This muft have been Oleg, brother to Gleb, probably on a viſit here; and it is much to be regretted that the Greek Emperor did not keep him there for life, as he was an infamous character, who brought much miſchief on Ruſſia, by calling in the deſtructive Polovtſi to lay waſte his native country, and ſatisfy his revenge.

---

## L E T T E R    LIX.

*From Phanagoria.*

**I**F you are under any apprehenſion, from our long ſtay here, that I have taken a particular liking to this iſland, I hope that the account I am going to give you of its modern ſtate will remove it, unleſs you have a worſe opinion of my taſte than I flatter myſelf it merits.

The iſland of Taman, to which Catharine II. reſtored its antient name of Phanagoria, is, as Dr. Pallas very juſtly ſays, a flat country, but little elevated above the level of the Sea; containing a few hills, or rather hillocks, for they are rather too low and ſmall to merit the firſt appellation. The ſoil is compoſed of ſtrata probably de-

posited by the Sea (which, indeed, seems to have formed the whole island), as it is made up of sand, mail, and sea-shells, mixed with a muddy ore of iron, while the shells are sometimes filled with crystallized red selenite; it must however be acknowledged, that if the whole be a present from Neptune, as our learned naturalist suspects, it is a good sample of the bed of the Euxine, and a very fertile spot, though it was sadly neglected before the colony of Black Sea Cossaks mentioned in a former Letter settled here, who are introducing a breed of horses, and attempting to rear horned cattle of the large Ukraine kind.

As to the capital, very little of either the Greek or Tartar city remains, (the one built on the site of the other) although the ruins of both still show, that it must have been formerly equally large and magnificent; indeed its port, once the resort of all the ships coming from the Palus Mæotis, must have greatly contributed to its riches and prosperity, in spite of its insecurity in winter, during which season, it is probable, the vessels retired to Panticapeus, as they still do to Kerch.

The fort is the principal object here at present in an entire state; although I make no doubt, that, if government should give protection and countenance to the new colony, Phanagoria may recover a part of its antient population and commerce, as its fisheries and pastures will furnish not only food to the inhabitants, but articles also of barter and trade.

As to the modern topography of the island, the lake Corocondamus of the Antients, so called from a city of the same name on its bank, is now the Cubanskoy Liman, or Cuban Lake; and I suspect that the city and lake of Temruk took both their names from the Prince Temruk, of the Cuban Circassians, who became father in law to the Russian Emperor Ivan Vasilivitch in consequence of his fair daughter, Maria, having, while she was his hostage in Moscow, captivated the heart of that monarch to such a degree that he solemnly married her in 1560; and we find him in 1565 sending a small army to the assistance of her father Prince Temruk, under the  
command

command of a General Dashkoff, probably the ancestor of the present noble family of that name.

There is little more, in my opinion, worth notice at present in this island, independent of the antient ruins, now, alas ! sadly diminished through the constant use of them in other buildings by a succession of barbarians who have occupied the spot since the days of the Greeks and Romans. However, Brigadier Wollant, the same able engineer to whom we are obliged for the discovery of Ovid's tomb, and who, among his other professional works on the Euxine, is charged with the construction of this fort, assures me that he formerly saw some fine columns, two or three fathoms long, of Paros marble, in the ruins of Phanagoria, with some colossal figures of lions, &c. of exquisite workmanship. In short, after the accounts that I have received from people of credit in different parts of the Taurida, relative to the ruins which existed some years ago on the very shores of the Euxine that we have been surveying, as those of Olbia, Axiaca, Cherlon, Theodosia, Panticapeum, Phanagoria, &c. I must regret that I did not make this Tour in my teens ; when I should probably have been able to give you a better account of them, than I can now collect from oral tradition<sup>116</sup>.

I shall now take my leave of Phanagoria, after giving you in my next the circumstantial account which you desire of the extraordinary natural phenomenon that was imperfectly described in a letter from the Chevalier de Bern before I left home.

In the mean time adieu, till I consult your friend Dr. Pallas, in order to treat the subject with sufficient accuracy for the use that I know you will make of it ; as, no doubt, it will furnish a memoir<sup>117</sup> to some one of the learned societies of which you are a member.

<sup>116</sup> Long after this letter was written, the Editor was supplied by the liberality of the Imp. Academy of Sciences with the specific information which our Traveller regrets from his inability to furnish, to that the Reader will find, in the Supplement (Letter XCIV.) an account of the antient Monuments, Inscriptions, &c. wanting in the Lady's Letters.

<sup>117</sup> The Editor did as his fair Correspondent proposed, and sent a paper on the subject to the Royal Society of London, for which he was honoured with a letter of thanks.

L E T T E R    L X.

*From the Mount Koukou Oba, in the island of Phanagoria,  
the seat of the late Volcano.*

IN February 1794, the inhabitants of Phanagoria, and of the European side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, were surprised and alarmed by a volcano of a new species, which burst suddenly from a hill called Koukou Oba, situated to the North of the gulph of Taman, of which I send you a coloured Drawing, as well as of the island at large.

The explosion was attended by a noise like thunder, a thick smoke and *gerbe* of fire, that lasted about half an hour; not unlike the artificial fire-work of that name so often exhibited at public rejoicings in Russia, but upon a much larger and grander scale. The smoke, however, and boiling up of matter, with occasional explosions, continued till the next day; when, instead of *lava*, the ordinary erupted matter of all other mountains, a vast stream of *salt mud* burst forth, and ran down the side of the hill to the plain below, in six distinct channels, from three to five yards deep, making in all about a hundred thousand cubic fathoms. By the month of July all these six streams were dry at the surface, which was uneven and cracked like a parched clay soil in summer;  
and

and in July, when Dr. Pallas visited it, the crater was shut up with dried mud, infomuch that it could be walked over without danger, although a frightful boiling, still heard in the bowels of the hill, showed that all was not yet so quiet within as without.

The mud thrown out by this and all the other hot gulphs, which are numerous in the island, is a loose homogeneous argilla, or clay, of a cindery blue colour, mixed with shining particles of mica, or marine glass, and fragments of marly, sandy, and calcareous schistus, or slate, in a small proportion, which seem to have been torn from Strata above the focus of the eruption in its passage upwards; whilst some brilliant crystalized pyrites sticking in the slate show that the heat applied to the strata which contained them was not very intense; and in fact the erupted matter was merely warm, instead of boiling-hot, as might have been expected from the phenomena; so that the flame which appeared at first was probably only produced by the ignition of some inflammable air, or gas, contained in quantity in the salt mud, and which seems to have occasioned the eruption.

Every circumstance and appearance in this singular species of volcano conspires to prove, that the centre of action was below the sea; and the Doctor hazards the following conjecture on this subject.

The numerous springs of Naphtha, or Petroleum<sup>118</sup>, in this island and the peninsula of Kerch, make it probable that a stratum of coal lying far below the surface of the earth, as hinted in a for-

<sup>118</sup> This is the mineral oil which sustained the everlasting fire of the Persians, and does so still in some places where the old adorers of that element still exist, but the progress of knowledge has now done away the marvels from this natural phenomenon, as we know that, in any piece of ground where springs of Naphtha or Petroleum obtain, by merely sticking an iron tube in the earth, and applying a light to the upper end, the mineral oil will burn till the tube is decomposed, or for a vast number of years, this kind of tube the Persian idolaters inclose in a stone hut open at top, as the temple of their God.

mer letter <sup>119</sup>, has been for some ages on fire, and very possibly occasions the vapour which so often covers Taman <sup>120</sup> in calm weather.

When, therefore, the sea (says Pallas) finds an entrance, from any cause, into these burning cavities, it is natural to suppose that it will be converted into vapour, which, with the ignited inflammable gas, must burst through the upper strata to find vent in the open air. The opening once made, the elastic gas contained in the mud (which the Doctor thinks is probably only a mixture of coal ashes, bituminous slate, and sea water), must make it froth up and run over; while the upper strata, shattered with the first explosion, must fall down into the boiling cauldron to augment the quantity of erupted matter, till the accidental cause ceases that produced the whole phenomenon. Adieu; and give me credit for stating your friend's opinions so exactly on this curious subject.

[A CHART of the ISLAND of PHANAGORIA, with a REPRESENTATION of the ERUPTION described in this Letter, is annexed.]

<sup>119</sup> Letter LV

<sup>120</sup> This constant vapour would almost make us suspect that it had given a name to the island, as *Tuman* means a fog, or vapour, in the Scythian language, which was spoken by the Sarmatæ, the antient inhabitants of these countries. This, however, is merely an idea thrown out *en passant*, as the Tartar name seems naturally derived from Tamaracan, by which it was known to the Byzantine authors.





Representation  
of the  
ERUPTION OF MOUNT  
TANAKA, in the  
ISLAND OF TANSAN,  
which began on the 17th January 1891,  
(KORAKU OBI)

- A. The first appearance of the eruption, with the first appearance of the smoke, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12.
- B. The second appearance of the eruption, with the first appearance of the smoke, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12.
- C. The third appearance of the eruption, with the first appearance of the smoke, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12.
- D. The fourth appearance of the eruption, with the first appearance of the smoke, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12, and the first appearance of the lava, which was 12.

Representation  
of the  
ISLAND OF TANSAN,  
the Phoenicia of the Phoenicia,  
(KORAKU OBI)





## L E T T E R   LXI.

*From the old city of Crim, the Tauric Cimmerium  
of Strabo and Ptolemy.*

HAVING satisfied our curiosity in what the antients called the *Asiatic* Bosphorus, we re-crossed the Straits to the European side of that antient kingdom, and stopped a moment at Kerch, on our way to the antient capital of the Taurida, and Cimmerium of Strabo and Ptolemy, called *E/ki* or *Starvi* Krim in the language of the Tartars; both of which epithets mean *old* Krim; the same city that was known to the Byzantine writers in the Middle Ages by the names of Kareia and Kareonopolis.

On our way hither, about 120 versts from Kerch, we saw some pretty villages, particularly two, Kislave and Kargeus, well situated in a fertile country; which brought to my mind an assertion of Strabo in his 7th book, that from Theodocia to Panticapeum, a distance of 800 stades, or 170 versts, the country abounded with corn and villages; which is partly the case even now, supposing that he meant the direct inland road, and did not make the tour of the coast, as he generally does in his geography of the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

In coming out of the smaller into the greater peninsula<sup>131</sup>, we left the fort of Arabat, the Heraclum of the Antients, to the right,  
at

<sup>131</sup> The small peninsula of Kerch is separated from the great peninsula of Chersonesus Taurica, by an antient deep and wide trench like that at Percop, which, probably, once defended the

at the extremity of the Putrid Sea, which seems to have been a place of strength even in the time of Mithridates, if the tradition of the country be right in saying that his rebellious son Machares retired thither from his father's wrath, and met the death he so richly deserved, as related in a former Letter <sup>122</sup>.

Nothing more worth notice occurred in this day's journey till we arrived here at the *Old Crim*; a name to which few cities can have a better claim, if it was, as it is supposed to have been, the capital of the Tauric division of the Cymbri, as Phanagoria was of the Asiatic.

The choice which they made of an inland capital, while so many fine maritime cities were in their option, seems to indicate, that the Tauric Horde of that antient people were rather shepherds and cultivators, than fishermen and pirates, like their brethren of Phanagoria and the shores of the Maeotis.

The modern town is charmingly situated (on the site of the antient, as supposed), at the foot of the Mons Cimmerius of the Antients, a high insulated mountain of the calcareous chain now called Aghirmich.

How much must this antient city have suffered from the late wars, when we find that the French Consul Peyssonnel saw here, so late as about the middle of this century, not only several monuments of the Genoese splendour during the Middle Ages, but even some works of antiquity, which have now all disappeared, and left to the Old Crim little else beside its fine situation to recommend it.

The silk-worm seems to have chosen this charming and quiet retreat for its elegant industry; as we found a vast number of these little insects busily employed in spinning their shining threads under

kingdom of Bosphorus against the Cherfontes. This trench is much infested with the mortal crab spider, the Phalangium Aranæoides, or Bultarho of the Crim Tartars, whose bite is death, if the wound be not instantly scarified and rubbed with fresh butter, a proof that *animal* oil is an antidote against reptile venom, as well as *vegetable*, long known to be so from the experiments published by the Royal Society of London many years ago.

<sup>122</sup> Letter LII.

the care of an Italian Count Parma, sent thither on purpose by the Russian government; but who complained, that his little labourers, though sufficiently favoured with the fostering sunshine of heaven in that climate, still wanted a little court sunshine to make them prosper. In short, we found, on conversing with this very amiable and zealous gentleman, who seemed to have the success of his little colony much at heart, that for want of a sufficient number of attendants, and sundry other necessaries, his fine plantation of the Tartarian Mulberry (*Morus Tatarica*) flourished in vain, although adequate to the support of a manufactory that might be of some use to the Moscow looms; whereas, at present, it was a mere plaything, more suited to the kingdom of Lilliput, than to the Great Empire of Russia.

Such, my good friends, are the revolutions on this globe, that I am reduced to the necessity of filling with the history of a few silk-worms my Letter from a city that once gave its name of *Crim* Tartary, or Crimea, to the whole peninsula of the Taurida, after having, under the name of Cimmerium (of which Peyssonell shows that *Crim* is only a Tartar corruption), held the first rank as the capital of a famous people who antiently gave laws to the best part of Europe, and were, for any thing I know to the contrary, not only your own ancestors, but likewise those of your Gallic Spouse,

M. G.

P. S. Remember, that your present war is only with the Franks, not with us Gauls, whom they conquered and oppressed. I forgot to mention, that, as we are told that the Tazus of Ptolemy flowed to the North West of Cimmerium, I have placed it, in my MAP, on the river Bulganak, which appears to me to be the position assigned to it by that antient geographer.

## L E T T E R    LXII.

*From Karasubazar, the Portacra of the Antients.*

**I** NOW address you from the Tartar city of Karasubazar, which means the market on the Karasou, or Black River, in the language of its late masters; and am sorry that I have found nothing on our way hither from Eski Crim, our last station, to entertain you with, except the numberless beauties of this romantic and picturesque country, so often repeated and felt in this Tour; which if your elegant Writer on the Sublime and Beautiful had seen, he would not only have still farther embellished his classic work, but probably have given you a chapter on the *Horrible*, drawn from the Tauric rocks, which appear in some places dislocated, and ready to fall from their native mountains.

This Tartar city seems to stand on the site of the antient Portacra, as Ptolemy places that town five minutes to the West of Cimmerium, and Karasubazar is just 24 miles West of the Old Crim. It was the Mavron Kastion of the Byzantine writers, and then a city of the first rank in the peninsula; nay, even in the time of the Tartars, it still contained large well-built churches, probably erected by the Goths and Genoese, with a vast number of Greek and Armenian inhabitants, besides the natives; but the Russians, who took it in 1737, carried many of them into slavery, and the two succeeding wars nearly completed the destruction of this devoted country.

The

The philosopher may be here led to ask the cause of these wars, which he detests ; and I am by no means disposed to answer questions of a political nature, which are much out of my line of research ; yet I find myself under the necessity of remarking, as it falls so directly in my way, from the information I collected in my travels, that the sovereign of Russia had no other means of protecting her subjects from the continual depredations of the Nogay and other Tartars, than by extending her empire down to the shores of the Euxine ; as no precautions could guard her from the sudden incursions of the fleet Tartar cavalry, which broke into the neighbouring provinces like a torrent, often in the dead of night ; and, after laying all waste by fire and sword, retreated before the armed force of the country could collect, and attack them ; carrying off, in their dastard flight, a multitude of Russian subjects into wretched slavery, as both men and women were sold to the best bidders at Caffa, and the other Turkish slave-markets on the Black Sea.

You will find, in Bruce's Russian Memoirs, an example of these bloody incursions in the time of Peter the Great, related with sufficient detail to explain the nature of the evil, which I think the sovereigns who succeeded him were perfectly right in preventing by every means in their power, and putting their southern provinces on a secure footing, by subduing these cruel marauders, and thereby enabling the husbandman to reap the grain that he sows in peace and security. Such is my opinion of the conquest of the countries on the Euxine which we are visiting ; independent of all political considerations between the courts of Petersburg and Constantinople, and merely viewing the subject on the principle of self-preservation, the first law of nature.

But to return to the city that we are examining, from which the Tauric war had led me so wide.

Karasubazar is situated in a vast plain intersected with small hills, and covered with charming verdure, enamelled with flowers and  
beautiful

beautiful plants ; while the whole is watered by the limpid Karafu, meandering through the meadow, and giving its name to the city on its banks.

The houses, however, are by no means in unison with the delightful environs of the city, being ill-built, and as mean as the streets are narrow and dirty ; while the situation of the whole is low and unhealthy. • But there are two objects in this place which attracted all our attention, and will merit description in my next. Adieu.

---

## L E T T E R   LXIII.

*From the Antique Bath of Karafubazar.*

**T**HE first of the two objects that I alluded to in my last as worthy of attention is, a noble antique Bath, in a stile of architecture much superior to what either Turks or Tartars could ever pretend to, although used by both. As to its external appearance, it is a lofty structure of hewn stone, surmounted by two cupolas, or domes, with openings in them, to permit the escape of the smoke. Its internal form will be best understood from the following description of it by a gentleman who went through the whole ceremony of Oriental purification, on purpose to examine at his leisure every part of this curious edifice, as well as the mode of bathing in it, which seems to be nearly the same as was practised in the Hypocaustum or Laconium



conium of the Greeks, and the Sudatorium or Vaporarium of the Romans, rather than the common Balnea of the Antients; in short, it is a sweating bath in all its forms, instead of the *tepid water bath* of antiquity, merely calculated to refresh and clean the body after the athletic or military exercises then in use; and, in my opinion, would point out the Turks and Tartars to be of Scythian origin<sup>123</sup>, if we did not already know them to be so; as even Herodotus describes the *sweating bath* of the Scythians, upwards of 2000 years ago, pretty nearly in the rude simple form still in use in Russia; while the process observed here seems modified to the difference of climate.

On entering this public bath, you are first conducted into a large hall<sup>124</sup>, furnished with stone cisterns, filled some with hot, some with cold water. Here you sit down to undress, on a stone bench which surrounds the room. You are then presented with a clean *napkin*<sup>125</sup>, to tie round your waist, and a pair of wooden sandals, instead of slippers, which would not stand the wet. Thus furnished, you walk through a covered corridor into another lofty and spacious apartment ornamented with Doric and Ionic pillars, the walls of which are of unpolished marble, and the floor of broad flagstones. In each of the four corners of this quadrangular hall are placed marble seats, with backs, before which stand as many marble basins with warm water, as there are benches for the bathers. Lastly, in the middle of this Tauric Sudatorium stands a very low stone table, or rather a seat in that form; for it is used as such at pleasure, and is not raised above two feet from the floor; while it is heated, like the others, by invisible flues conducting hot water under

<sup>123</sup> This is only a passing remark, for, certainly, as the Turks did not build the bath, no inference can be drawn from their bathing in it.

<sup>124</sup> The Apodyterium, or undressing-room, of the Antients

<sup>125</sup> By a man who executes the office of the *Capsarii* of the Antients, as he takes care of your clothes while you are bathing

all those marble fixtures, to raise perspiration in those who occupy them. When you have sat a sufficient time on one of the heated slabs to open the pores, one of the Tartar Balnearii approaches you, and, by rubbing your head, shoulders, and arms, with his hand, promotes a gentle perspiration. But when you desire a more profuse sweat, he puts on woollen gloves to increase the friction, which makes you stream from every pore<sup>16</sup>.

During this process, warm water, taken from the numerous marble basins in the hall, is thrown over your body; lastly, you are lathered over with soap-suds by means of a bunch of cotton dpt in them; then receive a final bucket of water over your whole body, to wash off the soap, and are presented with a warm cloth for the purpose of drying yourself<sup>17</sup>.

The ablution being now finished, you are presented, as on entering, with a clean warm towel to gird up your loins, while a second is bound round your head, and a dry bathing mantle is thrown over your shoulders, to equip you for your retreat to the same hall where you undressed and left your clothes. There you find a carpet thrown over the stone bench, and covered with a sheet; on which being seated, the last act of the Tartar Balnearii, or servants of the Bath, is to present you with a cotton cloth of a particular manufacture, having a long pile, to dry away the remaining perspiration, before you dress yourself to walk out<sup>18</sup>. For this long operation,

<sup>16</sup> Such were the functions of the *Alipter* in the Baths of the Antients, and I cannot help thinking that the woollen glove is a happy substitute for the stegalis or scraper of the Antients, whether of horn, silver, or gold, the materials of which it was made.

<sup>17</sup> The *Alipter* likewise had charge of the *linthea*, or towels, in antiquity.

<sup>18</sup> I am told, what very probably they omitted to inform the first Traveller of, that, besides the number of Turkish Balnearii which she has enumerated, there is still one who possibly did not offer his service to the foreigner, who only bathed for curiosity. This man (or woman, according to the sex of the bather,) performs the functions of the *alfricula* of the Antients, and is armed, like them, with vollicelle, or hair-pincers, and a species of mineral soap (found in the Taurida) which answers the purpose of the *dorpax*, or caustic ointment, of antiquity, in freeing the body of hair.

EDITOR.

you pay at the door only two paras, or three-pence halfpenny English<sup>129</sup>.

Such is the account given me by a Gentleman who, as before said, went through the whole on purpose narrowly to inspect the inside of the building, with the Tartar ceremony of bathing.

I cannot quit the subject without remarking on the antient prevalence of this practice; as we know that it was regarded as a breach of hospitality not to offer the luxury of the bath to the wearied traveller who came to visit you; but, what is still more curious, and even inexplicable, is, that it appears to have been the ladies of the house who took upon them the office of Balnearii in the very remote periods of the Grecian republics; for Homer, in the days of purity and innocence, sends the beautiful daughter of Nestor to lead Telemachus to the bath; and the chaste Penelope orders Euryles to do the same honour to Ulysses.

Let me now take my leave with assuring you, that if I were compelled to choose between the Russian and Tartar bath, (who never yet found either necessary,) I certainly would prefer breathing the warm atmosphere of the Karasubazar Sudatorium, to filling my lungs with the hot aqueous vapour that you are obliged to respire in the Russian bath, a real vaporarium, and which is terribly suffocating to a stranger not accustomed to its use like the natives, who, from habit, seem to breathe in water with as much ease as fish; indeed I once found, by experience, that a room heated in the Russian manner, by throwing water on red-hot stones, fairly overpowered my organs of respiration, and prevented me from ever repeating the experiment.

<sup>129</sup> This sum, small as it appears, is much larger than what the Romans paid, for the Balnearii only received a quadrans, or farthing, from adults, while infants paid nothing.

## L E T T E R    LXIV.

*Karafulazar Manufacture of Morocco Leather.*

THE other object of attention in this city is, an antient Manufactory of Morocco Leather, of which they make large quantities from the skins of the numerous flocks of Tauric goats.

They begin the process by cleaning the skins in the following manner. After having steeped some raw hides in cold water for twenty-four hours, to free them from blood and other impurities, the fleshy parts are scraped off with proper instruments. They are next macerated for ten days in cold lime-water, to loosen the hair, which is likewise scraped off as clean as possible.

For fifteen days they lie in clean cold water, and then are worked under-foot in a succession of clean waters; the last being impregnated with dog's dung, to loosen the hair still more; when they receive a second scraping, and are drained of their humidity; which finishes the cleaning process.

They now proceed to what they call feeding the skins, by steeping them four days in a cold infusion of wheat bran; then in a decoction of honey and water, twenty-eight pounds to five pails, cooled down to the temperature of new milk; out of which they are put under press into a vessel with holes at the bottom to let the liquor escape. They are, lastly, steeped four days in a light solution of salt and water, one pound to five pails; this finishes the preparation; and the leather is now ready to receive the dye.

A strong

A strong decoction of *artemisa annua*, or southernwood, in the proportion of four pounds to ten pails of water, seems to be the basis of all the different colours that they give to the Morocco in the Taurida, Astracan, and the other cities formerly belonging to the Tartar empire, where the secret has remained till now.

When a red colour is intended, a pound of cochineal in powder is gradually stirred into ten pails of the fine yellow decoction of *artemisa*, and boiled up in it for half an hour, with five or six drachms of alum, and poured on the leather in a proper vessel. They are next worked under-feet in an infusion of oak-leaves in warm water, till they become supple and soft; when they are finally rinsed in cold water, then rubbed over with olive oil, and callendered with wooden rollers; which finishes the manufacture.

The yellow Morocco is dyed with the decoction of *artemisa* alone; only stronger, twenty pounds of it to fifteen pails, being the proportion when used without other admixture; but two pounds of alum in fine powder, is gradually added, by half a table-spoonful at a time; and with this each skin is twice stained before the last operations of oiling and callendering.

It is, however, necessary to remark, that there is a little difference in the preparation of the skins for receiving the pure yellow dye described above; as neither honey nor salt are used; but, instead of them, the hides are steeped for two days in an infusion of oak-leaves, (immediately after being taken out of the infusion of bran wherein they must have lain four), and then worked under feet for a few hours of two days; next rinsed in cold water, and placed one above another on poles, to drain off the water and make them ready for staining.

This is all the certain information that I have been able to obtain on this curious subject; for I can by no means depend on the vague reports that I have heard, relative to the colouring matter added for staining the *green* and *blue* kinds of Morocco; so that I prefer leaving you in the same uncertainty, to giving as facts what I cannot myself depend upon.

## L E T T E R    LXV.

*From the Imperial Palace of Karafut.*

**Y**OU will, I doubt not, be happy to find me fairly out of Karafutubazar, where I have been scribbling so long ; but it by no means follows that we are to quit its delightful environs, so worthy the attention of travellers, till I have made out another Letter or two on what has so strongly attracted our notice.

I shall begin with one of those fairy palaces which arose, as if by magic, in the most romantic spots of the Taurida, by the secret arrangement of Potemkin, to surprise and charm Catharine II. when she visited these new acquisitions to her empire, and in this the prince only followed the antient example of the Russian courtiers, long famous for similar acts of gallantry to their female sovereigns ; as, for example, at Moscow, when the Empress Elizabeth found the whole furniture and decorations of her palace changed during the long church-service of an Easter Sunday, and the whole corps diplomatique were running about, in amazement and confusion, to find the room wherein they were accustomed to pay their compliments on her majesty's return from the chapel ; while the master of the ceremonies took care to keep out of the way on purpose to increase the bustle.

The same wooden palace being burnt down while Elizabeth staid at Moscow, the whole was rebuilt, magnificently gilded and painted,  
hung

hung with tapestry, furnished, &c. in six weeks, and on a much larger scale than before; as complete wooden houses were purchased, at any price, in every part of Moscow, and instantly transported by thousands of men and horses to be incorporated in the magic edifice (at least, such it would have been thought anywhere else than in Russia); while all kinds of ornamental furniture were brought by post from Peterburg, Piga, Archangel, &c. to fit up the hasty new palace with much more magnificence than the old.

Such are the anecdotes related by some of the old courtiers of Elizabeth who yet survive, with a third of the same kind, when a bridge of boats, called *Sampson*, was thrown across a branch of the Neva near Peterburg, in one night, while the same Empress was on a visit at Pergula, the country house of Count Shuralow, a fortunate piece of gallantry for the present generation, as the bridge has been erected every summer since, to the great convenience of the new capital.

But, to return to the fairy palace where I am now writing, and which, as I told you before, was one of those secretly erected in this peninsula by Prince Potemkin, to surprise his imperial mistress, in the antique style of Russian gallantry.

Catherine, on arriving in her, with a part of her court, and some of the foreign ministers<sup>10</sup>, was not a little astonished to find a large and elegant imperial mansion ready to receive her, in so romantic and charming a spot, while the light irregular form, most artificially given it to imitate the Tartar style, added much to the novelty of the scene.

It is placed on the bank of the limpid Karatu, which, after issuing in form of a clear spring from the steep rocky wall of a fine neighbouring valley, winds round one side of this Tauro-Russian palace; while some noble hills seem placed on purpose to bound the view on the other.

<sup>10</sup> In which number was the British envoy, now Lord St. Helens.

Here you see clumps of majestic trees, the Linnæan nobles of the forest, proudly lording it over the humble, though lovely flowering shrubs, which have taken shelter like ourselves from the mid-day ardour of the sun, under their spreading branches ; and, I can assure you, we were happy to find shade in such fragrant company, in our sauntering across a fine and most extensive lawn, to gain a charming wood which makes part of the delightful pleasure grounds laid out by your countryman Gould, the imperial gardener, (then in the service of Prince Potemkin) to adorn this fairy abode. How easy must his task have been here, and indeed in every part of the romantic Taurida where the Prince employed him ! as Nature has furnished every rural beauty in such profusion, that Mr. Gould could only have to prune away some of her luxuriances to give you a better view of the rest ; and thus we found he had done, more especially in the fine wood just mentioned, where a winding road led us insensibly to the view of every object worth attention, as we followed the meandering path.

On returning to the palace, we could not help observing, that Potemkin, while he thus amused his sovereign with fine prospects from the windows of her temporary abode, took care at the same time to show her the means that he had provided for preserving her new acquisition, by a magnificent display of 120 pieces of ordnance, on the heights around her : a most judicious station for the Tauric artillery, from its central position ; as aid might be quickly sent from this place to any part of the peninsula that might be exposed to an attack. Adieu.

LETIER



## L E T T E R   LXVI. .

*From the Tauro-Russian Palace on the Karajû*

**I**NDEED, my good Sir, one so seldom has the pleasure of scribbling in palaces, that I have just chosen the most pleasant window of this Tauric edifice, and sat myself down to give you my general remarks on the species of cultivation, more especially the culinary gardening, practised in the calcareous soil of the Taurida; and surely they could never be written either with more pleasure or propriety than in this lovely spot, situated in the very centre of the calcareous chain.

First, as to the vallies about Karasubazar, Batcheseraï, Sympheropol, &c. their calcareous soil gives them a surprising fertility in corn and other vegetables, possibly from attracting and retaining for a length of time the humidity of the neighbouring mountains; insomuch that plants not only grow more luxuriantly on it than any where else, but even suffer less in dry seasons, although covered with but a small depth of mould.

This last circumstance, however, is attended with a very singular advantage, that may tend to the preservation of the crop; as the shallow soil does not afford shelter to the Soussik (the *Mus Citillus* of Linnæus), or any of the other little troublesome animals so destructive to the agriculture of plains.

What

What is said above relative to the state of the Tauric vallies, holds equally good with regard to the plains, where the conducting power of their calcareous soil gives a freshness and vigour to the plants that grow upon them, even after a long continuation of hot dry weather: a sure proof that they possess the power of drawing humidity from the mountains, in common with the verdant vallies just mentioned. •

This species of soil likewise produces a number of valuable wild plants employed in œconomics, but more especially in the dyeing branch; such as madder<sup>111</sup>; saffron<sup>112</sup>; woad<sup>113</sup>; two sorts of fumach<sup>114</sup>, or the vinegar plant, so much cultivated in Germany; rocket<sup>115</sup>; tournsol<sup>116</sup>, &c. Beside all these, there grow five or six sorts of wild lint on this calcareous soil, which merit œconomical trials; and it is here that the cultivator may collect all kinds of the finer grasses, to form artificial pastures, and rival, as he often attempts, more particularly in your island, the gay green carpet of nature in her vernal drefs, when decked with various flowers, like the fine lawn before my window.

But the slopes of the calcareous mountains are equally rich in fine forests made up of oak, beach, horn-beam<sup>117</sup>, linden<sup>118</sup>, hag<sup>119</sup>, and the wayfaring or mealy tree<sup>120</sup>, ash, poplar, &c.

The effects which this soil has on certain plants well merit the attention of you naturalists and *physicians* (in the French sense of the word), who attribute the colour of plants to the presence of light, and their want of it to their being deprived of the rays of the sun.

Here the beet-root and carrot lose both colour and flavour in a few generations, and become white and insipid even under the constant splendour of the Tauric sun. Some sorts of pot-herbs

<sup>111</sup> Rubia tinctorum.<sup>112</sup> Crocus.<sup>113</sup> Ilex.<sup>114</sup> Rhus Cotinus.<sup>115</sup> Rota Luteola.<sup>116</sup> Lotus.<sup>117</sup> Carpinus betulus.<sup>118</sup> Tilia Europea.<sup>119</sup> Sorbus Acaulis.<sup>120</sup> Viburnum Capana.

fare as badly as the coloured roots; while trees are obliged to seek the banks of rivers for sufficient depth of soil to enable them to stand the gusts of wind that occasionally burst upon them from between the mountains, and which would soon overturn lofty trees with so slight a hold as the superficial soil could afford their roots. Lastly, the water that runs through this calcareous country is hard, though fine and clear, and is found serviceable in cases of acidity in the first passages.

I shall now close these remarks (which, by the bye, you owe more to your friend Pallas than to the writer) with some account of the fossil riches of the high calcareous mountains on the rivers Salgir and Karafu, a chain that indeed contains a number of curious petrifications, and some of them very large, more particularly the diluvian <sup>141</sup>; such as the lenticular stone; the heavy diluvian oyster (as long as your hand); the gryphites, &c. all completely calcined: a circumstance which, when combined with the curious fact that none of the many shells found in these mountains are natives of the surrounding seas, must give us an idea of the great age of this chain, as the marine bodies must have been lodged there by the universal deluge, and brought from distant parts of the world.

A remark of an English poet I think highly applicable to these Tauric shells; the particular words I have, perhaps, forgotten; but I remember well the sense of the lines, which are to this effect:

*We know the things are neither rich nor rare,  
But wonder how the devil they got there!*

<sup>141</sup> Diluvian petrifications are such shells, and other marine productions as are not now found in the sea in their fresh state.

## • L E T T E R LXVII.

AFTER writing my last letter, we set out once more for Sympheropol ; as it is from that new Tauric capital that we are to take our final departure from the fine mountainous part of the peninsula ; and how much did I regret your not being of the party, when we discovered, in a charming valley on the road, a little hermitage sweetly situated on the murmuring Alma, inhabited by a hospitable Englishman named Willis, who gave us a good dinner, and a hearty welcome, in a spacious hall, formed by a clump of venerable oaks, that kindly unite their lofty branches to construct such a dining-room, as was worthy of the roast-beef and plum-pudding which graced the table.

This British original has bought himself a Tartar wife (from the humble class of Tauric shepherds), for a cow and a few sheep, according to the custom of the country ; with whom he lives contented and retired on the banks of the crystal Alma, which runs through his estate.

You would, of course, suppose from the diminutive size of his hermitage (which fortunately obliges him to entertain travellers out of doors, in the Druidical hall just described,) that his estate is upon the same scale ; but that is by no means the case ; for his domain is as large as his cottage is small, and famous as a Winter pasture

pasture for the valuable breed of Tauric sheep that here find shelter in a warm valley during the hardest weather of this climate; a circumstance which alone brings him a sufficient revenue, without either care or labour; so that he is at liberty to tune his oaten reed and loll out the day, at the side of his fine purling stream, which, I believe, is pretty nearly the way in which this eccentric being spends his time. But to return to our green hall. Our dinner was enlivened by a serenade of Tartar music, which, together with the fine prospect through the foliated pillars of the banqueting-room; the mildness of the air; the fragrance of surrounding flowers, all planted by our host's own hand; the presence of his timid spouse, who occasionally stole a look at us, produced all together one of the most agreeable and curious repasts that I ever partook of. The company of his Tartar wife at table was, however, a very uncommon circumstance, and cost him no little trouble to bring about; as, on the first noise produced by the arrival of strangers, she flies to cover, like a hare, and is obliged to be sought for much in the same manner as that timid animal; for it really seemed to be the lady's favourite dog that ran before Mr. Willis and pointed out the retreat of his mistress in the garden, when he wished to present her to the company, contrary to the custom of her country, where it is a disgrace for a woman to show her face to any other man than her husband<sup>142</sup>.

She is a very well-looking young woman, though of swarthy complexion; and became by degrees sufficiently at her ease to articulate the few English words which she had learned of the civil complimentary kind.

In our way from the hermitage of your whimsical countryman to Sympheropol, my attention was attracted by a scene which certainly

<sup>142</sup> You must remember a king of the opposite coast of Asia Minor, whom his wife caused to be murdered for shewing her unveiled charms to a friend.

many would have passed without notice, who had seen the grand cascades of America, the Rhine, &c. ; I mean a small sheet of crystal water, which we spied stealing from a cooling spring, among a cluster of fine fruit-trees ; and although it did not fall above the height of four feet, and that only over a piece of uneven ground, instead of rocks and pebbles, yet the effect was great, upon my feelings at least ; probably from the happy state of mind which our late unexpected treat *al fresco* had produced ; but, indeed, it must be confessed, that the very sight and noise of water brings delight, in the sultry Tauric Summer, even unadorned with the rural scenery that surrounded this little murmuring cascade ; and you will be surprised when I assure you, that by nine or ten o'clock in the evening of these sultry days, you find a pelisse as agreeable as a cooling fountain at noon ; nay, those who neglect some such precaution, in the cool nights of this peninsula, generally are severely punished for it, by the intermitting fever of the country.

Here again is a phenomenon to exercise the ingenuity of you natural philosophers ; for, although I shall venture to conjecture that this cold wind is owing to the neighbourhood of the mountains, yet I will by no means attempt to explain how they produce it : so adieu.

## L E T T E R    LXVIII.

AS I described Sympheropol on our former visit, I have nothing to add to that description here ; but I am convinced that you would be much disappointed were I to quit the last Tartar city of the Taurida (for Perecop rather belongs to the wilds of Scythia,) without giving you some account of the manners, customs, &c. of the inhabitants.

To begin, then, with the different nations in the Taurida. Although all the native inhabitants are included in the general name of Crim Tartars, and all speak nearly the same language, still there appears to be three different races of men even among the Tartars ; and each to be distinctly marked by their features, independent of the Greeks, Armenians, Jews, &c. distinguished by religion, manners, and every thing else, from the natives of Scythian origin.

For example : on entering the peninsula, you find in the steppe, or desert, the Hunnish or Kalmouk face, distinguished by high cheek bones ; little oblique eyes sunk into the head, which is large in proportion to the body ; high shoulders ; bad legs ; swarthy complexion ; black hair, with little or no beard ; in short, the frightful squeaking Huns of antient authors, who committed such horrible ravages in Europe in old times, and compared with whom  
the

the Goths, Vandals, &c. were civilized nations. These people are then, very probably, a remnant of the Kozars who antiently possessed the Taurida, and whom all agree to have been of Hunnish origin.

The second race of men that seemed to me different from the Crim Tartars, we found in the mountains, with a full, round, and rather ruddy face, and stout well-made bodies; these, possibly, are the remains of the Goths who maintained a highland principality there till the Turkish conquest.

The third and last variety of the human species are the real Crim Tartars, who inhabit the vallies and other parts of the low country, and are distinguished by a dark complexion and a rather longish face, with features much more resembling the European than the frightful Calmouk; while their figure all together has nothing of deformity about it. However, I must once more remind you, that these observations are merely the result of my own remarks; so that I will not answer for other travellers seeing the natives in the same point of view; and you must likewise remember that I do not include under this head the Armenians, Greeks, Jews, &c. although naturalized in this peninsula for ages; as they still preserve their national religion, customs, &c. &c. and do not seem to have mixed their blood in any considerable degree with the Tartars.

#### DRESS OF THE CRIM TARTARS.

The men wear the caftan, or long Eastern garb, over a shorter tunic, that serves for the waistcoat in use with the Turks, Persians, Russians, &c. tied round the middle by a fash, or kousak, the zona of the Ancients; with a pair of loose drawers and boots;  
and



and under all a shirt of coloured silk and cotton, commonly striped, like the figures sketched by Bruce (playing on harps) in the caves of Egyptian Thebes. Their arms consist of a sabre, dagger, and *pistols*; sometimes also a *gun*: modern instruments of destruction which have now supplanted the old Scythian bow.

As to the women's dress, it much resembles that of the Turks; and indeed, if the Oriental and Byzantine authors be founded in asserting that the Turks and Tartars are the same people, the exact similitude of the female garb will be easily believed and accounted for.

#### HOUSES.

The Tartar houses are of one story, constructed of stone, cemented together by a calcareous clay, and covered with tiles. Toward the street they have no windows; polygamy, and its natural consequence, jealousy, having turned the façade of Tauric dwellings to the inner court, where the women may breathe the fresh air through muslin blinds.

#### LETTER

## L E T T E R LXIX.

## MANNERS OF THE CRIM TARTARS.

THE natives of this peninsula were much distinguished for Oriental hospitality while under their Khans; and are still so in proportion to their means.

So late as 1780 Mr. Keelman found Hans<sup>11</sup>, or houses of public entertainment for travellers, liberally maintained by the noble families on their estates; wherein you were most generously entertained, with your servant and horses, without a shilling expence; nay even the han-keeper could not be prevailed on to receive a present for all his attentions.

On visiting a Tartar, men are presented with a pipe and a dish of coffee; the first being a mark of particular courtesy, and even distinction, from a man of rank.

Their repasts are very quickly dispatched, although sometimes composed of a number of dishes; as a want of the exhilarating and social juice of the grape renders the Tartar meals both short and serious; for example, a dinner of 30 dishes given us by one of their murtas, or chiefs, lasted but half an hour, and more resembled a quaker's meeting than one of our convivial European treats.

Their cookery resembles that of the antients, in *honey* being a favourite ingredient; but, instead of oil, a large proportion of

<sup>11</sup> Exactly the Hospitality of the Antients

butter makes their dishes as greasy as sweet, and insipid to a European palate, accustomed to high-seasoned food, which excites to drink what Mahomet has refused the faithful, and which is but poorly replaced by cooling beverages, composed of the juice of fruit and honey, the *Posea* and *Sera* of the Antients. The gentlemen of the company did not seem much pleased with the Tauric regimen; and I must own, that even my stomach gave me some hints during the evening, that a glass of wine would have been a proper corrector of the Tartar sherbet. Mahomet surely was not so well skilled in dietetics as in many other things, or he would have recommended the high-spiced food of the Orientals, which supercedes the use of strong liquors in the East, and renders pure water a sufficient beverage for Bramins, Gentoos, &c.

After dinner, a dish of coffee and a pipe are presented as digesters; and, after smoking some time, the master of the house takes leave of his guests to retire to his afternoon repose.

#### MARRIAGES AND FUNERALS.

The Oriental jealousy which, as I remarked in my last, has turned the front of the Tauric houses to the court-yard, instead of the street, and obliged the ladies to admire cattle instead of men from their muslin windows, has done still more than all that in this country; as it has likewise covered with a veil the face of the fair, and indeed almost every thing concerning them; so that all is mystery here that relates to the sex, shut up in a modern *ganceeon*, or *haram*, only accessible to their own lords and masters, who are literally so in Mahometan states, though we right christian wives only call you so to laugh at your lordships.

Marriages, we are told, are made in heaven; and lucky it is that  
F P
they

they are so ; for an inhabitant of the Taurida never sees his bride till the nuptial torch is lighted up ; so that if it were not for the friendly ministry of a grave matron, or go between (the Pronuba of the Antients), who has the privilege of taking a peep at the bride, a man might marry the grandmother instead of the daughter.

When a lover has acquired, in this manner, intimation of a marriageable girl through the means of the privileged matron, he waits on the father (for the mother is as invisible as the daughter), and bargains for his wife in the manner of the antients before the introduction of dowries, by offering a valuable consideration, which is here commonly a cow, and a greater or less number of sheep, according to the rank of the parties ; the man, or priest, then marries the loving couple without further ceremony, and the husband carries home his beauty on the faith and taste of the Tauric Pronuba.

The new-married man entertains his companions and friends with pipes, coffee, and sherbet, on the joyful occasion ; but he takes care to do it *al fresco*, before the forbidden door of the house that contains his jealous care.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   LXX.   .

## BURIALS.

**I**F the living move along the streets of this peninsula with Asiatic stateliness and solemnity, the dead, on the contrary, are carried to the grave at such a pace as would beat your London penny-post. This assertion is by no means jocular ; for we actually saw the other day a party of Tartars scampering away with a corpse at such a rate, as obliged us strangers, who wished to see the ceremony, to take to our heels in a most indecent manner, to keep up with these Scythian pall-bearers. But how were we astonished to find, that it was the nearest relations of the deceased who were thus hurrying him to his long home, as if in fear of his recovery.

This extraordinary dispatch, with which Mahometans are buried within 12 hours of their death, by express order of their prophet, may have taken origin from the heat of the climate where he preached and legislated for his disciples ; and I think that the lotions, envelopes, and perfumes, which he commanded on these occasions, seem to confirm the conjecture.

The coffin was covered with a plain stuff, and only ornamented, if it merited the name, with a bit of black silk, embroidered with holy passages from the Koran, thrown over one end of it ; this, we

were assured, was a morsel of a consecrated veil from Mecca, of great value and estimation in the eyes of true believers.

This funeral was neither accompanied by flambeaux, tapers, incense, nor church chanting; nor was a wet eye to be seen, or a groan to be heard; nay, even a mourning dress, the outward mark of grief with us, was compleatly wanting here; possibly from an idea of the happiness of the deceased in his new society of houries, promised by Mahomet.

We likewise observed, that no prayers were said during the interment; but afterwards an iman sat down on his hams by the side of the grave, and seemed to be offering up orisons for the departed Mussulman; a very proper time, in my opinion; as, the body being then covered with earth, neither the priest nor the company ran any risk from putrid exhalations arising from the corpse in such a climate.

On quitting the subjects treated of in these last three letters, I must observe, that if Mahomet had no hand in the *veiled nuptials*, I give him credit for the rest of the institutions that we have as yet observed; and even those may have been sagely intended to make every girl equally partake of the advantages of holy wedlock, instead of adding, like you christians, one misfortune to another, by condemning to the state of old-maidism those who may be deprived of external charms.

LETTER

## L E T T E R   LXXI.

## RELIGION.

I MUST own, that the striking simplicity of both the mosques (or metchets) and religious worship of the Crim Tartars pleased me much ; probably from being a protestant ; though it is possible that a greek, or catholic, might have been of a different opinion, on seeing their priests without sacerdotal garments, and their temples without other ornaments than a few metal lustres and small lamps, merely to illuminate the edifice when deprived of the light of day.

Neither graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth, are to be seen in their metchets (mosques), made by the hand of man ; nay, this commandment is so strictly obeyed by the disciples of Mahomet, that they have even no painters among them ; so that your Sir Joshua Reynolds, if he had been born a Turk or Tartar, would have died without leaving behind him a single portrait to immortalize his name ; nor would his able successor in the academic chair have ever displayed his powers in historic painting, had he been born a mahometan instead of a quaker. The whole furniture and fixtures, then, of a Tartar metchet are reduced to a few lamps, a little pulpit, and a niche in the wall on the side towards Mecca, to direct the bows of the faithful to that holy shrine ; as you find there neither chairs nor benches ; but all must squat

squat down on the carpets or mats which cover the floor, without distinction of rank; as “all are equal in the sight and temple of God,” says Mahomet very wisely.

“Five namas, or prayers, each day are necessary to be regarded!” a good Mussulman announced from the top of the Minaret by a crier, instead of a bell, at stated hours; and each time the congregation must leave their slippers at the door of the mosque, that they may not defile the holy place, and also, perhaps, that they may not dirty the carpets which they are to sit upon.

I shall finish the few remarks that I am able to make on the religion of the Tartars, with observing, that the sagacious Mahomet seems to have composed the externals or ceremonies of his worship from those of both Pagans and Christians, probably to make them more agreeable to the mixed mass of his disciples. For example, he seems to have taken the number of his namas, or daily prayers; the mode of sitting bare-foot on carpets, &c. from the religion of the East India Seeks<sup>144</sup>, and something from the Greek or oriental Christian church.

Lastly, I have to remark, that women are as little seen in mosques as any where else in the Taurida.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

Justice, while in the hands of the Tartars, was of so summary a kind, that little can be said of it. Indeed, when we consider that the whole Code of Laws sacred and profane is contained in the Koran of Mahomet, it is easy to conceive that it could not be very complicated.

The proper magistrate administered justice on the spot; so that the contending parties were put to no expence to obtain it; nor alternately agitated by hopes and fears. Crimes likewise were im-

<sup>144</sup> See the Asiatic Researches.

mediately



mediately and publicly punished. A shopkeeper caught in the act of cheating with false or short weights was nailed by the ear to his own shop-door, that the whole market might know the knave, and watch him in future; a punishment which set Jews, Armenians, and Greeks, the ordinary offenders in this country (for Turks and Tartars are very little given to cheating), much on their guard, as they had but little chance of escaping the vigilant police. Lesser offences were instantly punished with the bastinado, and greater with the bow-string, if a true believer; for a halter was the portion of an infidel; as they thought their old Scythian weapon dishonoured by the neck of a Christian or Jew.

All this is now, of course, changed, under the Russian dominion; where several courts of justice supply the place of the Cady's market-tribunal. But it may be fairly remarked here, as in every country where complicated laws and forms exist, that, although decisions may be made with more deliberation than formerly, yet the balance is often so long held in the hand of the judge, that the accused may grow *light* in the scale before his merits are weighed; and it frequently kicks the beam from that very circumstance.

I shall now take leave of this honest and hospitable race of men; (although I may still say a few words on their nomade brethren in our way home through the Tauric stept, or plain) with inserting the price of provisions during the reign of the Tartar Chans, as left us by Mr. Nicholas Keelman in 1769, and contrasting it with their value when we visited the Taurida.

*Price of Provisions in Cim Tartary in 1769, under the Tartar government.*

*Bread*, an ocka (23½ ounces, troy) 4 aspers, or 1 d. English.

*Butcher's Meat*, an ocka, 2 paras, or 3½ d.

*A Turkey*, 7 paras, or 1 s. 0½ d.

*A full-grown Fowl*, 3 paras, or 5½ d.

*Eggs,*

224 A TOUR THROUGH THE TAURIDA, &c.

*Eggs*, 20 or 30, according to the season of the year, 1 para, or 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.

*Butter*, an ocka, 8 paras, or 1 s. 2 d.

*Tauric Wine*, an ocka of the best, 5 aspers, or 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.

N. B. An asper is an English farthing in value; a para equal to 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.



*Price of Provisions in 1795, under the Russian government*<sup>145</sup>.

	Roubles. Copecks.	
An ocka of <i>Mutton</i> . . . . .	0	15
An ocka of <i>Butter</i> . . . . .	0	60
<i>A Turkey</i> . . . . .	0	50
<i>A Fowl</i> . . . . .	0	15
<i>Ten Eggs</i> . . . . .	0	7
<i>Wine</i> , 16 bottles, from 1 rouble 50 copecks to . . . . .	3	0

N. B. A rouble was equal to 30 pence at the time here mentioned, varying with the exchange; 100 copecks are equal to a rouble, copper.

<sup>145</sup> By this comparative statement, the price of provisions seems to have been doubled under the Russian government, from the vast depopulation of the peninsula, and consequent want of cultivation.

## L E T T E R LXXII. .

*From the Tauric Stept, or Desert*

WE set out from Sympheropol this morning, and bade adieu to the fine mountainous part of the Tauridâ, to launch once more into the Desert that occupies the Northern half of the peninsula, from the river Salgir to the Golden Gate; a tract only calculated for pastoral Tartars and their flocks; of course, we could not expect many interesting objects in our this day's journey.

I have always observed, however, that when a traveller is resolved to be pleased, and to draw some kind of amusement from every thing, instead of getting out of humour at the more barren parts of a journey, he may commonly find something or other worthy of his attention: and this was just our case; for we met with some straggling Tartar villages in the stept, and some flocks of the small lean Tauric sheep so famous for their valuable furs and the sweetness of their flesh; but we observed that they were either black or spotted, comprising but few of what is vulgarly called the *blue* colour, which brings so high a price for pelisses, muffs, caps, &c. But what more particularly attracted our attention was, a real Scythian cart drawn by a couple of dromedaries.

This was a deep vehicle, mounted on two high strong wheels, something like an English baker's cart, lined first with rushes, and then with the same felt stuff with which the Tartar tents are made.

G G

A covering

A covering of the same felt was laid over the top when we saw it pass, possibly to conceal the women, who, we were told, had commonly travelled in that kind of equipage from time immemorial.

Independent of what we did see, you know that I derive a fund of amusement from looking for what I very seldom find, viz. the ruins of the ancient cities which once stood in the Taurida; and such was my pastime to-day in returning by the Eastern road along the coast of the Putrid Sea, for the sake of variety; as we came into the peninsula by the Western, along the coast of the Dead and Black Seas.

The Limen Zapra, as the Greeks called the Putrid Sea, seems to be a portion of the Sea of Asoff, cut off from it by the gradual formation of a long narrow sand-bank; at a very remote period, however, as it had the name of the peninsula of Zeno (Chersonesus Zenonis) in the time of the Antients.

This was the first object that drew my attention to-day in beginning our galloping hunt after antiquities, while the fleet Tartar hordes carried us briskly forward; and I was not a little puzzled to conjecture how a Greek philosopher could have left his name on a Tauric sand-bank; till I recollected, that a son of the orator Zeno was made king of the Bosphorus by Marc Anthony; this solved the difficulty; and, as to the name of *Putrid* given to the lake thus cut off from the sea of Asoff, by the Chersonesus Zenonis, nothing can be more applicable; as, in fact, the narrow Straits of Jenitchi, at the end of the bar, being the only communication between them, the Putrid Sea is really nothing else than a stagnant pool, for want of sufficient circulation; exhaling a dangerous miasma during Summer, which has effectually prevented the founding of any modern city on its sickly coast. Ptolemy, indeed, mentions a couple of ancient cities in this district; but in so vague a manner, that we are left to our own conjectures relative to their position.

One of the two, *Tarona*, which Ortelius places to the S. E. of Perecop, and the East of the ancient Satarcha, mentioned in a  
former

former letter, I will venture to suppose may have stood on the Solinoy Oзера, or 'Salt Lake of the Russian maps; as a trade in that mineral, still a capital article, might well maintain a city on its banks; for, to look for any thing above the rank of a pastoral village in any other part of this side of the grazing plain, where there is not a source of commerce and wealth to support a city, would shew great ignorance of the principle which has in all ages collected men into large municipal bodies.

As to the position of the other city of which Ptolemy speaks, let some future traveller conjecture respecting its site, who can discover sources of wealth hidden from the rapid survey of Yours, &c.

---

## L E T T E R   LXXIII.

YOU certainly expect me to pass the remainder of the Tauric desert without finding any thing more worthy of remark; but there you are mistaken; for, on the contrary, we found a new subject of attention very much in your own line of research.

On stopping at a village, the hospitable Tartars brought us a wooden dish of their favourite *koumis*, with a small vessel of brandy, both made from mares' milk, in defiance of the opinion of chemists, who formerly asserted, that an ardent spirit could not be drawn from *milk*, till they were taught the Tartar mode of distillation in the wilds of Scythia.

You will easily believe that I did not let slip so favourable an opportunity of procuring information relative to the famous Tartar dith so often the subject of conversation in Russia ; more particularly as I knew that it would be most acceptable to you ; and you will judge of my success on perusing the following result of our inquiry.

#### PREPARATION OF KOUMIS.

To any given quantity of warm Mares' Milk, the Crim Tartars add a sixth part warm water of the same temperature, with a little old Koumis, four cows' milk, or a piece of four leaven of their rye-bread, as a ferment ; and mix all together in a species of churn.

In the heat of Summer, very little agitation is requisite to throw this mixture into fermentation ; after which, nothing more is necessary than to break the thick scum that forms at top, and intimately mix it with the rest of the fermenting mass, by three or four strokes of the churn-staff several times repeated during the twenty-four hours that the process lasts ; for in one day and a night, during this hot season, the koumis is ready ; but, in Winter, artificial heat and more agitation are necessary to produce the vinous fermentation. In short, the instructions that you gave for the preparation of our Russian quats in the LXIXth Volume of the "Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London," for the year 1778, are perfectly applicable to the Winter preparation of koumis, with the sole exception of the difference in the ingredients.

The koumis has a sourish sweet taste by no means unpleasant to my palate, and greatly resembling a preparation of milk which I remember eating very often in my visit to Edinburgh some years ago<sup>140</sup>.

<sup>140</sup> The Scotch preparation of milk to which Mrs G. here alludes, is known in Edinburgh by the name of a village famous for it, called Corstarfin, from which the dish is named Corstarfin Cream.

EDITOR

However,

However, I should by no means choose to partake of their koumis out of the goat-skin *jacks* in which the Tartars carry it on their nomade expeditions, as the Spaniards do their wine; which, by the by, is a practice so common in Spain, as to give the name of *Sack* to a species of sweet wine once highly prized in Great Britain, if we are to judge from its being your Poet Laureat's aulic reward, and the favourite drink of your humourous glutton Falstaff.

But, to return to our mares' milk. That fluid has been long known to yield an ardent spirit; but Pallas tells us, that he met in his travels a horde of Tartars who possessed the secret of throwing *cows' milk* into the vinous fermentation; or, in other words, of converting it into koumis, under the name of *Arien*, from which they drew an ardent spirit called Arika; a liquor that may probably have communicated its name to the well-known East India spirit Arrack; at least, I hazard such a conjecture with my usual boldness, as I regard these Scythian arts as of high antiquity.

However, lest you should erect a still in our dairy, in hopes of converting all our milk into cow brandy, permit me just to whisper you, that the milk of this animal gives only one-ninth its quantity of ardent spirit, while the milk of mares gives one-third; a wonderful difference in æconomics, which you would do well to calculate before you begin your distillation, if you have speculated on the subject; but indeed, whether you have or not, you never escape the jokes of your most dutiful spouse,

M. G.

## L E T T E R LXXIV.

AS on entering the Taurida I said every thing that such a town as Perecop can merit from a traveller, I shall now only tell you, that we slept there last night, and left it this morning, to plunge a second time into the Nogay desert in our way back to Nicolayef on the Bog, our head-quarters for a time; indeed, till the roads shall be good enough for our return to Petersburg.

In hopes of varying the monotonous scenery of a vast wild, we took a different route from what we pursued in coming, and crossed the desert towards the shore of the Dead Sea; to which I was the rather induced by a hope of seeing the ruins of some of the antient cities which the Greek and Roman geographers speak of on that coast.

Our search after ruins, however, was as fruitless here as it had often been in the Taurida which we have left; yet that did not deter me from marking the position of one of them in my MAP, on the angle of the Sinus Carcinatis of the Antients; as we know that this city gave its name of Tamyraca to that gulph, before the Crim Tartars changed it a third time to the name that it still bears, viz. the Gulph of Koreh.

How the antient cities said to have formerly stood on this coast were supplied with fresh water, is a question that we must naturally ask, after having found neither rivers, rivulets, nor springs, in its whole extent; nay, we did not even see a trace of the deep wells  
which



which they must have dug to supply the want of them ; although, indeed, they may have been filled up with sand in a number of ages, and so compleatly levelled with the rest of the plain as not to be now visible.

Leaving then the fruitless search of ruins, we found some entertainment in examining a number of sculptured stones scattered over the deserts to the East of the Dnieper.

They are standing perpendicularly in the ground, bearing each the bust of a man or woman tolerably sculptured for Tartar workmanship ; which there can be no doubt of their being, from the particular dress in which they are represented, and the marked features of the Calmouks, or Huns. But whether these rude monuments of antiquity (for the present race of Tartars know nothing about them,) were originally intended to distinguish the grave of a Scythian chief<sup>147</sup>, or to mark the limits of his grazing ground, like the Roman *termini*, I will not take upon me to determine in my present inadequate knowledge of Tartar antiquities ; although I have travelled over so much of their territory, and even tasted their koumis and mares' milk brandy.

We had now given over all hopes of drawing further amusement from the Nogay desert, and were hurrying on to the Borysthenes, when we most unexpectedly spied a few Scythian tents, exactly the same to this day as described by Greek and Roman authors. To enable you to judge for yourself, however, I shall give you an exact description of those which we examined.

They were of a circular form, about four feet high and eight feet in diameter, covered first with rushes, and then with a very thick species of felt cloth, both outwardly and inwardly ; so as to keep the inhabitants warm and dry in all weathers.

<sup>147</sup> See an Inquiry into the Origin of these rude Statues at the end of the volume. Appendix, No. III.

At the top is a round opening, out of which arises a flag-staff and banner, to distinguish the horde; and, as the fire-place is in the center of the tent, the smoke issues from the same opening, and keeps the Tartar pendant in constant motion, even when there is no wind. However, a fire is never lighted in the banner-tents but in very cold weather; as there are others allotted to the purpose of cookery, &c.

The door, which is always covered with a stuff of the same colour as the banner, is so small and low, that you can with difficulty get into these nomade tents, even to visit a chief; and when you do, you find no other furniture than a bulrush mat or carpet, a couple of felt mattrasses spread on the ground, with a sabre, bow and arrows hanging up on the side; and when the owner is able to add a gun and pistol to his armory, he is most completely equipped for the species of irregular war that he occasionally engages in. These last-mentioned instruments of death are the only addition to the furniture of a Scythian tent since the days of Herodotus, who first mentioned them and their owners under the name of *Hamaxobitæ*<sup>14</sup>, or a people dwelling in tents drawn by horses; as applicable to the Tartars of the present day, as to their ancestors the Scythians; for the very tents that I have been describing, called *Kabirkies*, are placed on carts of the same name, and drawn with their inhabitants from one grazing ground to another, as the difference of season, or a want of pasture for their numerous flocks, demands a change of place. The women are kept in separate tents pitched near those of the men, and closely shut up from public view; so that we here found the haram or seraglio in its primitive form, which seems to have taken origin in the desert.

The kitchen utensils, as simple as the dress, manners, and food of these pastoral wanderers, are kept in the female tents, and

<sup>14</sup> See Letter X.

consist only of a large iron kettle, a smaller with a tripod, and a block of wood for the kitchen dresser.

When a horde are encamped together, as is commonly the case (for the party that we saw were only a small detachment), they are under the command of their *murfa*, a kind of patriarchal chief, of much superiour consequence and authority to the petty leader to whom we paid our compliments from a motive of curiosity.

Nothing more attracted our attention till we arrived at Alesky, a handsome village on the left bank of the Dnieper (much lower down than the town of Berislaw, where we crossed that river in going to the Taurida), placed in a fertile spot, abounding in rich pasture; a fact of which the quality of the milk and butter that we met with here, would have convinced us, even if we had not seen the herd of fine cows that produced them. This village likewise furnished us with melons of an extraordinary size and flavour; but what most particularly excited our surprise was, the size of their millet seed, growing on stalks as thick as small bamboos.

How much is it to be regretted, that so valuable a district should imbibe the seeds of destruction to man, from the same cause to which it owes its fertility! for, the vernal overflowing of the Borysthenes leaves here a vast quantity of vegetable and animal matter, which, though it greatly enriches the soil, exhales, during July and August, a dangerous marsh miasma, which is, unfortunately, watted to Cherfon by an East wind that reigns in those months, and carries with it death and destruction to the inhabitants of that devoted city, now deservedly abandoned for Nicolayef by the troops, &c. as explained in a former letter.

This and some other examples which I have observed in my travels evidently demonstrate, that the overflowing of rivers in hot climates is either a curse or a blessing to man, according to his indolence or industry; for, if this superfluous water were wisely conducted, by small canals and other contrivances, to fertilize the ad-  
 H H joining

joining country, instead of letting it form a dangerous morass in one spot, it would be as useful to man, as it is now destructive.

One most striking illustration of this fact we have in the overflowing of the Nile; which, to the ancient industrious Egyptians, was a source of wealth and health; while to the present slothful race it only brings yearly pestilence since the ancient canals and reservoirs have been allowed to fill up. However, it must at the same time be acknowledged, that such public works not only require the aid of government, and a number of hands, but likewise a more intelligent and laborious race of men than the present Tartar inhabitants; for no branch of rural economy demands more skill and attention than a well-regulated system of irrigation<sup>149</sup>.

But to continue our journey:—We embarked at Alesky, where the Borysthenes is magnificently wide, and rolls its majestic waves through a forest of rushes, peopled with such a variety of waterfowl, that when disturbed they darken the air. From thence we sailed about 20 versts up to Cherson; and, in following the various turnings of the river, had every now and then a glimpse of that city, which we presently lost again. This, occurring many times during our short voyage, became a curious sort of game at hide and seek, which had a fine effect, and agreeably beguiled the distance by flattering us several times with being at the end of our journey before we really arrived. In short, my good friend, we ended our Tour (for the remainder of our route to Nicolayef you know already) with a most sportive play of perspective, which brought us, in good humour, to Cherson; whence we shall set off to-morrow morning for our head-quarters on the Bog, and remain with the hospitable family of the Commander in Chief, till the roads permit my return to my own in St. Petersburg, where I hope soon to show all my friends with what health, spirits, and gaiety, an

<sup>149</sup> See a paper On the Philosophy of Agriculture by the EDITOR of this Tour, printed in the additional Appendix to the Report on Minures by the Board of Agriculture.

invalid returns from the charming vallies of the Taurida, to embrace her anxious friends and relatives at home; and to convince you with how much sincerity and attachment she is your affectionate wife,

MARIA GUTHRIE.

---

L E T T E R LXXV.

*Nicolayef, on the Bog.*

**H**ERE, my good friend, am I caught in a manner that I never dreamed of, and compelled to winter in Nicolayef, as, from the mildness of the season, there is no appearance either of the rivers being frozen, or the roads practicable in a sledge; and as for my attempting the journey to Petersburg in my post-coach *on wheels*, it is perfectly out of the question; for the couriers who arrive in the light Kabitkies, or carts of the country, have much difficulty to reach us, after hair-breadth escapes on the intermediate rivers, filled with floating ice, which is formed in the North, though unable to unite, as usual, in the South, for want of the accustomed degree of cold.

Patience, then, I must not only take to myself, but preach it to my family at home.

To make the most, therefore, of so cruel a disappointment, I shall employ my leisure hours till spring (when I can be retired from the company of the amiable family of the Admiral), in giving you a sketch of the general history of the ancient colonies on the

shores of the Euxine and Mæotis, to connect, and bring into one point of view, the detached and local histories of such of them as we visited in our Tour ; for, it must be acknowledged, that the whole were so intimately linked together by ties of blood, intercourse, and commerce, that it is difficult to form a clear idea of a part, without a certain degree of acquaintance with the totality of the subject.

This, however, I shall enter upon in my next ; as gratitude, respect, and even admiration, induce me to dedicate the remainder of the present letter to the charming family in which I live, and which nothing could engage me to wish to leave so soon, but the ardent desire of a mother to see her children ; for I will not say a word of my impatience to rejoin my husband, as you men are already quite vain enough without such declarations.

As to your most respectable old friend Admiral Mordwinoff, you know better than I can tell you the uprightness of his mind, and the suavity of his manners ; but as your fair countrywoman, his lady, never accompanies her husband to Petersburg, although so well entitled in every respect to appear at court, some account of that interesting fair-one I am sure will be acceptable ; and I will begin it by assuring you, that she seems to have been intended by nature for the worthy Admiral, to whom by fortune she has been united.

The entire pleasure and happiness of this ornament of her sex seems to consist in her fine family and domestic duties ; for she really appears above the little vanity of etiquette and precedence attached to her situation and rank, as wife of the Commander in Chief of the fleets on the Black Sea ; behaving to every one with that noble simplicity of manner, and native unaffected politeness, which ever spring from a cultivated mind and sound judgment.

The influence that the example of chiefs has on the manners and morals of a rising colony, is finely illustrated at Nicolayef in many respects ; but it struck me most forcibly at the Admiral's public assemblies ; where I observed, that every lady seemed to vie  
with

with her neighbour, who should appear there with the greatest neatness and simplicity of dress, to be in uniformity with the charming mistress of the house, who always presides in a plain linen or cotton gown, more ornamented by her native graces and distinguished urbanity, than by all the ruinous finery so common every where else in Russia, but which the example of this worthy couple has banished from the settlement entrusted to their care, to the great relief of the inhabitants (mostly in the service of government), who are thereby enabled to live comfortably on their pay, although very inadequate to support luxury at the end of the 18th century, however ample it may have been in the time of Peter I. the great founder of the military, naval, and civil establishments.

There is one material want most evident in this new colony; and that is of ladies, if I may judge from the number of suitors for the hand of the young woman who left her attendance on our children to accompany me in my journey.

The amiable Lady Mordwinof, who is so much above all petty prejudices, having insisted on her dining at table, she was courted alternately by three officers, and married the last who entered the lists (I verily believe) because he was an Englishman, as she had a liking to your country, and spoke the language.

Thus you see, my good friend, that the liberality of mind of my fair hosts, and the scarcity of females in Nicolayef, has left me to return alone to St. Petersburg, if I can find no one to supply the place of Mrs. Young, for that is her new name; but, instead of being offended at Cupid for playing me such a trick, I am, on the contrary, thankful that he did not draw his bow before my Tour to the Taurida; and I console myself with contemplating the happiness of the young couple.

Do not, however, be alarmed at the idea of my travelling unattended, as the Admiral has appointed an officer, a serjeant, and a soldier, to see me safe to my own house; so that only a female is wanting; and, if I can do no better, I shall take with me a sailor's wife, who now acts as waiting-woman to

Yours, &c.

LETTER

## L E T T E R LXXVI.

**I** SHALL now begin my purposed historical sketch of the Greek and Roman colonies, &c. founded on the shores of the Euxine and Mæotis.

We are told, that on the fall of Troy<sup>10</sup> the restless Grecian chiefs dispersed in quest of new exploits; Menelaus to Phœnicia and Egypt; Diomedes to the Adriatic; and so on. But the hero whose adventures relate to my subject, and with whom alone I have any thing to do, was Neoptolemus (son of Achilles), who sailed with his Thessalians into the Euxine or Black Sea, and made his first landing at the mouth of the Danube, known to the Greeks 70 years before by the flight of Jason, who took that road with the daughter and treasure of the unhappy King of Colchis, who was robbed of both by the Argonauts so famous in antient history for this piratical expedition; nay, some of these lawless adventurers were even deified for the nefarious exploit, which certainly, in a political point of view, setting aside the moral turpitude of the action, was of infinite national importance to Greece; as the discovery of the rich countries on the shores of the Black Sea opened a new and vast field for commerce and colonization, to bold and enterprising maritime states; although they clothed the great event in the draps of fable, according to their usual custom in all such

<sup>10</sup> In spite of every argument brought to prove the non existence of the siege of Troy, in the very ingenious work of the learned President of the Antiquarian Society of London, the Grecian chiefs evidently seem to have been assembled about that time on some expedition



eases; and it must be remarked, that the mode of collecting the gold-dust washed down from the Caucasus by mountain torrents, as still practised in the antient Colchis, greatly favoured the Grecian taste for apologue; as the woolly sheep-skins, sunk in the rivers to collect the glittering treasure, are by no means unlike a *golden fleece* when drawn out of the water all bespangled with particles of that precious metal.

This expedition, then, of Neoptolemus, with which I begin my subject, seems to have been the first attempt to turn to national advantage the Argonautic discoveries; as we find him immediately beginning a system of colonization, by driving a Scythian horde, highly celebrated by Strabo for innocence and gentleness of manners, from their lands at the mouth of the Ister, or Danube, and obliging them to take refuge in the island of *Peuce*, surrounded by two of the branches or mouths of that noble river.

On the spot thus obtained by cruelty and violence, he formed the settlement of *Tome* <sup>151</sup>, afterwards so famous for the exile of Ovid; and thence proceeded to the Tyras, now the river Dniester; at the mouth of which he erected a tower bearing his own name, probably as a mark of possession, as the moderns plant a cross or flag on a newly-discovered island; and there left a small colony which he called Hermonassa.

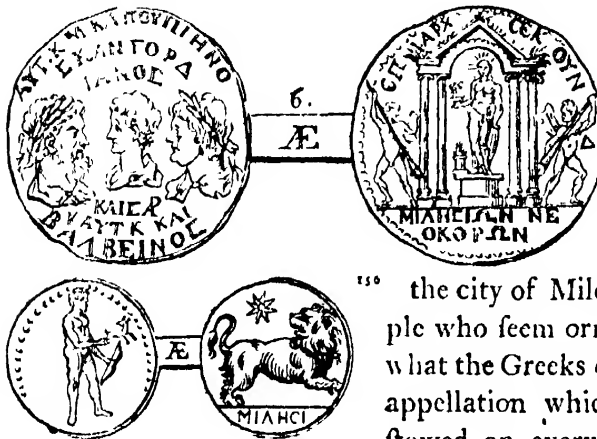
Neoptolemus next proceeded to the neck of land where the Russian fort of Kimburn now stands. There he built a mausoleum <sup>152</sup> surrounded by a sacred wood, and celebrated equestrian games to the manes of his father; which occasioned the spot to be ever after called by the antients Dromos Achilleos <sup>153</sup>, or the Courte of Achilles; indeed that antique appellation seems to be still preserved in the Turkish name of the place; for Kill, or Achill-

<sup>151</sup> Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, that Achilles was worshipped amongst the Getae "and on the Danube," adds Dion Chrysostom in his 36th oration.

<sup>152</sup> Rather a cataphalceus.

<sup>153</sup> Strabo tells us, in his 7th book, p. 472, that Achilles had a statue, temple, and stadium on the Borytheneus, the Ister he calls *Δεσπο Αχίλλειο*.

bourn, means the Cape or Promontory of Achilles. Here ended expedition of Neoptolemus.



<sup>154</sup> The next fleet of adventurers that entered the Euxine, appear to have been the Caræns, or Milesians <sup>155</sup>, from

<sup>156</sup> the city of Miletus in Caria; a people who seem originally to have been what the Greeks called Barbarians (an appellation which they proudly bestowed on every one not of Grecian

origin), although they were early incorporated with them in their military exploits, from being the Swifts, or soldiers of fortune, of that period; ever ready to hire themselves out to the belligerent powers, or even to co-operate at their own expence where rich plunder was the prize; like the Russian Cossaks, Baskeers, &c. to this day; insomuch that they were even said to have given origin to the word *Miles*, a soldier. These professional warriors soon vanquished the feeble fleet of the Chaldeans, or Chalybs, the sole pro-

<sup>154</sup> The temple of Apollo Didymæos of Milet, burned by Xerxes, with his statue, and two men with lighted brands in the act of burning it.

<sup>155</sup> As the EDITOR considered the Greek colonies on the Euxine as very imperfectly known to the Public at large, he thought that giving sketches of autonomic coins struck by the principal cities mentioned in this Tour, when they were free and independent Greek towns, might have a good effect in convincing sceptical readers not only of the existence of such colonies, but even of their antient consequence, for which reason only three Imperial medals will be found in the whole number, that is to say, coins struck by them after being conquered by the Romans; and, as most of those colonies were planted by the Milesians, a couple of fine medals of the mother country (viz. the city of Miletus in Caria) are given, to begin with, from Pellerin, as are most of the others. More on this subject will be found in Letter LXXXV.

<sup>156</sup> Obverse, the Didymæan Apollo.—Reverse, the proper arms or emblem of Milet, with the inscription ΜΙΛΗΤ.

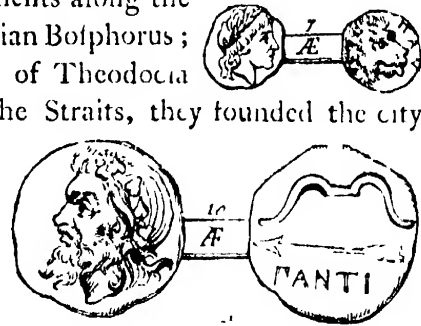
tection

tection of the Southern coast of the Euxine, and founded several colonies in Asia Minor; such as Trapezus, Hermonassa, Cerasus, Iscopolis, &c. but above all Sinope and Heraclea, the capitals of their settlements in Paphlagonia and Bythunia, with which they probably began their system of colonization, as being nearest at hand, and extended it gradually Eastward along the coast, as far as Trapezus, or, as it is now called, Trebizond.

It was not long before they discovered likewise the opposite coast of the Taurida, by the shipwreck thereon of Orestes, and his subsequent escape, with his sister, from the bloody temple of Diana; for they availed themselves of his knowledge of the country, to send him, at the head of a colony from the Greek settlement of Heraclea in Bythunia, which founded the city of Cherſon in a small peninsula, that they named, in honour of the mother colony, *Cherſones Heraclea*, close by the temple of the Tauric goddess; and revenged on the cruel inhabitants their leader Orestes, who had so nearly been sacrificed on her altar.

They now extended their settlements along the Tauric coast, as far as the Cimmerian Bosphorus; building, in succession, the cities of Theodocia and Panticapeos; then, passing the Straits, they founded the city of Phanagoria on the island of that name, and ran up their posts along the Asiatic shore of the Mæotis, as far as their great northern mart Tanais, or Aloff, which they built on the Don (then the river Tanais); with Alopecia, on an island at its mouth; and the other intermediate cities mentioned in the Tour, and laid down on the MAP that accompanies it.

Beside all these settlements in the Taurida, and on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus, it seems to have been the same commercial Carians, or Milesians, who reaped all the fruits of Neoptolemus's expedition to the Ister, Tyras, &c.; for we hear no more of either



him or his colony ; while we know that all the trading cities on the Dniester and Dnieper were built by the Milesians ; such as Ofiusa, Niconia, and Tyras, on the first of these rivers ; with the city of Olbio, or The Happy, on the second, the great mart for Scythian, as Tanais on the Don was for Sarmatian barter.

---

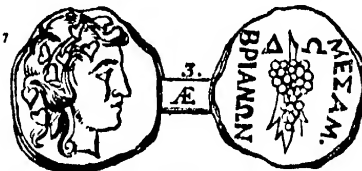
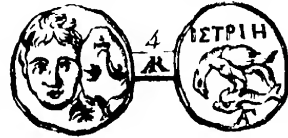
## L E T T E R    LXXVII.

**T**O finish the history of the Milesian colonies on the Euxine, without interrupting the narration with the establishments made by others, I shall now follow them to the West coast of the Black Sea ; although in so doing, for the sake of perspicuity, I shall be guilty of a great anachronism ; as the colonies of the Cuban and the Caucasus were certainly planted by the other Grecian states, before the Milesian settlement of Heraclea in Asia Minor had had time to multiply to such a degree, as to send forth two successive detachments.

When the colony of Heraclea had so much increased in population, as to be ready for a second emigration, after sending out the Tauric colony mentioned above, they directed their course to the West coast of the Euxine, as the only remaining shore of this sea that offered a chance for a new settlement ; and even that was already occupied in its whole extent, except a single spot (which will be mentioned toward the end of this Letter), mostly by their  
own

own countrymen the Milesians, directly from the mother country, who seem to have rivalled even the Phœnicians in a daring spirit of mercantile adventure. We must now take a survey of the West coast at the time when the Heraclean colony arrived there.

Tomé and Istria toward the mouth of the Danube, thirty-one miles distant from each other, belonged to the Carians (both reduced to insignificant places in the time of Strabo); and the same people had likewise founded the two cities of Cruhi and Odeffa a little farther to the South, and bordering on the settlements of Naulocus and Mesembria, founded by the Megarians. Then again, the Milesian colonies occupied the coast to the Southward of Mount Hemus, where stood their strong fortified city of Apollonias, built partly on an island, partly on the continent, and noted for both its fort and arsenal; while its temple of Apollo, and its celebrated statue of that god, made it famous through all Greece, till that fine piece of antient sculpture was carried to Rome by Lucullus, on the Roman conquest of the country.

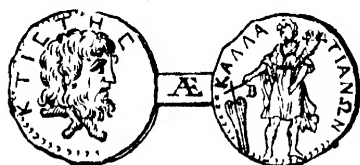


The rest of the coast down to Byzantium, now Constantinople, was mostly occupied by the Tynian Thracians, masters of the cities of Thinopolis, Andrea, and Salmidessa; while the remainder was a dangerous rocky shore, without a single port to take refuge in; indeed, all navigators strove to keep at a distance from it; as either

<sup>117</sup> A branch of the Vine on the reverse of Mesembria shows either that it was famous for wine, or that Bacchus, whose head is represented on the obverse, was worshipped there

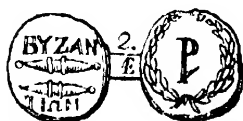
death, or, what was still worse, Thracian slavery, awaited the unhappy seamen who reached the inhospitable land<sup>15</sup>.

After this survey of the West coast of the Euxine, from the Danube down to Byzantium, it becomes evident that the Heraclean colony had no great choice of place; and, in fact, they only found one spot vacant a little to the South of Tomé, in beginning their survey; which probably had been left unoccupied on account of the dangerous nature of the place; as the city of Callatiæ, which they built there, was soon after demolished by the same earthquake which swallowed up nearly half the city and port of Byzon, another Grecian settlement on this shore.



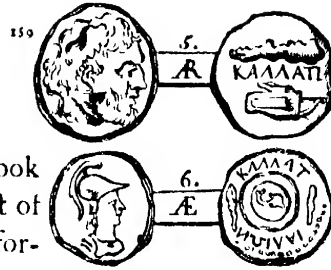
So tragic an end of their new establishment obliged them to steer their course home again; but, as probably the same cause which had made them emigrate still existed in Heraclea, and presented a

<sup>15</sup> Byzantium was originally founded by the Megarians 722 years before Christ, and rebuilt by the Milesians on account of its fine secure port, and its favourable situation to command the Thracian Bosphorus, which afterwards caused its alliance to be courted both by Sparta and Athens, though the last succeeded, on account of its great commerce and naval power, which enabled it to hold in subjection most of the islands in the Ægean Sea, from Attica all the way up to Byzantium, and to have a chain of colonies or factories upon them, extending even through the Straits, and along the coast of Asia Minor on the Euxine, down to the city of Amisus, which they beautified, and suspect that the city of Athenæ (now Athenah), much farther down the coast, was built and named by them after their Attic capital. The city of Byzantium was noble and spacious, enjoying a popular government, with fine public buildings, a strong fort, gymnasium, &c. &c. It owed its great opulence to a lucrative fishery, and a duty on all ships passing to and from the Euxine, like Denmark at present with regard to the Baltic, besides the great profit that it drew from all the passing ships spending money there, and afterwards leaving goods for sale, instead of carrying them to the Euxine markets, when the season was not favourable for navigating that dangerous Sea.—Its salt fish was famous all over Greece.



\* As the fishery of the Pelamides was a great object to the inhabitants of Byzantium, it would seem, from the fish-hook in a laurel crown, that rewards were given to expert fishers.

valid reason against their re-entering the settlement, they found themselves obliged to turn their force against the adjacent country of Paphlagonia, inhabited by the Cauconi and Heneti, of which they took possession without much opposition; most of the able-bodied men being soldiers of for-



ture, who served any State that chose to employ them, and were then absent on a distant expedition; so that they seized on the remaining part of the province exactly in the same manner that their ancestors had seized on the first portion of it, when they founded Sinope and the other Milesian cities on this coast; that is to say, in the absence of its natural defenders, the Heneti (then famous as cavalry, and for the first breed of mules known to antiquity), who, having followed their King Pylemenus to defend Troy, when summoned by old Priam, for the most part fell there with their valiant sovereign, and left their country an easy conquest to the enterprising Carians; exactly as in the case I am speaking of, when their descendants obtained possession of the remaining lands of the devoted Paphlagonia.

<sup>152</sup> It is worthy of remark, that the head of Hercules on the obverse, and his club on the reverse, of these rare medals of this short-lived unfortunate city, points out its origin from Heraclea (being founded, according to the Grecian fable, by that demi-god), independent of the Greek inscription round his head in Fig. 6.

L E T T E R   LXXVIII.

WHILE yet the rage of forming settlements on the shores of the Euxine obtained in Greece, a colony of Achæans established themselves on the coast of the Cuban, to the East of Phanagoria; nay, one even from Lacedæmonia, the least mercantile of all the Grecian states, took possession of the remaining part of the sea shore between the Achæans and the famous kingdom of Colchis, giving themselves the name of Henioches, or coachmen, in honour of Recas and Amphistrates, charioteers of the Argonaut heroes, the two Dioscures; and even called their capital Dioscurus; the very city afterwards so celebrated (under the name of Sebastapolis) as a great mercantile emporium up to the Middle Ages.

These first settlers, however, seem to have had no hand in carrying on the extended and honourable commerce which in time rendered this country the admiration of the world, as I shall afterwards show, in treating of the Euxine trade; but, on the contrary, the Achæans and Heniochi were so far from cultivating honest trade, that they even joined with their neighbours, the Zigi, in acts of piracy, and helped to form a fleet which was long the terror of the Euxine under the antient and general name of Pelasgi; from whom neither merchant ships on the sea, nor the defenceless settlements on the shores, were in safety, till they at last taught the inhabitants of the Euxine to fortify their ports, and the commercial nations to  
create



create a marine to protect their trade, which in time put an end to their depredations.

The colonies settled on the coast of the Cuban, when driven from maritime piracy, seem to have taken to plundering on land, as we shortly after find the Greek colony of Pituntus Magnus, situated a little to the West of Dioscurus, building the famous Validus Murus across a valley, to secure themselves against these lawless robbers; but to little purpose, as they found means to scale the costly wall, and destroy that rich and flourishing settlement; it was afterwards, indeed, rebuilt by the great Mithridates, when he became master of these countries; but a second time ravaged by the Goths while in the possession of the Romans, the conquerors of that Asiatic hero. It began the attacks of the Goths by sea on the Roman empire, which they afterwards directed against Trebizond, Bythunia, Greece, and Italy, in large fleets from the Taurida.

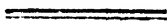
But, of all the Greek settlements on the Euxine, those in the rich kingdom of Colchis certainly took the lead; not so much, however, for the gold collected in its rivers, as for the lucrative Indian trade which then flowed in that channel, as will be soon shown on the subject of commerce.

The Greeks founded several cities in Colchis, especially on the noble river Phasis (so famous in the ancient Argonaut fable), which divides the kingdom into halves. The principal of these was Sarapanis, built about 80 versts up the Phasis, where the river begins to be navigable for ships of burthen coming down to the Euxine; and it was there that they placed the emporium of their Indian commerce, and that their vessels went up to load the rich produce of the East.

Iberia is a striking example of the happy effect that commerce has on the opulence of a country; as the Indian trade, by only passing through it on its way to the Grecian emporium on the Phasis, mentioned above, not only rendered it one of the best cultivated countries of Asia, but even crowded it with cities built of stone, and covered

covered with tiles, containing temples and other public edifices, as the Greek writers assure us; nay, they add, that even the adjoining country of Albany was almost equally benefited by the Indian trade having been carried on for ages by the same route, long before any Grecian colony was founded in Colchis; a curious fact, which explains the cause of the riches of that antient kingdom when the first Grecian adventurers arrived there.

Strabo tells us, that the people of the country of which I am now treating, were divided into casts, like the Indians; and gives us much curious information relative to this part of the world; but if I were to indulge in quoting from classic authors, in this and several other parts of my rapid glance at the Euxine colonies, (more especially in the antient Pontus and on the coast of Asia Minor in general,) I should at least add another volume to the Tour of  
Your's, &c.



## L E T T E R    LXXIX.

ALTHOUGH I would not follow Strabo through all his curious remarks on the countries situated among the Caucasian mountains; yet I shall give him as my authority for saying, that a number of Greek cities still existed in his time on the river Cyrus (now Cur, or Kur) all the way down to the Caspian; probably different stations for the boats and merchandize on their way up from that sea; and we know, from the example of Palmyra, that even the passage of the India goods supported populous cities of old.

But

But to return once more to the Phasis. With regard to the other Greek cities on this central river, Strabo, Pto'lemy, and Pomponius Mela, tell us, that the town of *Phasis* placed on its South bank, near to its mouth, was the most considerable of all; and, in fact, it became the capital of Colchis during the Greek reign in that country. This city is supposed to have been founded by Themistagorus, and to have contained the temple of Phryxus, and the bower of the golden fleece; and is still called Phasie by the Turks (who keep it garrisoned by Janisaries), an evident corruption of its antient name; or, rather, a modification of it to their pronunciation.

Another Greek city on the same side of the river was *Circum*, now the ruined fort of Iike; both commercial places in antient times; more especially the first; for Arrian speaks very highly of the opulence and trade of Phasis in his Tour of the Euxine so often quoted in mine.

A third celebrated city of antiquity situated near the mouth of this river (or rather a fourth, as the Greek Emporium Sarapanis must be counted here, though mentioned in a former letter), was *Æa*, the residence and capital of the unhappy King of Colchis, who was the victim of the Argonautic expedition.

Arrian tells us, that in his time the inhabitants of this city showed part of a stone anchor which had been left there by Jason.

The remaining towns on the Phasis were, the Tyndaride and the Cygnus of Pliny; the first now Pandary; the second, probably, no longer exists.

They likewise possessed Cyta, the birth-place of Medea, now Cutatis, the capital of Turkish Georgia, situated on the Rhoas of Pliny, or the river Rione of the Turks.

The original inhabitants of Colchis seem to have been, as they themselves asserted, of Egyptian extraction<sup>160</sup>; at least if we may judge

<sup>160</sup> We are told by antient authors, (and even the sceptic Mr. Jacob Bryant, in his learned attack on the siege of Troy, cites the historical fact) that the Egyptians at an early period had the

judge from certain circumstances to be mentioned in the article of their commerce, and the forcible argument of Herodotus, that they were, of all the numerous nations of Caucasus, the only people who practised circumcision.

I have now enumerated all the Greek colonies on the shores of the Euxine, and such cities as were commercial; for to give an account of the whole would be a voluminous work of itself. I mean, therefore, to appropriate the remainder of this Letter to a few remarks on the interesting mountains of Caucasus, (where I chanced to finish my little sketch of the Grecian reign in the Euxine) as one of the most curious chains in the world, running from near the river Cuban to the Caspian sea, and presenting both to the natural historian and the philosopher very interesting phenomena.

The first that it falls into the nature of my plan to take notice of here, are some curious customs of the celebrated Circassians, more especially as they inhabit that part of the Caucasus which was antiently the country of the Amazons, and may therefore serve to throw some light on the antient fables concerning that nation of warlike ladies; for, in fact, to this day, a traveller finds there the women living separately from the men, to all appearance at least; and as, even in modern battles between the different Caucasian nations, these insulated viragoes have been found among the slain completely clad in armour (See Mr. Ellis's Memoir accompanying his Map of these mountains), a stranger, with but a little turn to the marvellous in his disposition, might still imagine that he had discovered a community of warlike females, dwelling distinct from the men, and only admitting their visits to prevent the total extinction of their Amazon state; for in reality all this appears on the face of the case, and requires the following explanation to induce a different opinion of the whole.

empire of the Persians, and conquered many of the Greek islands, with a part of the coast of Asia Minor, so that it is very possible they may have then planted a colony in Colchis, as they certainly did in Greece

First,

First, by an old established custom among the Circassians, the men steal in like midnight thieves to cohabit with their wives, who live perfectly alone and separated from the men, without even a male child under their care ; while it is a great disgrace to the men to be caught, or even seen, on such visits.

Secondly, every boy is removed from his mother as soon as born, to be educated solely by the men, in order to his becoming a bold foldier, and an expert thief ; which here, as in antient Sparta, is a high qualification ; and to be detected in the act, a great shame.

Now I cannot help thinking, that any traveller, considering with attention these *customs*, still existing among the Circassians in the antient country of the Amazons, must readily discover in them the origin of the Grecian fables concerning those famous ladies of antiquity ; and, indeed, if the Greeks had as much foundation for all their celebrated fictions, as for the two that took origin in this part of the world, viz. their golden fleece and the kingdom of the Amazons, we can by no means give them all the credit for poetic imagination, which has been commonly allowed to that nation. I cannot take leave of this subject without hazarding a conjecture, that, as the country I have been speaking of is regarded by many as the great cradle of the *European* variety of the human species, the Lacedemonian customs which distinguished them from the other Grecian states may have taken origin in the Caucasus, where our late imperial academician Guhnstead has found the striking resemblances related above ; and on which it is unnecessary to comment to those well acquainted with Grecian history, who will probably find with me the basis upon which the Spartans erected their system of public education detached from the women, their art of thieving undiscovered, &c.

There is still another custom, however, which I neglected to mention, viz. a leathern belt sewed round the waist of female children in Circassia, and which is renewed as often as burst by the

growth of the girl, till the nuptial night, when it is cut loose by the sabre of the husband in defiance of the bride's resistance. Is it not easy to find, in this antient usage, the origin of the struggle which took place between the Spartan bride and her husband before he could untie the zone, where marriage seemed a species of privileged rape?

---

## L E T T E R    LXXX.

As the colonies founded by the Greeks on the shores of the Euxine and Maotis are now about to change their masters, it may not be amiss to say a few words of their first conqueror, before we come to relate his success, and the use that he made of his victories.

Mithridates, King of Pontus (deservedly surnamed The Great, as he made head for 30 years against the powerful republic of Rome in all its strength and glory, and is acknowledged by the Latin writers to have given more trouble to Rome than Pyrrhus or Hannibal, with the Kings of Scythia and Macedon united), mounted the throne of Pontus 124 years before the commencement of our æra, whilst yet a child of 11 years of age, and was educated by Greeks in his capital Sinope, in all the knowledge of the times, more especially of Grecian tactics; as the Romans found to their cost, when he kept their famous legions at bay for such a number

of years, leading their generals and eagles in triumph more than once during that period. However, his acquirements were by no means confined to the military science, as even the Roman authors acknowledge that he conversed with 24 different ambassadors each in his own language; for which we have the respectable authorities to be mentioned in another part of this letter.

After Mithridates came of age, he set out on his travels into foreign countries, from which he returned in three years, after having visited many parts of the East, and considerably enlarged his view of things. The first work that he set about on coming home was the forming of an army to the Grecian mercenaries, and arming it, in that manner, to resist the Romans, being unwilling to remain a slave to these haughty republicans, as his father and grandfather had been; the one through necessity, the other from choice.

He therefore began his system of independence, by loudly demanding justice, both of the senate and their pro-consul in Asia, for certain encroachments on his patrimony; and on their treating his representations with derision, according to their usual style to Asiatic princes, he immediately set about righting himself, and, with the rapidity of an Alexander, not only recovered all Asia Minor, but even drove the Romans out of Greece, Macedonia, Thrace, &c. leading two of their generals with him in chains, viz. Quintus Appius, and Manius Aquilius. The last of the two he punished for all the extortions and rapine that he had committed on his subjects, by ordering melted gold to be poured down his throat; as he was the fomentor and cause of the Mithridatic war, which, indeed, only ended with the death of the Asiatic hero, after a glorious struggle of 30 years against the overgrown power of Rome; and even that was effected by the treason of his own children, as has been already shown on visiting Panticapeos, the scene of the tragic event.

The only part of Mithridates' conquest, however, that belongs to my subject is that of the Greek colonies, which he subdued with wonderful celerity from the Thracian Bosphorus, or straits of Constantinople (the antient Byzantium), all the way East to Trapezus or Trebizond, and then carried his victorious arms to the kingdom of Colchis, the Cuban, Phanagoria, the kingdom of Bosphorus, and the Taurida; nay, he seems even to have given law to the colonies and nations dwelling on the Borysthenes, Hypanis, Axiacus, and Tyras; as we find his general Diophanes defeating the Scythians in a pitched battle with a very inferior force, on his victorious march to those countries after his conquest of the Taurida.

But we have another proof of his having carried his arms at least as far as the Tyras, or Dniester; for even the Roman authors, Aulus Gellius, Valerius Maximus, and Quintillian, when confessing that Mithridates spoke to 24 ambassadors every one in the language of his respective country (as said in the beginning of this letter), tell us, that the ambassador of the Roxolani was one of the number; a people that we know dwelt between the Dniester and Bog, or rather wandered with their herds within the confines of those two rivers, the very country lately ceded to Russia, and which must have been only a restitution made by the Turks, if the Roxolani were, as supposed, the ancestors of the Russians<sup>162</sup>.

This polished prince rebuilt the famous commercial city of Dioscurus, afterwards called Sebastapolis in honour of Augustus, and encouraged trade throughout all his conquests; that is to say, as much as his long defensive war would permit him to cultivate the

<sup>162</sup> The EDITOR, from his inquiries into the antiquities and origin of the Russians, is of this opinion, though more from internal evidence than positive proof, which made him cautious of advancing it in his late work.



arts of peace ; but, as the Romans never left him in quiet, except in the two years of his long reign which elapsed between the first and second Mithridatic war, it is impossible to say what such a genius might have done in favour of commerce and letters, which he loved and cultivated, had he enjoyed more ease and tranquillity.

---

L E T T E R   LXXXI.

ON the death of Mithridates, the Romans reduced all his vast dominions to the state of Roman provinces, governed either by prætors, or tributary princes ; among which last number was the traitor Pharnaces, who was left for a time in the government of the Taurida and Bosphorus, till, in an unsuccessful attempt to recover the rest of his father's realms, he met the just punishment of his unnatural crime, in the well-known battle begun by Julius Cæsar with the memorable words, "*Shall this treacherous parricide go unpunished?*" and who related his victory to the Senate in the celebrated line, *Veni, vidi, vici!* — I came, saw, and conquered ! It is worthy of remark, that the field of battle was the same on which Mithridates defeated the Roman general Triarius.

The Romans, however, wisely and politically declared most of the principal commercial Greek cities free, to the great advantage of trade,

trade; and the warlike Emperor Trajan afterwards added to the conquests of Sylla, Lucullus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar, on the shores of the Euxine, that of the pastoral nations to the East and North of the Taurida, at the time when he carried his victorious arms from the Danube to the Don, and planted Roman colonies in the wilds of Scythia, where Darius and Philip of Macedon had met with nothing but disgrace.

These mighty conquests, however, added more to the military reputation of Trajan, than to the profit of the empire, if commerce was in view in this pagan crusade to plant the Caduceus of Mercury, as we afterwards so devoutly strove to plant the Cross of Christ by force of arms; a conclusion in which I am warranted by the subsequent conduct of the wise Adrian, who, finding the numerous garrisons necessary to preserve these countries only a burthen to the state, without any adequate advantage, withdrew them by degrees, so as not to expose the lives of the Roman colonists settled there, as would certainly have been the case had he done so at once, before they were prepared to defend themselves.

I shall now finish this slight mention of the Roman possessions on the Euxine (to be soon resumed on the subject of their commerce), with observing, that most of our geographical knowledge of these countries was acquired during the dominion of this enlightened people; for, what we possessed before, was merely the information from Herodotus, and the Periplos of Scylax, both works of high antiquity.

Pliny has given us all that was collected by Varro (who accompanied Pompey), Mutius, and Cornelius Nepos: information, which only reached as far East as the city of Dioscurias, or Sebastopolis; for the remainder we owe to the excellent Periplos of Arrian, so often mentioned in this Tour, who wrote in the reign of Hadrian; certainly with superior advantages, from his being a native of Bithynia, governor of Cappadocia, and employed to make the surveys,

surveys, with a Roman fleet, of both the Euxine and the colonies placed on its shores; and accordingly we find in his work a much more minute account of them than in those of Pomponius Mela, Strabo, Ptolemy, and some other antient writers, though all of them have treated of these countries.

Since the time of the Romans, we find but little on the Euxine, if we except the valuable information furnished by the Greek Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, in his "De Administrando Imperio;" for both the Venetians and Genoese were too much occupied with commerce, and in disputing the possession of the valuable Tauric cities, &c. to write on the geography of the countries they were fighting for, although highly qualified to do so, as the most enlightened nations of that period. Lastly, as the Euxine and its colonies have been for some centuries in the hands of the ignorant Turks, who took them from the Genoese, we could expect no information from men who have not even at this day the invaluable art of printing general among them; so that it was reserved for the Russian dominion in these countries to revive inquiry into the present state of the antient Greek colonies.

## . L E T T E R LXXXII.

## VENETIAN AND GENOESE POSSESSION OF THE EUXINE COLONIES.

THE Venetians began to predominate in the Euxine toward the decline of the Eastern Roman empire; as it was about that time that the degenerate Cæsars courted their maritime aid against the Saracens and Turks, who had, by degrees, almost penned them up in Constantinople by their repeated conquests; and it is but little surprising, that the feeble successors of the great Constantine should declare the powerful Venetians the most favoured nation, when even the terrible slaughter made among their enemies the Turks by the famous Timur Beg (better known in Europe by his nick name Tamerlane, or the limper,) could not retrieve their affairs; although he came to the assistance of the declining empire, and almost annihilated the Turkish army, taking their Sultan Bajazet prisoner, near Mount Stella in Pontus: a spot already noted for the total overthrow of Mithridates by Pompey.

The politic republicans, however, to strengthen still more their interest in Constantinople, had the address to direct a part of the wild chivalry of the Crusades to that quarter; well convinced, that by seating a Latin Prince on the throne, they must infallibly receive, as they did, a monopoly of the Euxine trade, to counterbalance the loss of their commerce in the Saracen ports of the Mediterranean,

anean, then almost entirely interrupted by the torrent of church militants rolling in that direction, and who would certainly all have taken that road, had not the Venetians, as said above, transported 40,000 of those fanatics to the metropolis of the Greek empire, and helped to seat a Frenchman on the throne.

The Venetians now rode triumphant on both the Black and Aſoff Seas, while they were at liberty to form settlements on their shores, and accordingly took possession of Theodocia, Tanais (or Aſoff), Trapezus (or Trebizond), &c. till a second revolution threw the commerce and colonies on the Euxine into the hands of their rivals the Genoese, who baffled them at their own weapons, and restored the Greek dynasty, by which they became the most favoured nation, and monopolized in turn all the mercantile advantages enjoyed by their rivals during the short Latin reign.

Several bloody battles, however, were fought between the two maritime republics, for the empire of the Euxine and Mæotis; till at length Venice gave up a contest entirely fruitless on their side, while all advantages and privileges were given to Genoa by the grateful Michael Palæologus.

It was now that the democratic republic founded a sort of empire in the Taurida, and chose the antient city of Theodocia for its capital, to which they restored its antique Roman name of *Cafum*, modified to *Cassa* to suit their own language. This they found in a ruined condition; as, indeed, was the case when Arrian visited it; who says, that he saw only some Greek inscriptions on its mouldering walls. A company of Genoese merchants settled there soon after the restoration of the Greek emperor<sup>161</sup>, by permission of the Chan of the Kozares, then sovereign of the Taurida, or Kozaria, in consequence of a treaty made with him, or rather a charter of pri-

<sup>161</sup> It may not be amiss to remind the reader that, in speaking of a Greek and Latin Emperor filling the throne of the Roman empire erected in Constantinople, the Writer merely alludes to their belonging to the Greek or Latin Church.

EDITOR.

vilages granted them, which has been handed down to us, and is as follows.

Article I. The Genoese shall pay the ordinary duties on all goods imported and exported by them to and from Kozania in Genoese ships.

Article II. Every Genoese subject shall have permission to buy and sell all goods brought into Kozania from every country whatsoever.

Article III. The Genoese shall be permitted to build houses and magazines for themselves and their merchandize, in such places as the Chan shall think proper.

Thus the Genoese very modestly began their Tauric colonization: but the port of Caffa was so excellent, and its situation so central for the commerce of the Euxine, that they soon engrossed it almost entirely, and daily increased the number of mercantile settlers, houses, magazines, &c.; till at last the fallen Theodocia arose from its ruins, and became, under its new name of Caffa, a greater and more flourishing city than ever it had been in the time of the Greeks and Romans.

The enterprizing republicans now thought it time to secure their Euxine mart from all attacks by land and sea; and, in pursuance of this plan, obtained permission of the unsuspecting prince to cut a trench round it, under pretence of guarding their magazines against any sudden danger from the many pirates who infested the seas; and, on obtaining this apparently-trilling favour, most artfully employed it to make themselves independent, and, in fact, sovereigns of the peninsula, in the following manner.

The earth of the trench they heaped up on the outer side of it all round, as a species of simple rampart; which gave neither umbrage nor alarm to the reigning prince, who never suspected that behind this screen they were busily employed in building one of brick, which, when finished, was furnished with towers at proper distances, on various pretences; these the Tartars only stared at as novelties, till Caffa became a place regularly fortified in the stile  
of

of that period, and able to resist all the force that Scythia could bring against it.

Exulting in their strength, it was not long before the insolence of the colony set the Kozar power at defiance, and showed the too credulous prince the real use of the buildings that had excited his surprize.

---

## L E T T E R LXXXIII.

THE Genocfe had, from their advantages of every kind over an ignorant simple race of men, become umpires in all disputes among the natives ; and had gradually gained such an ascendancy in Kozaria, as at last even to influence the choice of its Chan, and settle all disputes among the princes of the blood relative to the succession, &c. At length, a Tartar having a dispute with a Genocfe shopkeeper in the market of Caffa, it ended in a fray wherein the Tartar was killed.

The Chan, regarding this as an attack on his sovereignty, ordered the Genocfe to evacuate the peninsula ; as he had only granted them a settlement on his territory during their good behaviour, and had now great reason to be displeased. The colony, however, although convinced that they had nothing to object to the sovereign right of the Chan, were too haughty to deprecate his wrath by an apology

apology and a present, in the Oriental stile, as might easily have been done, but rather chose to set his authority at defiance, and sent back his herald with a scornful answer; convinced that their fortifications were proof against all the force of the Tartars, as was soon proved to be the case; for they met death under the walls of Caffa, yet were unable to hurt a single republican by their arrows.

The Kozares, thus taught by sad experience the inequality of the combat, turned their fruitless attack into a blockade; but here again they were equally unsuccessful; for the Genoese galleys plentifully furnished the city with every necessary, while they prevented neutral vessels from bringing the Chan any kind of supplies, or even trading with the natives; so that, in fact, he found himself beleagued, instead of the colonists, who enjoyed plenty and a free commerce. Even this, however, was not all; for, as the aspiring Genoese had by degrees possessed themselves of the other ports of the Taurida, during the period of unlimited credit and confidence which they enjoyed before the rupture, and even built forts at Soudaja (or Soudak), and the Portus Symbolon (now Balaklava), they made descents with their fleet, and plundered the country; so that the Kozares were reduced to a most humiliating and distressing situation.

These proceedings, however, at last drew the attention, and roused to arms the whole coast of the Euxine, alarmed at the spirit of usurpation assumed by a set of mercantile adventurers, who, throwing aside all justice and equity, with regard to a native sovereign whom they had betrayed and insulted, were now dispossessing him of his dominions.

All the other Genoese colonies were immediately attacked and taken, beginning with Trebizond, the ancient Trapezus, and principal of the whole, excepting Caffa; so that they would, in all probability, have paid dearly for their usurpation, had not fortune most unexpectedly delivered them from the danger they were in,  
even



even after their fleet had been beaten by that of Venice and Pisa in a bold attempt made by the republic of Genoa (who countenanced the proceedings of their Tauric colony) to surprize Constantinople itself, by a powerful squadron with 8000 land troops on board, and the assistance of their countrymen settled in Galata, one of the suburbs of that city.

Their miraculous deliverance came from a quarter the least expected. Batis, or Baarty, nephew of the famous Tartar conqueror, Zingis Chan, in marching to subdue Russia in the beginning of the thirteenth century, exterminated the Kozares, and placed their own Mongul horde in the Taurida (which they now called Crimea, or Crim Tartary), to the great joy of the Genoese, who, by that revolution, were not only delivered from their enemies, but even found means to conciliate the good-will of their new sovereigns ; by offering to furnish them with every thing that a people without arts and manufactures must stand in need of, in return for a little of the superfluous riches that they had amassed in plundering India and Persia, which had obtained them the name of the Golden Horde.

## · L E T T E R   LXXXIV.

**A**LTHOUGH the Genoese colony of Caffa fortunately weathered the storm which their insolence and daring usurpation had raised, as related in my last; or, rather, was delivered from the punishment that awaited their tyranny by a species of miracle, when the whole Euxine was in arms against them, aided by the fleets of Venice and Pisa; yet even that serious lesson does not seem to have had much effect on their future conduct; for we find them, after monopolizing the Commerce of the Euxine for 150 years more, again renewing on the Crim Tartars the same insults which had armed the Kozares against them, till they laid their proud city in the dust, and entailed on themselves and their posterity the galling yoke of Turkish slavery. The particulars of this interesting event will finish our proposed sketch of the Euxine colonies, as it brings their history down to the Turkish conquest.

In 1474 (while Caffa was governed by Anthony Cabella, as consul, with two counsellors or assistants, named Francis Fielchi and Hubert Squarcialico, all three Genoese; and a fourth magistrate, commonly a native, and named by the Chan, because he exercised a jurisdiction over the Chan's subjects in the service of the Genoese colony, at their country seats, farms, &c. although afterwards to be approved of by the Governors of Caffa), a man named Mamac, who filled this fourth magisterial office, happening to die, Melinchery (or  
Mengly

Mengly Gheray)<sup>164</sup>, Chan of the Crimea, appointed one Eminek in his place; but the widow of the deceased, having found means, by the judicious distribution of 320 sequins, to engage the Genoese magistrates in favour of her son Seitak, the Chan was, of course, highly offended; till it was agreed on, that the Genoese government, as an acknowledgement of the Sovereign's right, should confirm any other person whom the Chan might name to the office, except his first choice Eminek, to whom they pretended to have a dislike. Melmechery now appointed another, named Caraimerta, and accompanied him in person into the city, probably by way of showing that he had forgotten any reason that he had had to be displeased with what had happened. But how much must the too credulous Chan have been shocked at finding himself a prisoner in the hands of the faithless republicans, as he soon saw was the case, when they plainly told him, that they must still have Seitak for their *President* (being, probably, unwilling to refund his mother's gold); and the Counsellor Squarcialupo rose to threaten him with instantly sending to open the state prison of Soudaja (Soudak), and letting loose the next heirs to his crown's, while he would be kept prisoner in Cassa till his throne was seized upon, if he did not immediately comply with their will: a piece of treachery that had the effect, in the mean time, of making Seitak protect, but which hung the resolute counsellor on a gibbet as soon as the city was taken.

<sup>164</sup> The last of these appellations is the proper name of this Chan, although commonly written Melmechery, after the Tatar pronunciation. He is said to have been a young man, very young by the Genoese, and carefully educated by them, to us to be attached to their laws and their customs, &c. in case they should find it for their interest to introduce Genoese as a descendant of Tichin is Chan. Should the Prince of the Peninsula be able to do this, it is to their will: and they accordingly did, to through the protection of Melmechery, who, in charge with the reigning Chan, though they afterwards even dominated over him in his name, that their own slave and creature could not bear it.

<sup>165</sup> In most Eastern countries, the next heirs to the throne are kept under guard, and carefully watched, to prevent insurrections and revolutions in the state.

The means which they took to force the Chan into compliance with their tyrannick will so far succeeded ; but the injured Eminek, not having the same political reasons as his sovereign for putting up with his wrongs, had recourse to the all-powerful protection of Mahomet II. Sultan of the Turks, just returned from his successful expedition against Persia, and master of a fleet of 482 armed vessels built for the conquest of Rhodes, who, finding that the reduction of the rich colony of Caffa would make a good beginning to his maritime exploits, and insure Constantinople a supply of corn, during his absence from the Taurida (then the granary of the Euxine), ordered an embarkation of 10,000 Azaphs, and as many Janissaries, on board the fleet, which he sent to besiege Caffa, while Eminek, with a body of Tartars, attacked it on the land side.

This event decided the fate of that flourishing city ; for, although Melinchery, forgetting his personal wrongs in the general danger of the peninsula, which was going to be torn from him, ran to its assistance with all the force that he could command, yet the terror with which such an armament struck the late insolent and haughty colonists was so great, that they made not even one effort to prevent the landing of the forces and artillery, which soon battered down a part of their old walls, and made them lower the cross to the crescent, even without conditions ; so that, although Achmet Bacha, their conqueror, granted the citizens their lives on surrendering at discretion, he transported them to populate a suburb of Constantinople, confounded with the other slaves of the Ottoman empire. But while he spared all the rest, after the sword was sheathed, he hung upon a gibbet the venal traitor Squarciafico, immediately on his arrival in the Turkish capital, without letting him enter its gate, or defile the city by his presence.

On the fall of the Genoese, their rivals, the Venetians, applied for the commerce of the Euxine ; which the politic Mahomet granted, on the express condition that fire-arms and gunpowder should constitute a part of every cargo ; by which means he soon  
amassed

amassed a sufficient quantity of both, to shut up the Thracian Bosphorus against Venice and all other nations: a system which was followed by his successors for 300 years, till Russia lately opened it again with the same key that Mahomet had employed to shut it.

---

## LETTER LXXXV.

THE ANTIENT COMMERCE OF THE EUXINE COLONIES, FROM THE  
TIME OF THE GREEKS, TO THE RUSSIAN CONQUEST OF THE  
NORTH SHORE OF THE BLACK SEA.

HAVING now completed the little sketch that I proposed of the history of the Euxine colonies, I shall finish my Tour with a rapid glance at their antient commerce; as I see no prospect of winter roads in this mild season, to carry me home to Petersburg; so that I seem destined to scribble on the banks of the Bog till next spring, and know no subject likely to interest you so much, as the one with which I am now amusing myself.

### GREEK COMMERCE.

If the Greeks were really allured into the Euxine by the gold of Colchis, they were much more fortunate than they deserved; as they found a more permanent source of riches in its surrounding

shores, than even the mines of Peru and Mexico, superior to any in the antient world; and still the sad example of Spain shews what would have been their fate if their sanguine expectations had been fulfilled; they would have been condemned to labour in the mines for ages, to extract the precious metals for other nations; as the influx of gold would have banished industry from their own country, and obliged them to part with their dear-bought treasure, obtained at the risk of health, to purchase the manufactures of wiser and more vigorous nations, employed in lucrative trade and salutary labour, which increases population, instead of diminishing it.

## FISHERIES.

The first species of commerce in which the Greeks engaged was, that of all others the best calculated to lay the foundation of future greatness<sup>166</sup>, as it not only tended to augment their infant marine for the protection of the colonies already formed, but likewise to give them the command of the Euxine, with the facility of forming others on its shores wherever they thought proper.



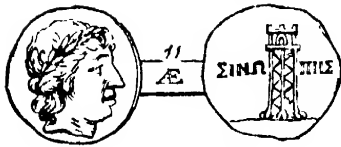
The first settlements which the Milesians planted were on the South coast of the Euxine, as said in a former letter; and those all the way from Sinope<sup>167</sup>

East to Trapezus, now Trebizond, subsisted at first by catching three kinds of fish, which antient authors call Peladimus, Thymus, and

<sup>166</sup> The colonists seem to have been so convinced of the great importance of their fisheries, that several of them, such as Histropolis, Sinope, Olbiopolis, and Panticapæum, have a *fish* on their coins. And even the great city of Byzantium indicates, by a *fish-hook* on its money, how much it was beholden to that source of riches.

<sup>167</sup> This famous city was taken by Lucullus, and became subject to the Romans, but all the coins that I have given are Antonine.

Dolphinus;



Dolphinus<sup>10</sup> ; but I have strong reason to suspect, that this early fishery must likewise have included the Kephala, Calosa, and Sprattus ; as

we know from Pallas, that these last three species are fishes of passage in the Euxine, which make the tour of the whole coast, and then go out of the Thracian Bosphorus.

Besides making their fishery subservient to their nourishment, they likewise exported great quantities, and a deficiency of salt for this last purpose, which they only procured from some works on the river Halys, struck out another lucrative branch of trade ; for it obliged them to find out a way of extracting oil from the larger kinds of fish, more particularly the dolphin, not to lose entirely the fruits of their labour in catching them ; and it found a most ready sale abroad, at a time when oil alone lighted the houses of all ranks of people, before the invention of candles.

I have already mentioned, in the history of the Euxine colonies, another valuable fishery which the Milesians carried on in the Palus Maeotis, at the mouths of some of the principal rivers on the Asiatic side, where they caught a large fish which Strabo calls Antaeæ ; the curing and exportation of which must have been a most lucrative branch of trade ; as the same people were in possession of the Salt Lakes on both sides of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, and, of course, must have commanded any quantity of that necessary article, even to supply the deficiency for the fisheries of Asia Minor. As I have already remarked in another place, that the Antaeæ of Strabo and Pliny is a species of sturgeon, or the Accipenser of Linnæus, I have only to add, that it is still caught at the mouth of the river Culan, the Verdanus of the Antients, and is a valuable branch of trade to this day.

<sup>10</sup> It is probable, that the first three species of large fish only were exported, and of course, the only kinds known to authors abroad—the smaller being consumed at home, and unknown beyond the Euxine.

It may be worth remarking, that another name given by the Antients to the Cuban river, was Antacites; probably derived from its abounding in the fish antacxi. In the present times, other kinds of fish are caught in great numbers in the upper part of the sea of Afoff; viz. the Cyprinus Ballerus, and Cyprini Cultrati of Linnaeus; the first in such immense quantities as to be an article of exportation from Taganrog, where they are cured for foreign commerce; but I will not venture to say that the Antients did the same: as I only go upon written record for every thing advanced in this Tour that we did not see ourselves, except an occasional *conjecture*, which is always given as such.

#### EAST INDIA TRADE.

The next valuable branch of commerce which the Greeks fell into on the Euxine (for I hold their fisheries as the first) was the rich Indian trade carried on far beyond the reach of history, and their arrival in these seas, by the channel of the Caspian, Cyrus, and Phasis; and which the colonists settled in the antient kingdom of Colchis learned from the natives, especially from the inhabitants of Iberia, who had been rendered by it rich and flourishing; while their country was become one of the best cultivated in Asia, as already remarked, and covered with well-built cities; so that there is little wonder if the fame of the riches of Colchis had reached Greece at an early period, and produced the Argonaut expedition to share in it.

We are told, that at first the Greek settlers went as far as Nineveh, the capital of Assyria, then the great mart for India goods, to purchase their cargoes; till, on acquiring more knowledge of the trade, they discovered a fact which probably the natives had concealed, viz. that they could procure them much cheaper by dealing directly with the Indian merchants, who brought them as  
far



far as the Caspian sea, only 375 miles from their principal settlement, Serapanis on the Phasis, to which their ships could come up and load.

As to the whole course of this trade from India to the Euxine, we owe the information to the enquiries of Pompey, after defeating Mithridates. That great man, wishing to open once more this channel of wealth to his country, which had been shut since the days of the Greeks (the period that I am treating of), sent intelligent people to make enquiries; and they related on their return,—that the goods were conveyed in seven days from India to the river Icare in Bactria, which falls into the Oxus, and that river into the Caspian, where the Greek merchants received the rich merchandizes, and brought them in boats up the Cyrus, now Kur, from which river they were carried by land to the Phasis, and arrived at Sarapanis in four days, as the road was so good as even to admit the use of carts. From Serapanis the loaded vessels easily dropped down to the Euxine; and, after traversing that sea, sailed through the Thracian Bosphorus to the Grecian states for which they were bound.

In tracing this channel of the Antient India Trade, I did not choose to stop and explain an Herculean labour which we are told the Greeks were obliged to effect before they could convey the goods from the Caspian to the Phasis, viz. the cutting of a canal through a mountain, to make the Cyrus and Araxus run together in the same bed into the Caspian sea from a stagnant lake that interrupted their course. But I had still a better reason for not clogging the relation with this boasted work; which is, that I do not comprehend it myself, having never seen a map wherein it was laid down.

## L E T T E R    LXXXVI.

## ROMAN COMMERCE IN THE EUXINE.

WE have no detailed account of the Euxine trade while Mithridates was master of the colonies on its shores ; although we know, in general terms, that he encouraged commerce as much as the Romans would give him leisure to do ; but as soon as these warlike and aspiring republicans became sovereigns of the country, they established their emporium for the India trade in the city of Phasis, on the river of the same name, built on the site of the antient *Æa*, capital of Colchis, and the residence of its king *Athena*, when *Jafon* landed there. *Arrian* gives us a high idea of both the magnitude and riches of this city when he visited it in his Tour ; and, indeed, from the minute accuracy with which he has described every thing on this coast, especially the rivers (as may be seen on my Map), he is well worthy of our credit.

He says, the city of Phasis was so vast, that whole companies of merchants, with their warehouses and dwellings, were contained in it ; all arranged along the banks of the river Phasis, on which it stood ; in short, he found it a place of so much mercantile importance, that, though already garrisoned with 400 Roman soldiers, he still thought proper, for greater security, to cut a double trench all around it, in case of any sudden attack from the warlike mountaineers

taineers in the neighbourhood. (See his *Periplos Pont. Euxin.* page 45.)

We see, however, that these military colonists (for commerce among the Romans was left entirely to slaves, the property of the martial nobles, or at the highest to their freed men,) were much worse merchants than either their predecessors the Greeks, or their successors the Venetians and Genoese; which is evident from their never going beyond the old Greek mart of Serapanis to purchase their merchandizes, but being content to receive them at second or third hand in that city.

This extraordinary indolence has very little the appearance of freemen trading for their own interest, which commonly makes men both active and quick-sighted, and, may account for a curious circumstance in the Roman India trade, that greatly puzzled the learned Formaleoni, whom I have chiefly followed in the Euxine commerce: this was, that a part of the India goods brought to Serapanis, by a people whom Pliny the naturalist calls the *Iffedonæ*, were fine furs; and surely furs from India are enough to puzzle any one. It may, however, be possible to account for this phenomenon in the following manner. Naturalists know, that the best martin skins we have in Russia come from the Caucasus; therefore it is probable, that the merchants who traded with the Romans might purchase that handsome fur, so much used to border garments, from the mountaineers on their way up from the Caspian to Serapanis, keeping to themselves the secret that they were to be met with so near the habitations of the indolent colonists, who we are told never went beyond it in search of goods at the first hand. As to the use which the Romans made of these furs, their empire was so vast, and contained so many climates, that the sale of them was easy; but we see to this day the Greeks, Turks, &c. wearing furs in warm climates, to keep off the heat, as they assert; and, indeed, of late, flannel next the skin has been found the best preservative in the sultry British islands, probably from being a bad conductor of heat.

## L E T T E R LXXXVII.

## ROMAN CHINESE SILK TRADE.

ONE article of Oriental merchandize which the Romans obtained through this channel, even after a great part of the India goods had found another, on Egypt becoming a Roman province, was silk ; a luxury highly prized, and astonishingly dear in antient times, till the eggs of the silk-worm were brought to Constantinople in the reign of Justinian, and the insect plentifully reared in Europe.

This costly article they received from a people whom they called Seres ; in all probability the Chinese, as the empire of Catai, or China, was named Sereca at that time, and we even recognize that singular people in the jealousy which they shewed of strangers then as now, and by their receiving, in return for their goods, little else than the precious metals.

These thy traders came, as we are told, every year to a certain river, and there laid down their goods on its bank, for the foreign merchants to cross over and examine them ; laying down likewise the proposed equivalent, or price ; which the Seres looked at in turn when the others were retired ; and, if they liked the bargain, carried away the offered barter ; if not, their own goods, and left the market, without having exchanged a word with the strangers, who,

who, probably, were some intermediate people that thus procured silk to carry to Serapanes.

Another curious fact occurs in this trade; viz, that the Seres always brought the silk to market in those days wrought up in stuffs, either by itself or with cotton; so that it was the employment of the Roman ladies to unravel these webs, and to work the silk up a second time (mixed with woollen or linen yarn from economy) into forms more suitable to their taste and fashions; especially into a species of transparent gauze, then much in vogue, called *Coe*<sup>169</sup>; under which (exclaims old Pliny) the Roman ladies did not blush to appear naked in the streets. We likewise learn, that it was much the fashion to embroider these new-wrought silks with silver and gold for the gay belles of Rome.

Another article of merchandize which the Romans received through this channel, I own, puzzles me, as much as the furs did *Formaleoni*; and that was *steel*, which the venerable Pliny tells us they likewise obtained from the Seres, or Chinese; at least the Bactrians brought it up to Serapanes at the same time, and said that they procured it from the same people.

This, we are further told, was so much superior to the Occidental, and even to that made by the dexterous Chaldeans of Pontus (surnamed Chalybes, from their fame in working iron), that no fine work in that metal could be made in the West, without a certain proportion of the Oriental steel.

Now it seems pretty evident, that the art of converting iron into steel was unknown at a time when the price was so high as to pay its carriage from such a distance, and still bring profit to the merchants who dealt in it; and I think it very probable, that the crafty

<sup>169</sup> So named from this species of pelucid garb being first made in the island of Cos, but the principal reason of this second fabrication of silk seems to have been the excessive price of it in those days; for we are told, that even the Emperor Aurchan refused his wife a diadem of pure silk, or *halysferica*, so that she was obliged to content herself with a *fulferica* garb, or one of mixed silk. *Vestis Melitenfis* were then likewise worn, or cotton gowns, probably so called from their being first made in the city of Melit.

Chinese, long a polished people before we emerged from barbarism, would keep the process a secret, till the Europeans discovered it of themselves.

Before quitting the subject of the Roman India trade, I shall just remark, that we see, from the 23d Chapter of the VIth Book of Pliny, that the branch of it which flowed by this channel, although by no means so lucrative as that by the way of Egypt (monopolized by the Cæsars, to fill their private purses, and bribe the troops and the canaille of Rome for tyrannical purposes), always afforded a hundred per cent clear profit; while he complains of its being a constant drain of European specie, as the Romans sent yearly to Serapamis a hundred millions of sesterces.

This seems to have been the complaint of all ages; and it is equally true and curious, that, although both India and China have been repeatedly conquered and plundered by the Tartars, yet the precious metals have always found their road back again, in the way that Pliny and others complain of: a wonderful proof of the great industry and few wants of the Orientals, partly to be attributed to their climate, and partly to the wisdom of their political and religious institutions. It is impossible to close this article without a remark on the high antiquity of this commerce. Solomon traded to India upwards of 700 years before Christ; and he, probably, only followed a tract beaten a thousand years before him: a subject on which the Abyssinian Bruce is equally learned and luminous.

I shall now finish with observing, that the only nation in history whichever drew a regular revenue from India into Europe, is the English since they acquired territorial possessions there.

## L E T T E R   LXXXVIII. •

## VENETIAN, GENOESE, AND TARTAR INDIA TRADE IN THE EUXINE.

THE Venetians and Genoese during the Middle Ages carried on the India trade by this channel much in the same manner as the Greeks and Romans had done before them, though with more activity than the last military people ; the Venetians making Constantinople, and the Genoese Caffa, their mart for the rich merchandise. Here I find nothing sufficiently new, or different from the matter of my two last letters, to be worth the trouble of communicating ; so I shall leave the two mercantile republics to carry on their Oriental commerce in silence, and acquire the wealth that resulted from it, more particularly to Genoa, which enjoyed it longest.

There is still, however, another nation, whom few would suspect to have carried on the Indian trade during the Middle Ages ; and, of course, some account of it is likely to interest you : this was the famous Golden Horde, so long the masters of Russia, who in 1223, under Batu, nephew of the Tartar conqueror Zingis Chan, settled in the Kaptchak, or country lying between the rivers Don, Volga, and Yaik.

These Tartars had gained much knowledge of India, and its Western trade, during their expedition into the East, under their  
warlike

warlike prince; so that as soon as they were fairly settled in their new dominions under the government of his nephew, and had acquired possession of the Sea of Asoff, the Crimea, &c. they began a trade to Smaracand, as they called the antient Maracanda (then the great emporium for India goods, and afterwards destined to be the capital of their conqueror Tamerlane, who overturned the empire of Zingis, and erected a new one on its ruins).

There the Golden Horde purchased large quantities of rich India merchandize, which they conveyed by the Oxus and Caspian to the city of Astracan, then in their possession; from whence they sent part up the Volga<sup>170</sup> to Cazan, which found its way from thence to Novogorod, and Stara Ladago on the river Wolkof, &c. Now as we know that the republic of Novogorod traded to the Hanseatic towns, and was even a member of their league, the India goods sent thither by the Tartars must have been diffused over the North of Europe by that channel.

Another portion of the Eastern merchandize the Tartars sent likewise up the *Endel*, as they called the Volga, or Rha of the Antients, as far as the place where it bends toward the Tanais, or Don, called *Tan* in their language: a name evidently derived from the antient. Thence the rich cargoes were transported about 30 versts over-land from the Volga to the Don, and carried down that last river to the great Sarmatian mart *Tanais*, now Asoff, then the principal settlement of the Venetians in these countries, who must have been the more pleased to receive the India goods in this way from the Tartars, as the Genoese, their rivals, were then in possession of the antient channel so often mentioned, from the Caspian to the Euxine or Black Sea, by the Cyrus and Phasis.

<sup>170</sup> Everybody knows, that the river Volga was the Rha of the Antients, but it is a curious fact, that to this day it goes by the same name in the language of the Mordvines (or Mordva as the Russians call them), a people dwelling on the river Cheremshian, in the province of Orenburg. Who would have expected to have found the *Ra* of Ptolemy in the mouth of a Mordvine, whose language is made up of the Finnish and Ungrian?

Having



Having now given all the information that I have been able to collect, concerning the antient East India trade flowing into Europe by the way of the Euxine, and which I took up as it lay in my way, although treated by the great historian Robertson, I shall now return to the commerce at large of the Euxine and Mæotis in antient times<sup>11</sup>.

### GENERAL COMMERCE.

It appears to me, that the Greeks and Romans, as well as their successors in the Euxine colonies, found a more stable and constant

<sup>11</sup> There was still a rich and powerful people in the Russian empire who must have had a large share in the India trade, either directly, by enterprising merchants who came down to the Caspian yearly, or (which is more probable) by some intermediate people who bartered the Oriental merchandize for their Northern furs, possibly the Schavonians of Novogorod. I mean the rich and powerful Permians on the White Sea and the Dwina, the greatest and most opulent of all the Finnish race, the constant topic of the Iceland Chronicle, and the constant object of the piratical Northern expeditions from Norway and the Baltic in general, drawn thither by the enormous riches in gold and gems of the famous temple of their god Yummala, (the same name which they now give to the Almighty, as the Ruthians do the name of their sacred river the Bog,) worshipped in their pagan state, and held as sacred as the Ganges in India. We cannot even conjecture any other source than India, where a nation dwelling on the White Sea in those times could have obtained so much of the precious metals, for, as to the existence of their splendid temple, it is better ascertained than most things of that period, nay, we have even a book published in Saxon by a Norwegian in the service of the British king Alfred the Great, who acknowledges that he himself was one of the adventurers that made a piratical expedition (as we term those exploits now-a-days) to rob the Permian temple of Yummala. I mean *Otho* of Helsingland, at the extremity of Norway. This seems to have been the first expedition of the kind about the end of the ninth century, but the Norwegian princes and others continued them up to the beginning of the thirteenth century. This country (*Permia*) was the *Biarmland* of the Old Chronicles, which speak of kings of that country and a regular government, so that they seem to have been a civilized people. Nay, Mr. Tooke adds (though he does not give his authority), that they were famous in very remote ages for their trade with the Indians and Persians, who brought their goods up to them from the Caspian by the Volga and Kama, as far as an antient town named Ticherdyn, on the river Kolva, where they were received, and carried by the Permians up the *Petschora* to the Frozen Ocean, to be bartered for furs, with which the trade was chiefly carried on.

source of commerce in the natural productions of the kingdom of Colchis, than even the lucrative India trade, so often turned into other channels by the conquests of the Macedonians, Romans, Saracens, and Tartars in the Eastern countries; troubling the source of the rich current at the fountain-head, and carrying part of it another way, if they could not divert the whole.

The mountains of Caucasus seem to have furnished the Antients with naval stores, still more useful than India goods; and Colchis, in particular, appears to have supported its claim to have been originally an Egyptian colony<sup>172</sup>, by the great skill which its inhabitants shewed in the cultivation of *flax*, the famous weed of the Nile; and the art with which they worked it up into sail-cloth, cordage, linen, &c.

The celebrated city of Dioscurias, deservedly called Sebastapolis (or the August City) by the Greeks, seems to have been the great market to which the numerous nations of the Caucasus, including the Iberians, Albanians, Colchidians, &c. &c. as well as all the surrounding colonies settled on the shores of the Euxine, resorted, not to mention the many barbarous hordes of Scythians, Sarmatians, mountaineers, &c.



Indeed, we may form a judgment of the immense concourse of different nations to Sebastapolis, when we see that the Romans found it their interest, as said in a former

Letter, to keep there 120 interpreters for the facility of trade.

<sup>172</sup> The evidence of Herodotus seems most decisive on this subject; for he tells us, in his second Book, Europe, that he questioned the inhabitants of Colchis, while in their country, and found that they remembered their Egyptian ancestors much better than the Egyptians remembered them. After mentioning their continuing to circumcise their children in the Egyptian manner, he adds, that they are the only people who work up flax in the Egyptian method, in short, that they speak the same language, and live in the same manner. The Greeks called the flax that they received from Egypt Egyptian flax, and what they received from Colchis *Sarionian* flax, probably an error in the Greek text as *Serapian* flax would have exactly indicated the very city on the river Phasis where the goods were shipped for Greece.

Certainly

Certainly its fine port, still the best on that coast, contributed much to make it a common resort of merchants, as well as its convenient situation at the Northern extremity of the rich kingdom of Colchis, where the naval stores would easily descend the mountains, to be loaded in the ships awaiting them ; such as timber, tar, masts, &c. ; while the plains of Colchis would furnish sail-cloth, cordage, &c. and the Phasis bring down cargoes of Indian and Chinese goods, to be transported thither along the coast, in the same vessels that embarked them at Serapanes.

Beside the many articles of merchandise already enumerated, it must be remembered, that in the time of the Romans Cassa had not as yet run away with the slave trade from this ancient market, nor engrossed the sale of Circassian beauty, then disposed of in what may be called their own port, from its greater vicinity to the native abode of the fair Tsherkeffes (their real name), destined in all ages to be an article of commerce, by christians as well as pagans. I must own, that I should be curious to see whether your British philanthropists, who have made such a noise about the trade in negroes, would as obstinately oppose the importation of fair Circassians, if your ships should resort to the Euxine for a cargo, instead of the coast of Africa, and furnish those sturdy moralists with lovely handmaids ?

My joke, you know, I must always have ; and surely it is excusable on taking leave of the Eastern coast of the Black Sea, where I have been so long engaged in serious commerce. Adieu.

## • L E T T E R   LXXXIX.

## GENERAL COMMERCE OF THE EUXINE AND MÆOTIS.

IN pursuing the subject of the general commerce of these seas, I shall continue the tour of the Euxine coast, which I began at the Greek colony of Sinope in Paphlagonia, on account of the fishery which was the foundation of the whole ; and having traced it Eastward along the shores of Asia Minor to Trapezus, and journeying on from thence, in my commercial relation, through the antient kingdoms of Pontus and Colchis, with the Cuban ; I am now arrived at the Milesian settlement of Phanagoria, in the antient kingdom of Bosphorus. Here, beside the large exportation of sturgeon caught, as already said, in the Bay of Corocondamus, now Cubanskoy Liman, and on the Asiatic shore of the Mæotis, or Sea of Aloff, they sent from this island wax and honey, with fox and martin skins, probably received in exchange for fish from the nations settled in the Cuban.

The next trading city that we meet with on the Asiatic side was the city of Tanais, or Aloff, on the river Don : a famous Northern mart, to which the Sarmatians brought slaves, skins, and cattle, to barter with the Greeks for cloth, wine, and the manufactures of their country, such as they were in those days, while they were supplied by the Mæotides who dwelt on both sides the Palus Mæotis,

Mæotis, or Sea of Asoff, with grain and other provisions for similar goods.

We hear little of this settlement in the time of the Romans, although it makes a great figure in the Euxine trade when in possession of the Venetians.

I have already taken notice of the India goods that they received from the Golden Horde by the way of the Volga and Don; for which they returned, by way of barter, wine, oil, and olives, with not only all the manufactures of their own country, but likewise those of the other states of Italy, which had now acquired many of the arts of the East, that the Orientals had kept secret with much care, and by that means furnished Europe for ages. For example: Venice had the address, in the beginning of the twelfth century, to obtain from Egypt the valuable secret that it had so long monopolized, of making coloured glass, by which the republic now gained immense sums. Some of the other states had in the same manner obtained the Oriental secret of dyeing silk, and had already brought their brocades to rival those of Damascus. The art of embroidering them with gold and silver had likewise got into Italy, where, indeed, they hesitated at nothing that might enable them to acquire the more lucrative and rich branches of manufacture, as they in this case carried off, by force, some workmen skilled in the business, from the island of Eubœa, now Negropont, in the Greek Archipelago.

In short, Venice was enabled at the time when the Golden Horde were settled in the Kaptschak, and carried on the India trade, to supply the Tartars with a number of European luxuries, in exchange for those of the East, which they probably carried with them to Smaracand, and the other commercial cities which they frequented, after keeping what they wanted for their own consumption, and the Southern provinces of Russia.

In taking leave of this Venetian colony, I shall just mention, that it was destroyed by Tamerlane because it unfortunately stood in his

way when crossing the Don to chastise the Golden Horde, which he nearly exterminated, and left them afterwards an easy conquest to Russia. It must likewise be noticed, that at present the port of Asoff, once so much frequented, is become so nearly inaccessible, from a bank of sand formed at its mouth, that ships frequent the other ports of the Mæotis, more especially Taganrog, by far the largest and best.

[Thus far MRS GUTHRIE had written on her Tour to the Taurida; but, having since made another journey for her health, and spent a Summer at the new cannon foundry of Lugan on the Donetz, near Taganrog, she made an excursion to that sea port; and, of course, some description of it will come with propriety into her remarks upon those countries.]

The port of Taganrog carries on a very considerable trade with Constantinople, and the Greek Archipelago, in different articles of merchandise; and is employed in ship-building by the Russian government, who can here purchase vessels ready for sea much cheaper than it can build them in its own docks. Their exportation consists of iron, tallow, cordage, pressed caviar, salt-petre, Russian leather, sail cloth, hemp, and Russian linen fabrics, bristles, and furs; but their principal articles are corn and butter, in great demand in Constantinople and the Archipelago. Of the first they make a great profit, as it sells at Taganrog, in good seasons, at 3 roubles per coul of wheat, weighing  $7\frac{1}{2}$  poods (36 pounds English to a pood), and at Constantinople often as high as 25 piastres the malter of 5 couls; though the freight thither is only 1 rouble 65 copeaks per coul; so that the North shore of the Euxine still continues to be the granary of the Turks, though not from the same ports as formerly. Butter is a second article fully as lucrative as wheat, and was antiently furnished in great quantities from Caffa, or Thecodocia, the produce of the Nogay Tartar hordes; but since the dispersion of that famous tribe, now dwindled down to a comparatively small number, the butter trade had been almost lost, till the enterprising

prising Russian merchants found means to procure it from Siberia in the annual iron barks which bring down that metal by the Volga, from whence it is transported to the Don, and falls down that last river in small boats to the Aloff Sea, at the trifling additional expence of from 13 to 20 copeaks per pood; so that the total charge of transport is from 135 to 140 copeaks, and the cost of the article in all 7 roubles per pood, melted in barrels; while it sells for 19 or 20 at Constantinople. However, all this commerce is carried on in foreign bottoms, Russian merchant ships being nearly as scarce on the Euxine and Mæotis as on the Baltic; but the foreign vessels take care to be under the Russian flag, as that makes a considerable difference (about a third) in the freight that they receive; for while the Russian colours can pass on to find a better market in the Greek islands, if that of Constantinople does not suit them, the native flag must not pass the Turkish capital, and therefore the goods carried under it must be sold for what the Constantinople merchants offer.

The balance of trade must be much in their favour; for, in return for all the exports mentioned above, though many are omitted in this hasty outline of the business, they only import some of the Greek wines with Italian and Spanish dried fruits, marmalade, lemons, oranges, lemon juice, and rum: add to this, some silk and cotton stuffs from Turkey, and galls for dyeing, and you have nearly their whole imports.

The third capital article, as said above, is that of ready-built ships, some pierced for 40 and even 50 guns, carrying 36-pounders on their lower deck, which government purchases, by contract, for 150,000 roubles; a price for which they cannot build in the crown-docks. If, however, they draw more than 13½ feet, the depth of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, or Straits between the Mæotis and Euxine, they must be carried down to the last-mentioned sea on camels (see my description of those conveyances in Letter II.); although they would find depth enough in the Aloff Sea, generally from

from 25 to 30 fathom all the way down from Taganrog to Kerch, a length of 350 versts.

Though there seem to be no regular tides in the Euxine and Mæotis, more than in the Caspian, still certain winds and circumstances conspire occasionally to give the water a range of a fathom in the port of Taganrog, four feet of rise and three of fall; but all the advantages of this place suffer a drawback from the shallow straits that lead to it, as just remarked, which oblige ships of burthen to take in only a certain quantity of goods here, so as to draw from 10 to 12 feet; and the rest of their cargo at Theodocia when once got safely into the Euxine. As, however, large ships, even with this disadvantage, answer the purpose of the freighters better than small, they are generally for three-masted vessels navigated by at least ten seamen. The passage, with a fair wind, is only about eight days to Constantinople; and the freight from one to two roubles the kintar (of 232 pounds rus); and insurance five to six per cent. (but in stormy seasons from 15 to 20, as no sea is more dangerous, from sudden squalls and Greek sailors). In one thing the Sea of Asoff resembles our Finnish Gulph, at least in its upper part, where the water is much freshened towards the mouths of the rivers; as it there freezes, and interrupts the navigation in Winter; nay, this likewise happens in severe seasons to the Cimmerian Bosphorus, and shuts the passage entirely between the two seas. We shall now close this subject by mentioning that the country round Taganrog is most fertile in corn and fruits; so that four or five crops of wheat may be drawn from it, without dung, in succession; while it yields from 20 up to 38 for one in some years; and, at all times, ten for one is regarded as a barren season. While we were there in the time of the annual fair, the variety of nations, garbs, and tongues, made it resemble the Tower of Babel more than a European city, and produced a most curious motley masquerade.

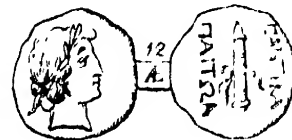
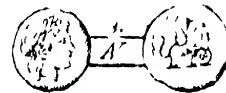
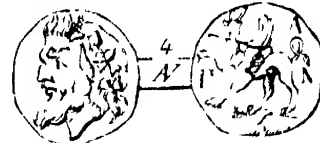
A beautiful young lady in company, being led by curiosity too near the gay shops to examine the various Asiatic stuffs displayed in them,

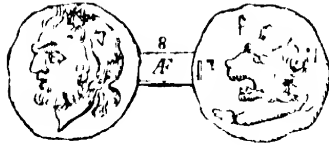


them, was surrounded by a groupe of men from the Caucasian mountains, who all vociferated together in their different languages with so much noise and gesticulation, that she was extremely frightened; although we were assured, by the Russian commandant who accompanied us, that it was mere gallant admiration which produced the bustle; and, giving his arm to the lady, he led her out of the circle, leaving the Circassians, Georgians, &c. &c., to settle among themselves the dispute about *what part of the world she came from*; for that, it seems, was the subject in discussion, with a wager among them whether she was married or single, what was her age, &c. &c.; but, if she had awaited the decision, it would have wearied out her patience indeed; as we were told that it lasted for some hours, and was only ended by our declaring to a deputation sent to us, that her husband was the gentleman whom they saw in a Russian general's uniform; on which they touched the ground with their hands and retired.

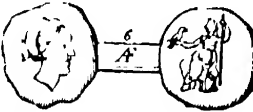
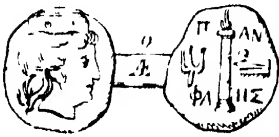
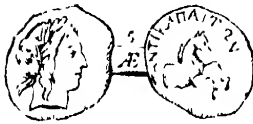
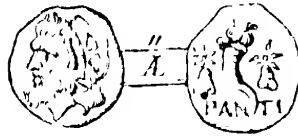
On the opposite (or European) side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, the ancient Panticapeos, now Kerch, is the first commercial city that presents itself; which is said to have carried on a great trade in ancient times, although its own exports were chiefly fish and salt, from some lakes in its neighbourhood; a valuable article, not only for the Maotid fishery, but likewise for those on the coast of Asia Minor; which, as I said before, were but scantily supplied by some salt works on the river Halys in Paphlagonia.

The next trading city in the Taurida, reckoning West from the Cimmerian Bosphorus, was Theodocia, a place of great commerce even in the times of the Greeks,





if we may judge from the large exportation of grain in the time of Leon II. 288 years before Mithridates conquered the country, when 330 millions of pounds of wheat were sent to Athens at one time, as already related in the local history of the city.



The other exports of Theodocia, and indeed of Soudak and Cherson, the other great trading places on the South coast of the Taurida, seem to have been, in all ages, honey, wax, butter, flaves, hides, and furs, especially the Tauric lamb-skins, ever in high esteem and request. I am to be understood here as speaking of the natural productions of the country; for, after the fall of the great Colchid emporium, Dioscurus, or Sebastapolis, the Circassians brought here for exportation their horses, fox and hare-skins, horse leather, and women.

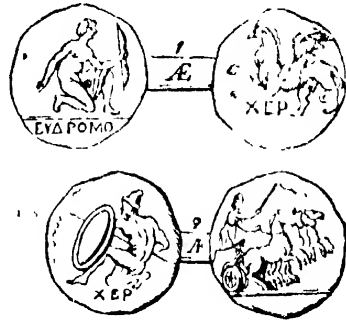
The Genoese likewise, while masters of Caffa, greatly augmented the articles of exportation, by trading with the Golden Horde; and although we nowhere find a detailed account of what these goods were, yet we may form a probable conjecture by recapitulating the articles which another race of Tartars brought to Astracan, Asoff, and the Taurida, at a later period, from the very country to which the Golden Horde traded.

The Bucharian Tartars, during the Turkish dominion in the Euxine, brought to these places, gold and silver dust found in the rivers of Bucharia; lapis lazuli, pearls, cotton, muslins, silks,

†† All these are the coins of the ancient capital of the kingdom of Bosphorus, the Pontic capital of the Greeks, and Ponticopoli of the Romans.

cotton stuffs, nitre, sal ammoniac, lamb-skins<sup>174</sup>, rhubarb, Bucharian rice, dry fruits, spices, drugs, saffron, sulphur, bitumen, and Persian silk, which I have mentioned last, as probably a later article; for we should hardly have remained so long without a knowledge of the silk-worm, and been obliged to bring the eggs from China to Constantinople, if the insect had been common in Persia, with which the Eastern Cæsars had much intercourse. All the other kinds of goods may have been such as the Mongul Tartars of the Golden Horde dealt in, as both brought them from the same country, viz. from Bucharia in general, and Smaracand in particular, one of its principal cities.

Cherson and the other commercial cities on the South coast of the Taurida, I have already said, exported much the same articles as Cassa, when in turn they possessed the principal trade, and for a time gave then name to the peninsula, during the zenith of their mercantile glory; but Eupatoria, or Koslaw on the West, seems principally to have subsisted by the exportation of the salt of its lakes, and a couple of antient manufactures, the one of leather, the other of Seythian carpets, described in my Letters from that city.



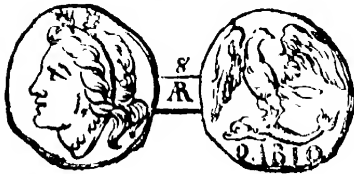
<sup>174</sup> The lamb-skins mentioned in the text are a very antient branch of commerce with the Tartars, and not only the Bucharian, but some other hordes, take much pains to beautify this for even on the back of the animal. As soon as a lamb is dropped by a sheep of this kind (the *Ovis Dolichura* of Pallas), it is immediately sewed up in a sort of coarse linen shirt to keep up a constant and gentle pressure on the fine wool; while warm water is poured over the animal every day, for to make it soft and sleek, and, in a word, to lay the fibres in beautiful glossy angles, something resembling silk dunnets, gradually letting out the bundle in proportion as the lamb acquires a size. The *Ovis Tinnus* of Pallas is treated in the same manner, to prepare the fine *Ulcen*, as it is called, which sells at a high price, for Polish bonnets, muffs, Winter pelisses, &c. in the North of Europe.

<sup>175</sup> These two medals have each only the three first letters of the city of Cherson for inscription. — The city of Cherson is known by the name of *Dvina* on the obverse, which denotes the temple stood close by it, and a griffin, the emblem of this city, is well as of Panticapæa.

## L E T T E R    X C .

**I**N pursuing the subject of the Euxine commerce, advancing regularly along the North coast of the Black Sea, in the direction that I am following, gradually West from Phanagoria, (or Taman, as it was lately called,) I should certainly say a few words on Killbourn in passing, before I cross the Liman of the Dnieper (the Sinus Sagaricus of the Antients), to reach the antient colonies on the main land, because Formalconi includes it among them; but in all my own reading I find no mention made of it, from the time when it acquired its appellation of the Dromos Achilleos, from the equestrian games celebrated there to the manes of that hero; so that I have nothing more to remark upon it, than that it seems for ages to have been the site of a fort, to command the gulph, or Liman, on which it stands, and is made that use of at present by the Russians.

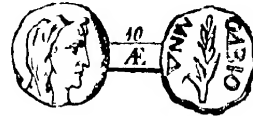
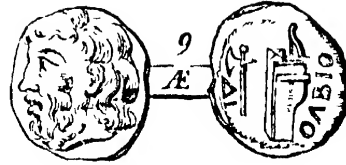
In mounting the river Borysthenes, or the Dnieper, we come to



the great commercial Greek city named by the Mædians, its founders, Olbia and Oenopolis, or The Happy; to which resorted the Scythians, and other Northern hordes,

to

to trade with the Grecian colonists settled there as early as the time of Herodotus, who seems to have acquired a surprising portion of just information concerning these countries and its inhabitants, from the citizens of Olbio, and the other Greeks on the Euxine coast. We are well assured, that he made the Tour in person about 460 years before Christ



(for he read the first part of his history at the olympic games in 453 A. C.) ; as he expressly says, in his IVth Book, when beginning his description of the countries on the North shore of the Euxine, that he is now going to relate *what he saw with his own eyes* ; and, indeed, no one who had not been on the spot could have collected such a mass of curious and authentic information ; it really astonished me on considering it with attention ; and I shall here give a few specimens of it.

In treating of the fishery in the Borysthenes, Herodotus describes the famous Russian Belingo (the Accipenser Huslo of Linnæus) by marks that would make it known to a naturalist of the 18th century ; as he calls it “a monstrous large fish, without dorsal fins.”

We next receive the first hint of the Russian hemp manufactory, which seems to have taken origin here in the pastoral state ; for he says, “that the Scythian *cultivators*, who dwelt on the N. E. side “ of the Borysthenes, (the rest of the Scythians were pastoral nomades) cultivated not only corn, but likewise hemp, from which

176 Three Coins\* struck in the famous Grecian commercial city of Olbiopolis, or Olbio, The Happy, on the river Borysthenes.

\* Beside the three Coins given here, there are two more in the cabinet of Buon Albi in our Cadet Corps, exactly the same as fig 9, except the name of the magistrate, or mint-master, which, instead of the letters ΔΙ ΑΝΘΩ, has ΒΟΥΧ on one, and ΜΙ on the other, both on the reverse, beside the battle axe and quiver.

“ they made cloth, that would pass on those ignorant of the fact  
 “ for linen made of flax.”

I was again surprised to find, in the manner that the Scythians bathed themselves, (for nothing seems to have escaped this accurate observer,) the first rude sketch of the Russian bath, which appears likewise to have taken origin in the wilds of Scythia.

He says, “ that they threw red-hot stones into a tub of water  
 “ standing in a tent, and received the hot steam on their naked  
 “ bodies :” exactly the Russian vapour bath, with the sole difference, that now, when they live in towns, they perform the same operation in a wooden room, instead of a felt tent. But what is still more surprising than all the rest, is, the accurate account that Herodotus collected relative to the Russian climate, from what he calls Hyperboreans, probably some of the Northern hordes come down the Dnieper to the market of Olbia, to which there seems to have resorted a vast concourse of people every Summer from distant parts, to barter the natural productions of their country for Grecian goods.

He tells us in his IVth Book, which contains all the curious information quoted in this work relative to these countries, that he learned from them,

“ First, That they have eight months Winter, during which long  
 “ period it seldom rains ; but the ground is covered with snow, and  
 “ even the sea freezes.

“ Secondly, That if water be thrown on the ground it freezes  
 “ immediately, without producing mud or dirt ; for nothing but  
 fire can produce mud at that season.”

N. B. The Greeks, his countrymen, laughed at his account of the North as a fable, particularly at the story of the sea freezing ; so that this great man has been the sport of the ignorant in all ages.

“ Thirdly, That thunder, so common in Greece in Winter, is  
 “ never heard in that season.

“ Fourthly,

“ Fourthly, That their Summer is rather short and wet ”.

“ Fifthly, That they are exempt from earthquakes.

“ Sixthly, That asses and mules will not live in their country, though horses thrive very well.

“ Lastly, That their cows have either short horns, or are without them altogether.”

Now I defy the most able Naturalist at the end of the 18th century to define in a more masterly manner, *in as few words*, the climate of Russia<sup>17</sup>, than is here done by the first Greek historian, upwards of 2000 years ago.

I shall conclude these interesting quotations with remarking, that if the sagacious Greek described other countries as accurately as he has done those through which I have travelled, and made his observations upon them with equal judgement, his history must always become more valuable, in proportion as we acquire an intimate knowledge of them ourselves; and I will take this opportunity of saying, that, much as we are obliged to the grammarians for the share they had in the revival of learning, yet they seem to have forgotten the sage advice of Apelles, when they sneered at Herodotus, Aristotle, and Pliny, on subjects out of their sphere of knowledge; as these ancient authors are rising every day higher in our esteem, in proportion as we make progress in natural history.

The virulent attack of Plutarch, which seems to have encouraged others, every body should know, was merely a personal quarrel

<sup>17</sup> Herodotus divides the Russian year into only two seasons, including Spring and Autumn in Winter, which is very judicious in the North, where the intermediate seasons are feebly marked, and in that point of view eight months of Winter and four in Summer is exactly true. However, I shall show in Letter XCIX. that this description of the climate was, in all probability, applicable to the South of Russia in his time, though now only to the North of Mosco

<sup>18</sup> The Editor, who has expressly written on the Russian climate, acknowledges, that he has said nothing so just and characteristic in so small a compass, and that if he had recollected at the time the above passage of Herodotus, he certainly should have been proud to place it at the head of his Dissertation published in the second volume of the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

between the two writers; for Plutarch acknowledges, that he thinks himself bound in honour to rescue the memory of his ancestors from the calumny of Herodotus, who had said in his history, “ that the Boeotians and Corinthians not only betrayed the common cause of the Greeks, by submitting to Xerxes, but even fought against them at the battle of Platea:” and, to gain his cause, Plutarch employed the common expedient of all good advocates up to the present day; viz. to invalidate the evidence of the father of history by throwing a stigma on his veracity in other things.

I shall make no apology for this effusion of gratitude in favour of a man to whom I am so much obliged, but go on with my commercial survey, by telling you, that the antient city of Olbia, as said in a former Letter, stood in the angle formed by the Inguletz falling into the Dnieper, and carried on a great trade in corn, slaves, and fish caught in the Borysthenes, especially the Belingo just described by Herodotus, the largest of the sturgeon species, which produces the Russian caviar in larger quantities than any other; sometimes as far as five poods, or 180 English pounds, when the fish is at its greatest size.

As we are not informed of the other articles exported from this place by the Greeks, I shall supply that omission by mentioning those which at present come down the river to Cherfon; and, as they are all the *natural* productions of the banks of the Borysthenes, or of the river itself, it is more than probable, that they are still the same goods which antiently came to Olbia by the same channel. Indeed, Herodotus enumerates the most of them as the productions of the country in his time. They are, grain, hemp and its oil, flax, tallow, butter, wool, wax, honey, wood, pitch, tar, leather, pressed caviar (sturgeon roe), hog’s bristles, peltry; with three other articles which I shall place by themselves, as probably more modern; viz. iron, copper, and tobacco; the last certainly not cultivated then; and I have my doubts whether the two metals were discovered in the North at so early a period.

Almost



Almost opposite to Olbia stood the city of Sardenis of Strabo, on the Bog, or the Axiacus of the Antients; but respecting its commerce we have no information.

The city of Ochakoff, the Odeffus of the Antients, and Odessa of the Turks (which seems a contraction of the same name), appears to have been a place of commerce; and its good port makes the assertion very probable. We are likewise told the same of the city of Axia, on the neighbouring river Berezen, the Sagamis of the Antients; but what their trade consisted in, I know not.

In pursuing this interesting inquiry, we must now advance to the Dniester; where there stood another great commercial city called *Tyras*, after the ancient name of the river. It seems to have been originally built by the Greeks at the mouth of the river; although we learn from Strabo, that in the time of the Romans, when it was become a famous market, the city was transported to the island Tyras Getes, 15 miles higher up, and that the river was navigable so far. Strabo and Pliny speak of two more cities on the banks of the Tyras, nearly opposite to one another; viz. Niconia and Osiusa, both places of trade; but with regard to the merchandise that they exported, only two articles are mentioned, corn and slaves, which seem to have been the staple commodities of this coast; although there can be little doubt that the productions of the countries watered by the Dnieper found their way down to the Greek markets, in exchange for foreign goods, which men have ever desired in all ages, even to the savages discovered by late circumnavigators.

Before quitting the North coast of the Euxine, where we find the slave trade existing at so early a period (the great topic of dispute in our own times), it may be worth while to observe, that Strabo, like some of our modern philosophers, asserts that it was introduced by the more polished nations; and is particularly severe on the Greeks for having corrupted the simple manners of the Abies, or milk-eating,

eating, Scythians, as he calls them, given them artificial wants, and taught them the traffic in slaves to satisfy them : exactly the accusation brought at the end of the 18th century against the polished nations of Europe, particularly the English. This, however, is more plausible than true ; for, although the Scythians may have had no market for their slaves before the Greeks furnished one, yet we know, from Herodotus, that all the men of consequence, of pastoral property among them, were served by slaves long before the arrival of the Greeks in the Euxine ; nay, the well-known story of the manner in which the Scythians vanquished their slaves, who had seized on their wives and flocks, during a long expedition into Asia, confirms the fact ; viz by attacking them with their whips, the common instrument of their correction, which quickly reminded them of their servile condition, and brought them to a sense of their duty to their masters ; while some antient authors still go farther, and assert, that those slaves destined for the domestic drudgery of milking the Scythian cattle, were deprived of sight, to make them more attentive to that duty, and give up all thoughts of escape ; so that those surely could not be intended for the Grecian market.

On the other hand, it is certain, that the Greeks, Romans, and all the polished nations of antiquity, were served by slaves, whom they used harshly enough, while they themselves made the blessing of liberty their common theme<sup>179</sup>. Nay, such has been the inconsistent conduct of men in all ages, that we have seen in our own times those who talked loudest of liberty, and the rights of the

<sup>179</sup> We are told by Plutarch, in his Life of Cato the Censor, that this famous republican recommended to sell old slaves past the age of labour, and not\*to feed useless people, and endeavoured to keep up eternal ill blood among those unhappy men who had the misfortune to belong to himself, lest, if friendship reigned among them, they should plot against their tyrannic master, who beat them severely when his company were gone, if any thing was wrong at table.

human species while oppressed themselves, become the most terrible oppressors in turn, when they acquired the power of making their countrymen free, and realizing their favourite form of government.

---

## L E T T E R   X C I.

FROM the North I must now draw your attention to the West coast of the Black Sea ; that is to say, from the Danube down to the antient Byzantium, or Constantinople<sup>10</sup>.

The Greek colonies founded on this shore I have already enumerated in my former survey of it, when speaking of their original settlement there ; and, as to the particular commerce that they carried on, no detail is to be found in the authors whom I have consulted, although I should be inclined to think that the articles of antient barter could not be very different from those still brought down the rivers to the few ports now carrying on some trade under Turkish oppression ; such as *Kilia Nova*, near the antient Tomé ; and *Verna*, a second city in the Euxine which bore the name of Odeffus in antiquity. These two places export corn, wine, wool, leather, dried fruits, &c. all the productions of the country in every age.

<sup>10</sup> For the Medals belonging to these trading cities, from the Danube down to Byzantium, see Letter LXXVII. where mention is made of them and sketches of the Coins given

Being now arrived at the antient Byzantium, built about 722 years before Christ, and so often mentioned in this Tour by its later name of Constantinople, I shall only remark on its commerce, that it often served as an emporium for the Euxine and Maotid goods, particularly those from the East Indies; and as a general market, where the colonists at large could always purchase such as they had occasion for in return, when their ships were not destined for a longer voyage.

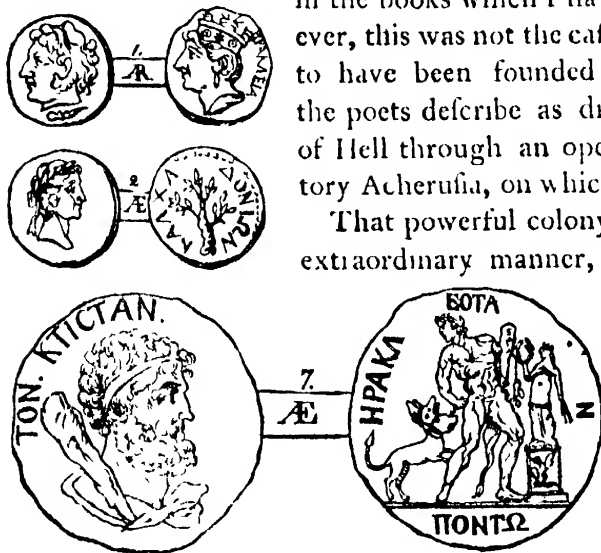
From this antient capital of the Roman Cæsars, I shall now pass over the Thracian Bosphorus, to take a view of the commerce of the numerous colonies on the coast of Asia Minor; as, in beginning the subject there, I only talked of the Greek fishery from Sinope to Trapezus as the foundation of their trade.

I shall commence with the Greek settlements on the coast of Bithynia, at the mouths of the rivers Psylis, Calpe, and Sangaris, which never seem to have greatly prospered, from being kept in constant alarms by the warlike Bithynians, their neighbours, as well as by the Meysians; so that their commerce makes no great figure

in the books which I have consulted. However, this was not the case with Heraclea, said to have been founded by Hercules, whom the poets describe as dragging Cerberus out of Hell through an opening in the promontory Acherusia, on which the city stands.

That powerful colony prospered in a most extraordinary manner, probably from the superior security of its situation; and augmented its population to quickly, as to be enabled, as we have already shewn, to make a

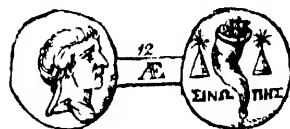
new



new settlement in the Heraclea Chersonesus of the Taurida, and attempt another on the West coast of the Euxine, which only a want of a proper spot made abortive, after a melancholy experiment to effect it.

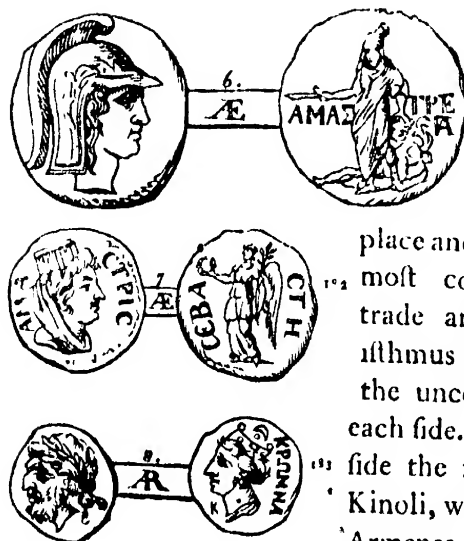
This city was afterwards the residence of David Comnenus, while his brother, one of the three Greek emperors, whose division gave the empire to the Turks, made Trapezus, or Trebizond, his capital, and it is still a place of some note under its modern Turkish name of *Eracle*, derived most evidently from its antient; or rather, as I have remarked before, the name of this and many other of the Greek cities on the Euxine, are preserved by the Turks, and only pronounced in their way.

But the most splendid settlement on this coast was the flourishing colony of Sinope, now *Sinub*<sup>11</sup>, which boasted of being founded by a companion of Jason during the Argonautic expedition.



The projecting cape of Carambis, opposite the Criu Motopon, or Ram-head, of the Taurida, divided this settlement into two parts. On the West side of it stood four cities, Egialum, Cionna, Cyturus, now Kudrofs, and Sefamus; but the first three were thrown into one large city by the wife of Denis, tyrant or prince of Heraclea, who gave it her own name Amastris, now called Amasrech by the

<sup>11</sup> I have already given in Letter LXXXV several autonomic coins of the great Euxine city of Sinope, the birth-place of the hero Mithridates Eupator, and mother of the two other Euxine cities, Trapezus and Cerasus, the native country of the cherry. This coin is likewise given because it refers to the fabulous origin of Sinope by the Dioscuras, or Castor and Pollux, during the Argonautic expedition to Colchis. Accordingly, on the reverse we find a cornucopia placed between the caps of these two demi-god heroes surmounted each by a star, as they were afterwards placed among the constellations.



Turks, according to their pronunciation of its antient Greek name. On the East side of the same promontory this colony had their capital Sinope, afterwards the birth-

place and tomb of the great Mithridates, most conveniently situated, both for trade and dominion, in the neck or isthmus of a peninsula, which gives it the uncommon advantage of a port on each side. They had likewise on the same side the smaller cities of Cinolis, now Kinoli, with Anticynolis, Murofolon, and Armenes.

The commerce of all the colonies mentioned above, beside the produce of their fisheries, seems to have consisted in exporting wood for ship-building; with box-wood, in great demand in Europe before the introduction of foreign ebony; olives, and their oils; salt from the river Hayles, probably to the more distant fisheries on the same coast; and, lastly, fine wool, with the famous Angora goat hair; so precious in all ages, as to be suspected by some to be the real golden fleece of which the Greeks went in search.

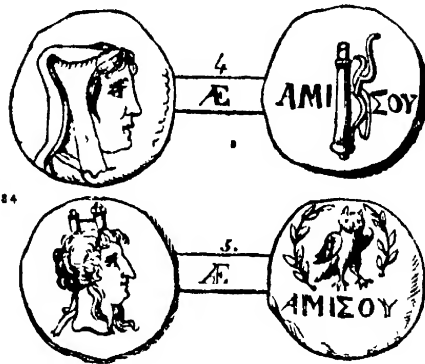
The great fair of these colonies, particularly of the settlements dependent on Sinope, was held in the antient city of Cytorus, now *Kudrofs*, which the Greeks, in their usual fabulous style, pretended to have been founded by Cytorus, son of Phrixus, during the

<sup>112</sup> The medal, Fig. 7, bearing the name of Amestris on the obverse, and that of Sebaste, or the August, on the reverse, is the only coin which shews that this city ever bore that proud title.

<sup>113</sup> This medal of Cronna seems to confirm what some think is the meaning of Strabo, that this city, as well as Sefanus Cytorum and Tium, only furnished Amestris a part of its inhabitants, but was not incorporated into the new city of the Heracleian Princess, afterwards the residence of the kings of Paphlagonia.

Argonautic expedition; and it is certain, at least, that they named it after him, by way of giving it a precedency on the score of antiquity, like several other cities on this coast.

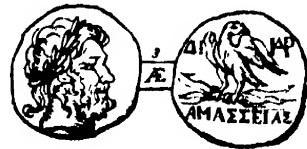
We next come to the colony of Amisus, one of the most happy and permanent of the whole; as it chiefly subsisted by agriculture and the rearing of cattle, in the rich lands on the Thermodon<sup>15</sup>, the most solid and stable of all revenues, as not being affected by many circumstances which have an influ-



ence on commerce. We accordingly not only find it a place of consequence in the days of Strabo, but so rich and flourishing, by the patronage and successive embellishments of the Athenians, Mithridates, Eupator, and the princes of Cappadocia, that it drew the attention and tempted the avidity of the Roman general Lucullus, so famous in the records of elegance and luxury, who took and plundered it, although it was afterwards restored to the rank of a free city by Augustus.

The last time that we read of Amisus in classic authors, is, when Pompey joined it to another Eupatoria, which had received its name from the cognomen of Mithridates, who gave the two cities, thus united, his own, in that of Pompeiopolis.

Next comes the city of Amasia, now Amasieh, on the river Iris, the ancient capital of Pontus, and birth-place of the famous geographer Strabo. It was the



<sup>14</sup> The owl on the reverse of this medal of Amisus confirms that the Athenians sent a colony thither, as reported by Strabo, though originally founded by the Milesians.

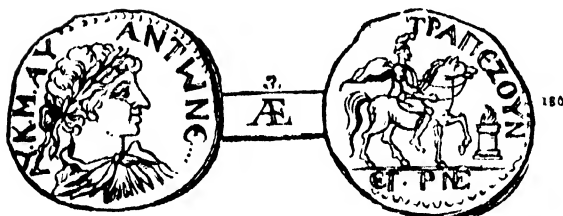
<sup>15</sup> The river Thermodon was famous in antiquity for watering the lands of the Amazons. As a part of that female community are said to have dwelt on its banks, before the settlement of the colony of Amisus.

residence of the kings of Cappadocia in antient times; and in modern, of the eldest son of the Grand Seignior till called to the throne.

Amasia traded to great advantage at all times with the produce of its lands, and was celebrated for its fine fruit, which it likewise exported to a great amount, and does so still.

---

## LETTER XCII.



WE now come to Trapezus, known to the Turks by its middle-age name of Trebifond; a colony that will yield to

none founded by the Greeks. Xenophon tells us, that when he stopped here in his celebrated retreat with the ten thousand, both Trapezus and Cerasus, now Keresoun, (from which Lucullus afterwards imported the cherry into Europe,) paid tribute to Sinope, and, of course, was under its protection. This was a place of great trade in all ages, although it began, like many other of the Greek settlements, by exporting fish; for it soon found means to add iron, and even the precious metals, which they obtained from their neigh-

<sup>116</sup> This is one of the three *Imperial* medals given in this Tour: all the others were struck while the cities were free.



hours the Chaldeans, then the most expert miners and workers in iron of the West; nay, those of them who dwelt nearest to the sea-coast had even obtained the name of Chalybde from their dexterity in this last art.

The port of Trapezus was repaired by Adrian, and the city by Justinian, as is still to be seen by an inscription over one of its gates; although the fact has escaped the notice of the historian Justin, who is, in general, so exact in recording every thing done by his imperial master which could redound to his honour. During the middle ages, the Venetians, and their successors the Genoese, had most flourishing colonies here, from which they carried on a great trade; and the last of the two republics even built a new harbour to the fine city, although their tyrannic usurping conduct in the Taurida at last armed the other colonies of Asia Minor against them, and lost them Trebisond as it was then called.

As to its extended commerce, we know that it not only cut a great figure in remote antiquity, but likewise during the whole middle ages, and was for a time the emporium of the East India trade, and long the common depositary of the Christians in the neighbouring countries, who brought their merchandize to be sold and exported from this place; especially the Armenians, once a most enterprising and commercial people, who had almost the whole Persian trade in their hands for a great length of time, and still retain a good part of it.

Lastly, it became the seat of one of the three sub-divisions of the Eastern Roman empire, where the family of the Comneni reigned from 1204 till 1461, when they were involved in the general ruin brought on all the pretenders to the throne of the Cæsars, by their foolish disputes, which delivered them into the hands of Mahomet the great; weak and impotent from their divisions, like the princes of Russia when conquered by the Tartars; while both empires would have resisted the attacks of the barbarians, had each been under a single sceptre, and not already tottering on the brink of destruction

destruction by bloody civil wars, which rendered them an easy prey to the first invader.

On taking leave of this important place, I shall just remark, that the celebrated botanist Tournefort collected here, and in his travels through Asia Minor, in search of plants, some fine medals commemorating the splendour of this city, under its antient name of Trapezus, and its more recent appellation of Trebitond.

There were still some distinguished cities on each side of Trapezus, which deserve to be mentioned before I quit this coast and the subject of the Euxine commerce: such as Boona and Jafonium, which still preserve their antient names; Polemonium (now Vadisa), so called after its sovereign Polemon,



placed on the throne of Pontus by Marc Anthony; Caralla (now Kierali); Tripolis (now Tireboli); Zepherium (now Zafra), &c all to the East of Trebitond; while to the West of it we find Rhizæum (now Rizeh);

Athenæ (now Athenah), a city whose name has puzzled some geographers, under the idea of its being in some way connected with that of Athens, which they cannot account for; but, in my opinion, they need not go so far for an explanation, as it may have been named after Æthes, king of Colchis, and father of Medea; although certainly the great commercial republic traded to the

<sup>15</sup> An Imperial medal of Trajan, struck in the fortified city of Tripolis in Pontus.

<sup>16</sup> An Imperial medal of Commodus, struck in the city of Amasia, after its subjection to the Romans.

Euxine;

Euxine ; and surely the Athenians, who beautified the city of Amisus on this coast, may have built Athens.

Being now arrived at the kingdom of Colchis, on whose trade we have already treated, I have finished the commercial circuit of the Euxine proposed in taking up the subject, and thrown all the light upon it that was in my feeble power, probably in a different manner from professional gentlemen who compose works on commerce, but still in such a form as best suited the plan and purpose of my Tour. Of the part of the circuit of its coasts which I did not examine in person, I have merely given the antient geography, as I only treat of its antient state, while it best explains, in my opinion, the modern names of places, merely corruptions of the antient in the mouths of barbarians who cannot pronounce them better ; this is strictly the case on the coast of Asia Minor in particular, where the Turks seem to have been contented with the possession of the antient Greek and Roman cities, without naming them anew in their own jargon, like the Tauric Tartars, Bulgarians, &c.

The Russians have taken the wise measure of restoring the antient Greek names of the cities lately come under their sceptre<sup>12</sup>, after having been for ages disguised under Kozar and Mongul names, which have given much trouble to the geographer who wished to identify them.

<sup>12</sup> Such an intention is certainly evident in the attempts that have been made, but it by no means follows, that the execution of the plan is equal to the intention, on the contrary, it appears to me, that Prince Potemkin had no one with him well acquainted with the antient names of the country ; and, accordingly, we only find three cities restored to their original names, *v. z.* Iupatoria, Theodocia, and Phanagoria. My Map, however, will furnish the rest, if the Government choose to follow up the idea of restoring all.

## L E T T E R    XCIII.

REASONS FOR SUPPOSING THE RIVER BOG TO HAVE BEEN THE AXIACUS  
OF THE ANTIENTS.

AS my supposition, that the river Bog was the Axiacus of the Antients (instead of the Hypanis, as has been generally believed), makes a most essential change in the antient geography of the countries ceded to Russia at the peace of Jassy, and indeed in the whole tract between the Dniester and Dnieper, it is incumbent on me to state my reasons for this conclusion.

First, it must be evident to all who have paid attention to the subject, that supposing the Bog to be the Hypanis throws into confusion the whole antient geography of the countries above indicated, and renders all the classic authors unintelligible, by displacing the nations they speak of, and by changing the dimensions and course of some rivers; as must certainly be the case, when you are obliged to take one for another, by mistaking the name of a leading river that determines the position and appellations of many; but, to make this truth more evident, I shall briefly state what antient geographers say of the country in question.

First, Pomponius Mela observes, that the Hypanis limits the country of the Callipedæ, and that the neighbouring river, the *Axiacus*, runs between the Callipedæ and the Axiacæ, who are separated from the Iitrians by the Tyras, or Dniester; — a passage which

which evidently points out the Bog to be the Axiacus, and the Inguletz the Hypanis.

Secondly, Pliny says, that the Tyras is 1300 paces distant from the Pseudostomus, or fourth mouth of the Ilter, or **Danube**; then you come to the nation of the Axiacæ, who take **their name** from the river Axiacus, on which they dwell, and beyond which live the Chyrobzyi.

Thirdly, In the map published by Ortellius to illustrate the geography of this country by Ptolemy (the first of the Antients who applied astronomy to geography, and determined the position of places by their latitude and longitude), the Tyras is placed first, then the Axiacus, then the Chyrobzyes, and then the Borysthenes, exactly as I have laid them down on the MAP given with this Tour.

Fourthly, Strabo tells us, in his VIIth Book, that the famous city of Olbio stood at the distance of 200 stades from the mouth of the Borysthenes; and in the Peripl. Anonym. Olbio is placed at the same distance from the sea, exactly on the spot where the Hypanis falls into the Borysthenes. Now if we suppose the Bog to have been the Hypanis, the two last passages are unintelligible; for that river falls into the Dnieper, or Borysthenes, very near its mouth, instead of at 200 stades, or 25 miles, distance from the Black Sea, as all the Antients assert; and consequently the position of Olbio is still unascertained.

But let us suppose, for a moment, the Bog to be the Hypanis, and where are we to find the *Axiacus*, which, all the Antients agree, ran between the Tyras and Hypanis? as there is nothing but rivulets in the space thus pointed out (if we except the Bog); while Ptolemy tells us, that the Axiacus was a large river, running through Sarmatia, a little above Dacia; and separating the Axiacæ from the Calipedæ, according to Pomponius Mela: as clear a description of the Bog as it is possible to give, while it will by no means agree with any of the rivulets in the limited district; and Monsieur de Peyssonel adds to the above reasons for regarding the Bog as the Axiacus, that the

Turks have actually preserved its antient classic name in their modern appellation Akfon, pronounced in their manner; a merit which I have lately demonstrated that they possess in a degree superior to any other people that I know.

I shall now finish this subject, by remarking that whereas calling the Bog the Hypanis throws into confusion the antient geography of the country that I have been speaking of, the single alteration (which I adopted from Mr. de Peyssonel's Survey of the District) of setting down that river as the Axiacus solves all difficulties, and all falls into its natural order, as described by the Roman geographers, who had colonies there, and of course were well acquainted with the spot; for, now, the Axiacus becomes the large river that Ptolemy describes it, flowing through Sarmatia, while it separates, as Mela said, the Callipedæ, who dwelt to the North of it, from the Axiacæ, who lived on its South bank. Now likewise the Inguletz, which falls into the Borysthenes exactly at 200 stades, or 25 miles, from its mouth, becomes the Hypanis, and points out the position of Olbio just where its ruins were seen by general Hannibal (as said in a former Letter,) while he was governor of the Russian Cherfon, about ten miles lower down the river. Lastly, the Hypanis, now fixed in its proper position, incloses the Callipedæ between it and the Axiacus, according to Pomponius Mela, while it separates that nation from the Borysthenitæ, as it ought to do, according to the antient geographers.

But this single alteration that I have adopted equally settles the position of all the rivulets to the East, between the Bog (or Axiacus) and the Dniester (or Tyras), conformable to antient geography; for, now, the Gulph or Liman of Berezan becomes the Sinus Sagaricus, exactly where we are told to look for it; the rivulet Berezan becomes the Sagaris; and its other branch, Sakik Berezan, the Rhodus of antiquity; while the rivulet Deligheul becomes the *Lycus*, and the Atchily the *Benius* of Ovid.

SUPPLEMENT :

BY

THE EDITOR.





## L E T T E R    X C I V .    .

## TAURIC RUINS, MONUMENTS, GREEK INSCRIPTIONS, &amp;c.

THE two Memoirs formerly mentioned, as having been so obligingly sent to me by the Imperial Academy of Sciences, one in the Russian, the other in the German language, will furnish two or three more Letters (for I continue the epistolary form) to finish this Tour, and illustrate a very interesting part of it; as they contain much information relative to the remains of antiquity still existing in the antient kingdom of Bosphorus, more particularly on the shores of the Straits which join the Black and Asoff Seas, known to the Antients by the name of the Cimmerian Bosphorus; but still more abundant on the Asiatic than the European side, especially in the island of Taman, the Phanagoria of the Antients.

Mr. Marshal Biberstein, the author of these Memoirs, chiefly devotes that which he has written in the German language to Strabo's Geography of the Bosphorus; but, as I had already cited every thing that I thought necessary to illustrate our fair Traveller's modern description of that kingdom<sup>100</sup>, I shall not translate that part

<sup>100</sup> The Editor did not receive the two Memoirs of the Academy, till after he had finished the Lady's Tour to the Taurida and Bosphorus, and was employed on the APPENDIX; but, as Strabo had been always consulted, there was the less to regret.

of his paper, nor fatigue the reader with unnecessary repetitions, but confine myself to what he says of the antiquities of the country ; a species of information the more desirable, as it lay out of the Lady's province to collect it<sup>19</sup>; and we have not a line on the subject since the days of the Roman authors so often quoted in this work, who were themselves in search of the ruins of the more antient Greek cities and monuments, as we are now of those described by them.

It is necessary however to remark, that the sculptured monuments of the Taurida are by no means in a good state of conservation ; the Greek inscriptions which were originally meant to explain them are so much effaced, as rather to add to the labour of the antiquary than to diminish it ; so that all is guess-work here, and offers a wide field for opinion.

Mr. de Biberstein has not been backward in hazarding a few conjectures ; and, as detached fragments are lawful game, I have likewise occasionally amused myself in the same manner, and freely leave to every reader the same privilege.

Another essential piece of information is, that very few of these precious remains of antiquity are to be found in their original situations ; for, from the want of building materials in the island of Phanagoria, together with the ignorance of the different hordes of barbarians who have for many ages occupied these countries, the same hewn stones cut by the Greeks for their public edifices, have been successively employed, probably several times over, in every building since, whether Saracen, Gothic, or Tartar ; nay, some of them are once more beginning to make a figure, possibly for the fourth or fifth time, in the barracks constructing by our Russian foldiers in the island of Phanagoria.

It is thus that we must account for the strange straggling situations in which the Correspondent of the Imperial Academy found the dif-

<sup>19</sup> See Letter LIX.

ferent monuments, &c. which he describes. In one place, for example, he discovered some remains of Grecian columns, with their capitals, built into a Tartar tower; some sculptured stones and Greek inscriptions in another; an antient basso relievo in the wall of the commandant's court-yard; a second peeping out of a gothic church wall; a third antient monument employed as a threshold to the Russian barracks; and in this manner are dispersed, and appropriated to different uses, all the Tauric antiquities mentioned in his Memoirs; while the remaining part of the ruined Greek edifices form a number of little hillocks, composed of the smaller stones and mortar, converted by time into shapeless heaps, after the larger hewn stones (highly valuable to unskilful barbarians, probably neither furnished with tools nor skill to cut out new ones) had been carried away for the purposes in which we now find them employed.

I have little doubt that a number of curiosities might be discovered by digging into these heaps of rubbish, from my knowledge of the indolence of the Scythian or Tartar race, who probably never took the trouble to go deeper than the surface, in dilapidating these antient buildings of their fashioned masonry; nor would they undergo the labour for all the antiques in the world.

I shall now finish this little introduction to the Tauric monuments with some mention of another species of conic hills (for these heaps of rubbish assume a conic form) very common on the shores of the Bosphorus, especially in the island of Taman, or Phanagoria, which seem to have been antient burying places; as they are found to contain antique urns when dug into by the curious.

I must own, that, on reading the description of those conic hillocks, I was struck with their resemblance, both in figure and contents, to the tumuli in the plain of Troy, as mentioned by the Abbé Chevalier in his interesting Paper published in the III<sup>d</sup> Volume of the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of Edin-

burgh; and, as we know that this early mode of interment was disused before the zenith of Grecian glory and polish, it was most probably introduced by the first Tauric colonists, the Milesians, which gives a very high antiquity to these primitive earthen monuments.

I am much inclined to think, that the *conic* was the first sepulchral form everywhere; for we find the wilds of Scythia studded with such earthen tumuli as the Abbé and Mr. Biberstein describe, with the sole difference of their containing ashes without urns; and the West of Europe seems equally to have abounded with them in antient times, composed in general of *stones* instead of earth, probably from being ready at hand, which is by no means the case in the Scythian deserts.

The places in Phanagoria that are pointed out in the Academic Memoir as being furnished with the urn tumuli, are, first, in the neighbourhood of the antient capital or city of Phanagoria; secondly, near where the Lake (Liman) Kifeltashkoy falls into the Lake Cuban, antiently Corocondametis; thirdly, in the neighbourhood of the City Temruk; and, lastly, several are said to stand on the Asiatic shore of the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

## L E T T E R   X C V .

AS I purpose dividing the Tauric monuments into two periods, according to what I think their comparative antiquity, I shall first mention three that appear to be at least as old as the time of the Roman dominion in the Taurida, as the Roman Emperor is mentioned.

## FIRST MONUMENT.

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ ΠΑΡΙΣΑΔΟΥ  
 ΤΟΥ ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΥ ΛΕΟΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ  
 ΓΕΓΟΤΟΣ ΑΔΕΛΦΟΥ . . . . ΤΟΣ  
 ΟΙ . . . . . ΠΙ . . . . .

The translation of this fragment by Mr. Biberstein is : —  
 “ During the reign of Parisfades, son of Spartacus, son of Leo-  
 stratus . . . . by his brother . . . . . ”

I shall only remark on this first monument and its translation, that it is difficult to conceive who this king Parisfades, *son of Spartacus*, was ; as Diodorus Siculus tells us, that Parisfades I. who succeeded Spartacus III. was his brother, not his son. He must then have been the son of Spartacus IV. ; as after the death of that prince there is a chasm in the Bosphoric history of 180 years ; so that we neither know the names of his children nor of his successor ; but all is dark and mysterious, till we find the good Parisfades IV. on

the throne, who yielded it without a blow to Mithridates, rather than shed in a hopeless contest the blood of his beloved subjects, who had so often defended him against the Scythians.

This monument was seen by Mr. Biberstein in a low wall, near the great gate of the old gothic church of Kerch, or the Panticapeos of the Greeks.

#### SECOND MONUMENT.

.. IO . . ΠΟΣΕΙΔΟΝΟΣ . . . . . ΚΑ . . . .  
 .. ΠΟΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ ΜΕΓΑΝΤΟ . . . . .  
 .. ΗΤΟΣ ΒΟΥΣ ΠΟΡΟΥ ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙ ΟΥΛΙΘ . . . . .  
 .. Α ΤΗΝ ΤΟΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΟΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ . . . . .  
 .. ΣΑΡΑ ΚΑΙ ΦΙΛΟΡΟΜ . . . . .  
 .. ΝΤΑ ΤΑΚΑ-ΑΨΕΧΑΝΩ . . . . . ΝΟ . . . . .  
 .. ΣΩΤΗΡΑ ΕΥΣΕΑΝΤΝΟΣ ΚΑΟΙΡ . . . . .  
 .. ΔΙΟΦΑΝΤΟΥ ΠΑΝΤ - ΣΤΑΙΙ.

The translation which Mr. de Biberstein has ventured to give (as conjecture) of this mutilated monument, found in the ruins of the ancient city of Phanagoria, is as follows :

“ To him who, with the aid of Poseidon, engaged the sublime  
 “ King of Kings to declare sovereign of the Bosphorus, . . . . son  
 “ of King Risco, friend of the Emperor and the Romans.”

For my part, I can only make out Posidonos, a name of Neptune, with that of Tiberius, and a king Reskouporides ; so that I should suppose it to have been a monument dedicated to Neptune, and erected by Reskouporides, in the reign of Tiberius, who, we know, was lord paramount of the kingdom of Bosphorus, although it was governed by its own kings, tributary to the Romans ; and Reskouporides may have been one of them, although his name is not found in our very imperfect list of these princes.

The

The foregoing conjecture is much strengthened by a medal of this sovereign in the collection of Baron Athe, which was found somewhere in the Taurida or Bosphorus; though, till I saw the above inscription, I took it for a coin of a king of Thrace of the same name, well known to antiquaries.

The history of this antient kingdom, imperfectly as it is transmitted to us, shows its intimate connection with Thrace; and we even find, in reading the civil wars among the sons of Spartacus II. that one of them, named Emulus, was supported in his claim to the throne by an army of 42,000 Thracians, led by their king Ariopharnes.

## THIRD MONUMENT.

..... ΑΣΙΕΙΜΑ . : . . .  
 . . . . ΑΙΑΣ ΑΠΟ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΙΣ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝ . . . . .  
 . . . . ΑΙΣΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΕΙΣΦΟΡΙΑΙΣ ΑΠΑΞΑΙΣ ΤΑΙΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ Β . . .  
 . . . . ΔΕΙΧΟΕΝΤΑΤΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΕΙΟΥ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ ΕΙΣ ΓΕΝΟΣΤΟΙ . . .  
 . . . . ΤΑΣ ΑΝΕΣΤΗΣΕΝ ΤΕΙΜΗΣ ΧΑΡΙΝ ΣΥΝ ΤΩ ΚΑΙ ΕΠΙ ΤΕΙ . .  
 . . . . ΜΕΡΑΝ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΤΗΟ ΤΕ ΕΜΟΤ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΚΓΟΝΩΝΜ . . . .

On this third monument, found, like the second, in the ruins of Phanagoria, it is difficult even to hazard a conjecture, as it wants both the beginning and end of each line; it seems, however, to have been erected in honour of a man and his posterity who had merited well of their country.

## L E T T E R    X C V I.

## THE SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE BOSPHORUS.

**T**HE remaining Monuments mentioned in Mr. Biberstein's two Memoirs seem to be of the sepulchral kind, and not older than the Eastern Roman empire ; while the three former are undoubtedly of the classic times.

The author introduces his account of these monuments by the following observations, that are applicable to all, with respect to the stone out of which they are cut.

They are, in general, of a fine white solid marble, mixed with chrystallized particles like alabaster, of about one archine and a half long, and more than half an archine broad, (42 English inches by 14,) bearing commonly some human figures in basso-relievo, with an inscription in dialectic Greek ; although we likewise find some of later ages on an inferior kind of white marble, like the famous Russian monument lately found in Phanagoria, on which Gleb, prince of Tmutaracan<sup>191</sup>, recorded his measurement of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, as already noticed in the Tour<sup>192</sup>.

<sup>191</sup> Tmutaracan was the name by which the island of Phanagoria was known in Russia while it was a province of this empire, although called *Tmutaracan* by the Byzantine authors, from which the Tartars seem to have derived their modern appellation of *Taman*, which in fact, is only a contraction of it.

<sup>192</sup> Letter LVII.



This inferior species, Mr. Biberstein thinks, may have been found somewhere in the Bosphorus; while he regards the finer as a foreign marble, and the same with that employed by the Greeks in their own country for the precious monuments of antiquity which they have left us. Beside the Bosphoric monuments in marble, there are some likewise in common stone.

Of the sepulchral monuments in general, the author mentions three kinds distinguishable by the figures upon them.

#### THE FIRST SPECIES OF BASSO-RELIEVO

Commonly contains a female figure in a long robe, with a child.

#### THE SECOND SPECIES,

A man on horseback, with a child standing by him.

#### THE THIRD SPECIES,

A man lying on a kind of bed, or couch, with a woman and child, one on each side of him.

With regard to what may be called the action of the figures in these three different kinds of basso-relievos, so often repeated on the sepulchral stones of the Bosphorus, Mr. Biberstein says, that

In the First, The woman is generally represented in a standing posture, with her hands under the fore-part of her garment; though sometimes she is leaning against a kind of altar; and he has likewise

wife seen her sitting on a stone, and wiping her eyes, with the marks and expression of extreme grief.

In the Second, The man is represented as on a horse in slow motion, with nothing but the bridle in his hands; for he is, in general, without weapons; although in a few instances he is clad in warlike attire.

In the Third, The man lying on a couch is represented as leaning on his left arm, while the right is extended, and holds a kind of garland.

As to the child in all of them, it is commonly represented as in a light dress, only covering the middle of the body; and in some instances it holds in its two hands something much resembling an urn.

Lastly, He informs us, that in one case he saw a woman with two children (instead of the usual number, one), having some male attendants apparently in waiting upon her.

Mr. Biberstein finishes his preliminary remarks by observing, that he sometimes found two of the above-described basso-relievos on one monument, with each its own inscription below it, and that the style of sculpture in all of them is but indifferent; while the Greek inscriptions are sadly mutilated and defaced.

## L E T T E R    XCVII.

**AFTER** having stated, in my last, Mr. Biberstein's observations on the sepulchral monuments of the Bosphorus, I shall give, in this, the specimens of each kind which he took the trouble to copy.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE FIRST KIND, BEARING FEMALE  
FIGURES.

## I.

On a common stone in the wall of the old church of Kerch (Panticapeos), is represented, in basso-relievo, a woman and child, with the following inscription :

HNANA MHTHP  
MHNODOPOT KAI ADELPHI . . .  
ΔΗΜΟΣΤΡΑΤΗΑ ΧΑΙΡΕ.

This inscription Mr. Biberstein\* translates : — “ Mother of Menodorus, and sister . . . Demostratus,—repose in peace.”

## II.

On a common stone, built into the wall of the old gothic church of Kerch, exactly similar in every respect to the above-described monument with regard both to dimensions and basso-relievos, is the following fragment of an inscription :

... ΠΟΠΛΑ ΤΙΕ ...  
ΚΟΨΣΑ ΧΑΙ ..

Mr. Biberstein does not attempt a translation of this inscription in its very mutilated state ; however, we may hazard a conjecture, that it means — “ Son of Poplus, with his wife, or daughter, “ Cossa, — rest in peace.”

## III.

On a block of white marble, found in the ruins of the antient Phanagoria, near the modern city of Taman, there are exactly the same basso-relievos as on No. I, described before, with the following inscription :

ΔΑΣΕ ΕΠΡΕΠΙΟΥ ΧΑΙΡΕ <sup>193</sup>.

“ Dase, daughter of Eprepie, — repose in peace.”

N. B. This monument offers an example of what Mr. Biberstein before asserts, viz. that they sometimes contain two distinct basso-relievos, with each its peculiar inscription ; for on this block, below

<sup>193</sup> The ΧΑΙΡΕ of the Greeks, with which every one of these sepulchral inscriptions ends, seems here to answer to the *Requiescat in Pace* of the Latins ; both equally wishing an eternal repose to the souls of the deceased.

the first basso-relievo, there is another of the second species, where a man appears on horseback; but the inscription is too much effaced to be legible.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE SECOND SPECIES, WHERE THE BASSO-RELIEVO REPRESENTS A MAN ON HORSEBACK, WITH A CHILD STANDING BY HIM.

## IV.

On a block of white marble, originally found in the ruins of the city of Phanagoria, but at present built into a wall in the courtyard of the commandant of Jenikal (the Nymphæos of the Ancients), is a basso-relievo representing a man on horseback, with a child standing by him. The inscription is :

ΗΖΟΥΣ ΑΠΟΛΛΟΝ  
ΔΟΥ ΤΟΙΣΠΑ . . . ΜΟΙ  
ΣΙΝ . . . . ΧΑΙΡ.

This inscription is much too imperfect for translation, as we only see distinctly the name of Appollonidus; but whether he was the person interred, or him who erected the monument in honour of another, it is difficult to determine. For my own part, I suspect that it is the son of Appollonidus who is to rest in peace.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS OF THE THIRD SPECIES, WHERE A MAN IS REPRESENTED LYING ON A COUCH, WITH A WOMAN ON ONE SIDE, AND A CHILD ON THE OTHER.

## V.

On a common stone lately discovered on a hill near Kerch, now

in the possession of the Priest of the district, is a basso-relievo of this third kind, with the following short inscription :

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥ ΧΑΙΡΕ.

“ Agathe,—rest in peace.”

Lastly, Mr. Biberstein mentions some Bosphoric monuments, of the sepulchral kind, which he found bearing only an inscription, without any sculptured figures upon them ; of which species he gives one example.

On a stone in the wall of the church of Kerch is the following inscription :

ΘΕΟΝΑΤΗ  
ΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥ  
ΑΜΑΣΤΡΙΑΝΗΣ  
ΧΑΙΡΕ.

“ Theonate, daughter of Dionysius of Amastris, — rest in peace.”

It would be improper to quit the subject of the Bosphoric monuments, without noticing in this Letter (peculiarly appropriated to them,) the famous *Monumentum Satyri* of the island of Phanagoria, at the southern entry of the Cimmerian Bosphorus. It is a conic mount of earth erected to a man of the name of Satyros, who had excited the admiration and merited the gratitude of his country ;  
and

and I suspect it to be of the primitive kind of sepulchral tumuli on a gigantic scale mentioned in a former Letter, containing urns, which denotes its great antiquity. Strabo makes particular mention of it, and I have marked its position on the MAP of this Tour.

---

## LETTER XCVIII.

THIS Letter will be appropriated to Mr. Marshal Biberstein's conjectures on the nature and purport of the Bosphoric monuments that he copied in his travels, and which I have inserted here.

He thinks that the first species, and possibly the third, were dedicated to the fair sex, while the second were erected to men only.

He next supposes, that the figures sculptured on them either represent the deceased, or the erecters of the monuments; and when two basso-relievos are seen on the same stone, the one answers to the first, and the other to the second of these suppositions; he however admits the probability of family vaults having existed in the Bosphorus at the time when these sepulchral monuments were erected; and in that case there is nothing more obvious to conjecture, than that several basso-relievos would be sculptured on one tomb-stone belonging to a family, provided it were large enough to hold them.

Lastly, Mr. Biberstein thinks that the woman represented as standing, the man on horseback, or lying on a couch, as well as the

the child with a vase in its hand, may all relate to certain ceremonies practised at funerals.

Thus far the author of the *Memoirs*; but, as conjectures are free, and may amuse if they do not instruct, I shall hazard a few of my own on this curious subject.

May not the female represented on these monuments, in an insulated upright position, indicate a virgin; the female figure leaning on an *altar*, a wife; and the woman in tears, a widow, lamenting the loss of her husband? The male figures I should be inclined to explain much in the same manner, by supposing that the man on horseback bears a reference to the exercises of young men, and indicates his having died a bachelor; and if what the recumbent figure holds in his hand be the nuptial garland of antiquity, it may allude to his having been married; whilst the child bearing an urn may represent an orphan carrying the ashes of its parent; and thus distinctly mark the different states of civil society<sup>14</sup>.

Mr. Biberstein concludes his remarks on the Bosphoric monuments, with supposing that they were mostly erected to children. This curious hypothesis he endeavours to found on a discovery of a Mr. Geisler about the beginning of this century, who asserts in his travels, written in German, that from the smallness of the bones in a number of antique tombs which he examined in Italy, &c. the Antients must have generally buried children, without consuming their bodies to ashes, as they did the corpses of adults.

<sup>14</sup> These conjectures of mine are, perhaps, much more unsatisfactory than they might have been had Mr Biberstein described the dress of at least the female figures on these sepulchral monuments; as we know that the simple vitta, or single ribbon of the Antients, indicated the virgin, and the double vitta the married state: distinctions which are still preserved in the head-dress of the Russian peasants, as may be seen in my "*RUSSIAN ANTIQUITIES*." The Author of the *Memoirs* might likewise have told us, whether they wore the zona of the Antients, or not; which the husband untied on the bridal night, &c.



Our author likewise gives us another discovery of Geisler's, applicable to the subject of sepulchral inscriptions. Geisler, he says, found, on an attentive examination of the antient tombs in the city of Albana, that the X so often seen on tomb-stones, and which has commonly been taken for the cross, and the peculiar mark of a christian grave, is only the initial letter of the Greek word ΧΡΗΣΤΕ-ΧΑΙΡΕ; as he sometimes found it written at length, and sometimes merely the initial X, instead of the whole.

---

## LETTER XCIX.

AN INQUIRY BY THE EDITOR INTO THE GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND RELIGION OF A FAMOUS NATION OF ANTIQUITY, WHICH SENT ANNUAL OFFERINGS FROM RUSSIA TO THE SHRINE OF APOLLO IN DELOS.

THERE still remain two curious subjects which fall into the range of research carried on in this Tour, as they regard the new dominions of Russia on the Euxine.

The first is, an inquiry into the geographical position of the *Hyperboreans* of the Antients, who sent yearly offerings from the North, by the way of Scythia, to the temple of Apollo in the island of Delos; which were forwarded from Scythia by the Greek colonists settled on the Euxine coast; a fact that seems to be as well authenticated as any one in antient profane history; of course, it becomes

becomes a curious subject of investigation to a traveller, treating of the Southern provinces of Russia, more especially as it appears, from a number of circumstances brought to light in my present research, that this interesting people dwelt somewhere between Moscow and Kieff, professing the religion and rites of the Greeks, at a period of such remote antiquity.

The truth of such a story, it would be ridiculous in me not to inquire into, by comparing the accounts of the Antients, at a moment when I am endeavouring to point out where and when the ancient Greeks in their pagan state had an opportunity of communicating to the ancestors of the Russians the number of analogies which I have shown (in my late Work) to subsist between the two nations, in their pagan rites, marriages, customs, dances, &c. &c. more especially as it is a favourite amusement that can offend no one, and the result of which they may take if they please — *cum grano salis*.

It may be necessary to introduce the information that I have been able to collect relative to this curious people, by explaining the meaning of the name given to them by the Greeks, who, we know, called the inhabitants of Thrace *Boreans*; and, of course, those who dwelt far to the Northward of them, *Hyperboreans*.

The next point is, to determine, if possible, who these people were, and where they lived; a task of the most difficult kind, as, from the perfect ignorance of the Greeks with regard to the countries North of the Scythian deserts, all that they say is vague in the extreme; however, there is one clue by which we may possibly trace out their place of residence; viz. the route by which their famous offerings were sent to Delos; of which we have very exact accounts, not only from Herodotus, but from the inhabitants of Delos who received them, although the last part of the journey is disputed by the Athenians, who insist on having always had the honour of transporting them in a vessel of the republic, from the continent of Greece, to the sacred island, instead of their being shipped at  
Carystæ,

Carystæ, in the island of Eubœa, for Delos, as the inhabitants of that city assert; and, indeed, (as I shall presently show) there may be equal truth in both the claims.

The Delians then tell us, that the Hyperboreans did not always send holy ambassadors (or *Theoroi*<sup>195</sup>, as the Greeks called them) with their offerings to Apollo; but in general conveyed them, through the religious respect of the intermediate nations for that celebrated God of Antiquity, without any other accompaniment than the sanctity universally attached to them.

The Hyperboreans contented themselves then, for the most part, with handing their offerings for Apollo to their nearest Southern neighbours, the *Iffedonians*, who gave them again to their next neighbours the Scythians, to be carried down to the Greek colonists on the Euxine coast; who forwarded them in the same manner, from nation to nation, to the place of their deposit.

Our surprize at so long a journey as these Hyperborean offerings performed, merely by religious zeal, will be considerably diminished, when we consider, that there then existed a chain of Greek colonies, all the way from the great market of Olbio on the Dnieper down to Greece.

I have already traced them in my sketch of the Euxine commerce down to Byzantium, the limits of my plan; and every body knows, that the Propontide, or Sea of Marmora, as well as the Hellespont, were equally furnished with Greek colonies; but it may not be so generally known, that they had extended their settlements along the coasts of Thrace and Macedonia; so that when the Northern first fruits, *wrapt up in wheat-straw*, their constant package, had once got down to the Euxine colonies, by means of the Iffedonians

<sup>195</sup> *Θεωροί*, in the original signification, were those who went yearly to Delos in the same ships which carried Theseus to Crete; though afterwards applied to all who carried offerings to Apollo in that island.

and Scythians (who probably received a present of Greek merchandize as a reward for their diligence and care of the sacred charge), there is little doubt but they would be forwarded the rest of the way, with marked attention, from colony to colony, by the zealous worshippers of Apollo.

I here suppose, that the way they were sent, after arriving at Byzantium, was down the European shore of the Propontidus and Hellespont, and then along the coasts of Thrace and Macedonia into Thessaly, the country of Achilles; where, being arrived on Grecian ground, they would quickly find their way for embarkation, either at the famous port of Aulis in Bœotia (where the Grecian fleet was so long detained by contrary winds in their way to Troy), or at the no less celebrated port of Pire in Attica; if the Athenians are founded in saying, that the Hyperborean offerings were yearly forwarded to Delos by them: but, as the Delians themselves declare that they received them from Carystæ in Eubea, by way of Tenos, it is more than probable, that they were at first sent from some port on the continent of Greece to Carystæ, till the all-powerful Athenians became the lords paramount of Delos, as we know was the case; after which period, they certainly would claim the exclusive right of acting as *Theoroi* to the distant votaries of Apollo; and surely it would not be the inhabitants of a secondary Grecian city that would dare to contest with them an honour so highly prized in the pagan world.

I have here overlooked another route by which some pretend these offerings were sent from Scythia, viz. straight West to the Adriatic, and from thence by the Ionian Sea to Dodona in Epirus, and then carried for embarkation on the Sinus Maliacus to proceed to Carystæ, Tenos, and Delos. Surely such a round-about journey is very improbable; more especially as the offerings must have passed through barbarous nations, who probably never heard of the gods of the Greeks; while we know, that if there even had not  
been

been a Grecian colony in either Thrace or Macedonia, they would have been respected in both; for the Thracians offered to *Diana*<sup>196</sup> in *wheaten-straw*, as did the Hyperboreans; and, of course, any thing on its way to her island would be treated with much respect in that country; and we likewise know, that Macedonia was in habits of friendship with Greece about the period alluded to; for, on the night before the battle of Plataea (479 years before Christ), we find Alexander king of Macedonia, although forced to accompany Xerxes in his expedition against Greece, stealing in the night to the camp of the Athenians, to inform them of Mardonius's intention to surprise them at day-break; and Perdiccas, another of their kings, soliciting to become a citizen of Athens in the 454th year before Christ.

Having shown, that the Hyperboreans worshipped Apollo, Diana, and Juno, and that they sent yearly offerings to their shrines in Delos, I think the case very clearly made out, that there did exist such a nation to the Northward of Scythia; and shall now endeavour to trace out, by the route of their offerings, the geographical position of those who sent them.

Herodotus, whom I have already shown<sup>197</sup> to have obtained, during his travels in Scythia, a valuable mass of information relative to the country of the Hyperboreans, likewise learned during his Tour, that they gave their offerings for Delos to their Southern neighbours the Issedonians, who committed them to the care of the Scythians, on whose country they bordered, to be conveyed down to the Greek colonies on the Euxine; exactly the same mode of conveyance as is recorded in the writings or archives of Delos.

<sup>196</sup> Delos was held doubly sacred by the Antients, as the birth-place of both Apollo and Diana; and we find that the Hyperboreans must have sent offerings and holy ambassadors to both of those deities, as Herodotus mentions the ashes of two of those Hyperborean Theoroi preserved with religious care in the temple of Diana in Delos, besides tombs of the other two of them, who died there on an embassy to Apollo. See "The Young Anacharsis," Vol. VIII. p. 272, 8vo. *Deux Ponts*.

<sup>197</sup> See Letter XC.

Now we know that the deserts of Scythia extend, even at this day, up to the 48th degree of North latitude, and in some places farther; indeed, the Russian line of forts to be seen on the maps of the empire, perfectly define their limits, as they were constructed to defend the stationary cultivators dwelling in fixed habitations, from the roving inhabitants of the desert.

The *Iffedonians* then must have dwelt beyond the 48th degree of North latitude, probably as high as the 50th, which is the latitude of Kieff, the ancient capital of the Great Dukes of Russia; a position which well agrees with that given them by the learned Jesuit father Hardouin, who says, that they dwelt in the South of Muscovy, or Russia.

But the Hyperboreans dwelt to the North of the Iffedonians, who were their nearest Southern neighbours, and transmitted their offerings to the Scythians; so that this *polar*<sup>108</sup> nation, in the opinion of the Greeks, must evidently have lived considerably to the Southward of Moscow; as they could not have given their offerings *directly* to the Iffedonians, had there been another nation between them.

However, although Herodotus, and the rest of his countrymen, never went so high as Kieff, and were therefore completely ignorant of the North and its inhabitants, which led them to imagine so many ridiculous fables concerning them; yet I have shown, in Letter XC. that he had acquired from the Greeks settled in Scythia, and the nomades of the desert, who came down to trade with them, a most accurate account of the Hyperborean climate; which per-

<sup>108</sup> We must not be so severe on Herodotus, and the Greeks in general, for their wild opinions of the cold of the Hyperborean country, when we find a Roman 500 years afterwards, the famous Ovid, painting his situation on the coast of the Euxine (far to the Southward even of the position that I have given it) as the most dismal possible, from the uncommon severity of the climate; although we inhabitants of Petersburg fly to it for health, as the Italy of Russia, and with difficulty support the heat: so that all our ideas are comparative, it would appear, as well as our feelings.

fectly agrees with the result of my inquiry, and points out their geographical position to have been in the ancient dominions of Russia, probably about the latitude of Baturin<sup>199</sup>, the ancient residence of the Hetman of the Cossaks; as they would there border on the lands of the Issedonians, as Herodotus and the Delians tell us they did. What makes this conjecture something probable is, that the river Desna, on which Baturin stands, and which waters the country where I suppose the Hyperboreans may have dwelt, is a branch of the Borysthenes; so that in case this people, worshipping the gods of the Greeks, were of Grecian origin, it is easy to believe, that in the 500 years that Greek colonies had been settled on the banks of the Dnieper, before Herodotus, a detachment of them might have gradually mounted up to the Ukraine in pursuing the course of the river, whose banks all the way would invite them to proceed, when regularly examined as they went on, whatever prejudices might have been entertained against the cold and sterility of the upper regions, by their countrymen down at Olbio, and which were most probably kept alive by the cunning Scythians, to prevent their going up to trade directly with the nations settled in the fertile lands of Little<sup>200</sup> Russia, without their intermediate aid;

<sup>199</sup> It may be remarked with some degree of truth, that the description of Herodotus is more applicable at present to the part of Russia on the Gulph of Finland, than to the South of Russia; but when we consider how much the climate of a country is improved in a very few generations, by being cleared and cultivated, we have reason to think that his account was applicable 2000 years ago to the Ukraine; and, to judge of the truth of my remark on the amelioration of the Russian climate, let any one read the accounts that we have from the Romans of the climate of Germany even in their time, and compare them with the same country at present, since the lands have been cultivated, the woods cleared, and the marshes drained. The reverse of this case is the present state of Egypt, Sardinia, and several other countries, become infectious and deadly from neglect, although formerly the granaries of the world, and the pleasant and healthy abode of man, whilst the seat of industry and agriculture.

<sup>200</sup> It is a curious fact, although I do not suppose it to have any reference to the remote period treated of in this inquiry, that there has existed for ages a small Greek colony in the ancient city of Niejin, a little to the South West of Baturin, which carried on a flourishing commerce by the Euxine Sea, till the establishment of the new Cherson near the mouth of the Dnieper made their trade languish of late years.

for the shepherds of Scythia, like the shepherds of Arabia, seem to have been the carriers across their deserts in antient times, before the navigation of the Borysthenes was put in train.

Who the Hyperboreans were, seems now the only remaining part of this subject incumbent on me to inquire into; and my sentiments are so very much the same with those of Mr. Larcher, the learned translator and commentator of Herodotus, as expressed in his 55th Note on the IVth Book of that Author, that I shall transcribe his opinion as my own.

He says, “the Hyperboreans must have been of *Grecian origin*, if  
 “ we are to judge from their worshipping the Delian Apollo, from  
 “ their rites<sup>201</sup>, and from the traces of their language visible in the  
 “ names of their Theoroi<sup>202</sup>, or holy ambassadors, who occasionally  
 “ came

<sup>201</sup> What Mr. Larcher, probably, means by *their rites* (for I have nowhere found any mention of them) is, their manner of sending their offerings to Delos, wrapt up in *wheat-straw*, an antient Grecian ceremony, so well known, that those who carried offerings thus arranged were called *Amalophori* and *Oulophori*, with the only difference, that it was barley, the oldest grain of their country, instead of wheat-straw, in which they were enveloped, as the Greek word indicates. The Greeks poured barley *ῥαλ* in *grain*, and the Romans in *flour*, *αλφιστο*, on the heads of the victims to be sacrificed.

<sup>202</sup> The names of the Hyperborean ambassadors, or Theoroi, in which Mr. Larcher traces the Greek language, are, *Oupis*, or *Opis*, *Loxo*, *Hecæerge*, *Hyperoché*, *Laodicé*, *Argé*, *Abatis*, *Achæia*, &c. who arrived at different times at Delos. Herodotus mentions the tombs of two of them, viz. of *Opis* and *Argé*, Hyperborean virgins, which stood in his time to the East behind the temple of Diana, near the hall where the Cæians kept their festivals. To them likewise the women of Delos sung hymns; but they seem to have come, according to Herodotus, with offerings, not to Apollo or Diana, but to *Ilythia* (Juno), in favour of the Hyperborean women, to procure them easy parturition; so that here is another of the duties of the Greeks worshipped by the Hyperboreans; an additional proof of Grecian extraction.

I must here take notice of an opinion on the origin of the Hyperboreans, to which a reverential attention must be paid, as coming from that great Oriental scholar the late learned judge of Bengal, and president of the Asiatic society, Sir William Jones, whose profound researches make an epoch in the history of India and of human acquirements in languages.

In his eighth Anniversary Discourse he thinks, that as to the Hyperboreans, from all that can be learned of their antient religion and manners, they seem not to have been of the Tartar, but Gothic race; that is, of the *Hindu*: for he does not hesitate to assume, that the Goths and Hindus had originally the same language, gave the same appellations to the stars and planets, and had the same



“ came to Delos with their offerings, although in general they  
“ were sent alone.”

Thus have I endeavoured to show, and I hope not without some degree of success, not only that Grecian colonies were established as early as the time of Herodotus on the banks of the Dniester, Dnieper, &c. where I proved, in my former work, that the ancestors of the Russians roved in their pastoral state; but that a people professing the pagan religion of the Greeks dwelt at that period in the ancient dominions of the great dukes of Russia, before they became masters of Moscow; so that there is little difficulty in finding where the Russians acquired the great number of striking analogies with the manners of the ancient Greeks, pointed out in my “ Russian Antiquities.”

same religious rites and opinions; now, as he has himself proved that the *Greeks* took their pagan deities with their fables, &c. &c. directly or indirectly from India, where all are still found in the Sanscrit books and India temples, his opinion does not militate against my inquiry. On the contrary, if the following chain of reasoning be admitted, the Hyperboreans will appear to have been Slavonians, or Russians. In an inquiry into the origin of the Slavonians by the learned J. Christ. Gatterer, in the Commentaries of the Royal Society of Gottingen for 1791 and 1792, Vol. XI. it is proved, that, after the reign of Caracalla, the names of *Goths* and *Getae* are used indiscriminately (probably from the Roman authors becoming better acquainted with that people formerly supposed two different nations); and, as the result of his inquiry shows, that the names of *Getae* and Decians were melted into *Antæ* and *Slavi* after the reign of Aurelian, the *Goths* and *Slavi* seem to have been a kindred people, if not one and the same; and, indeed, there seems to be no possibility of tracing the barbarous hordes of Europe to their parent stock, by the most laborious research, or even the real name by which they passed among themselves; for those given them by the Greeks and Romans were often very different, as I have found in the inquiries necessary to this Work, and occasionally pointed out, nay, even in our own days, we find several hordes of Tatars disavowing the names given them by their nearest neighbours, the Chinese and Russians, and of course adopted by all Europe. We shall soon, I imagine, call them by their proper names on a more intimate knowledge of our neighbours in consequence of their serving as irregulars in the Russian armies, as the *Getae*, *Dacii*, *Gothi*, &c. did in the Roman about the period when we find their names changed by their employers, possibly on better acquaintance: the Hyperboreans, *Goths*, and *Slavi*, may, then, have been the same people.

## L E T T E R C.

INQUIRY INTO THE SPECIES OF CONNEXION THAT SUBSISTED BETWEEN  
THE COLONIES AND THE MOTHER COUNTRY IN ANTIENT TIMES.

THE other subject into which I could wish to inquire is, the nature of the connexion between the Euxine Greek colonies and the mother country ; as that species of research has become highly interesting to Europe, since the impolitic dispute between Great Britain and America on this subject ; which, artfully fomented by the natural enemies of the mother country, produced a separation, probably half a century sooner than the child (to speak figuratively) would naturally have become independent of the parent, by the requisite degree of riches and power to act for itself without either protection or aid, the only ties that can closely unite nations at such a distance ; for filial and parental affection are figurative terms, that mean nothing when applied to great bodies of men. Fortunately, however, a new bond of union, which promises to be more permanent than the old, has united them a second time ; viz. mutual interest and commercial advantages.

I am sorry to find so few materials for my proposed inquiry ; as commerce in antient times, although it must have been tolerably well understood by the Egyptians, Phœnicians, Athenians, and Carthaginians,

Carthaginians, as well as the Milesians, whom we find settling mercantile colonies all round the shores of the Euxine ; yet it does not seem to have there been a subject thought worthy the pen of the historian ; and no professional writers on commerce had then appeared, or at least whose works have come down to us ; nor could we, indeed, expect any thing very satisfactory on a subject which has only so very lately been treated philosophically, although the Moderns had carried commerce, for several ages, to an extent unknown to the Antients ; Venice, Genoa, Antwerp, the Hanseatic cities, Holland, France, and England, (though last, not least in the maritime list,) having all left antiquity at a distance, in the extensive range and magnitude of their trade, though certain changes in the nature and current of commerce have made it flow in a full stream to the last three countries, especially England and Holland, for more than a century ; while its antient channels are partly dried up.

As to information of the nature here required, applying directly and exclusively to the Euxine colonies, I acknowledge that none has presented itself in my reading ; any thing, therefore, that I can say on the subject must be merely occasional hints thrown out by antient authors in treating of other subjects, and applicable to colonies in general.

As I find a few interesting facts on the subject already collected by two celebrated writers, whose reputation for careful and accurate citation of the authors that they consulted, is high in public estimation, I shall content myself with quoting what they have brought together on antient colonization, and refer the reader to the authorities given in their own notes for every line that they advance.

We find, then, in the learned Abbé Barthélemy's agreeable Work, "The Young Anacharsis," (Vol. II. page 42),

That the connection between the Greek colonies and the mother country was of the tenderest kind, like that of parent and child ; and

that they even used those endearing expressions to one another in all their intercourse.

That the colonies preserved the laws, customs, and religion of the mother country; sent every year their first fruits to its temples, and gave its citizens the first places in their assemblies and sports. Nay, we are further told, that they often received their commanders and priests from the parent state, and were ever ready to fly to its assistance. So that it would seem as if the Greek colonies had remained, either voluntarily or by convention, under both the civil and sacerdotal power of the mother country. Thus far the learned Abbé Barthélemy.

I shall now see what our own celebrated countryman, Adam Smith, has collected on the same subject in his valuable Work "On the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations."

Smith seems to be of a different opinion from the learned Abbé, though he does not give his authorities. He ascribes the rapid rise of the Greek colonies to two causes; the one, their being established in barbarous countries, among people ignorant of arts and agriculture; by which they obtained as much land to cultivate as they chose; the other, because the mother country permitted them to make what colonial arrangements they pleased, without interfering.

Now this second cause of prosperity directly contradicts the facts collected on the subject by Barthélemy from unsuspected sources; while the first seems sufficient to account for their prosperity; more especially when we take into consideration the great inferiority of the Roman colonies, from being founded constantly in their conquered provinces, already filled with powerful rivals in the arts of civil life, nay, even where they sometimes were only scholars; while the portion of land allotted them for cultivation was comparatively small. The natural consequence of this was, that while the Grecian colonial cities of Syracuse and Agrigentum

Agrigentum in Sicily, Tarentum and Locreum in Italy, Ephesus and Miletus in Asia Minor, surpassed in size and riches any of the cities in antient Greece, and boasted the first schools of Philosophy (those of Thales and Pythagoras); the Roman colonies never made any great figure, although some of them, like Florence, rose to eminence in time; but it was after the fall of the mother country.

This inquiry has proved as meagre and brief as I expected; but, such as it is, I must leave it for want of farther materials to write upon, and beg the Reader to accept the will for the deed.



A P P E N D I X :

BY

THE EDITOR.





## APPENDIX.

## No. I.

## ON TAURIC MEDALS.

ALTHOUGH the very intelligent Author of this Tour regrets her not having been able, during her rapid course along the Euxine coast, to collect so many Medals as she could have wished, she certainly amassed many more than could have been expected from a lady, though a large proportion of them are Roman, not struck in the Taurida, the species of coin generally found at a certain distance from the surface; for it is only since the Russian pioneers have been digging deep to lay the foundations of the new forts and other buildings, that Greek coins, and other antiquities of the Grecian colonies, have been obtained; owing, probably, to the earth being considerably raised in the number of ages since they flourished on the Euxine shores; but of which we have now many curious proofs, independent of the interesting information drawn from classic authors.

I intended to have described all the Greek medals added to my collection by the kind Traveller, and those in the cabinets of my friends here who have made them an object of research as well as myself; but, on a more close inspection, I found that, with a few exceptions which I shall afterwards notice, all of them, and many more than we possess in Russia, are dispersed in the different cabinets of Europe, and well described by those indefatigable and skilful antiquaries,

Mr.

Mr. Pellerin of Paris, and Father Cary; so that I have contented myself with giving sketches of them from their works, to illustrate and authenticate facts advanced in this Tour; and I beg to say a few words in justification of this unusual application of antient coins.

To me, it appears high time to begin employing antient medals (hitherto shut up in costly numismatic works, principally bought up by antiquaries) to public use; and surely one very effectual way of doing so is, by producing the coin of a prince or city as evidence of any doubtful fact while relating it; more especially as many thousand readers of travels are not in possession of such books as treat of them; and, as to the expence of engraving, surely that can be no objection in an age when every publication is filled with costly prints, that raise the price much higher than sketches of medals can possibly do. But if ever the evidence of antient coins be necessary, it is most essentially so in this Tour; as the Greek colonies on the Euxine have been so little mentioned by the learned for some ages since they were in possession of the Turks, that many people well acquainted with the history of their mother country, so ably treated by Gillies, Mitford, the Abbé Barthélemy, &c. of late years, have scarcely heard of them; and, as to the public at large, I am convinced that sketches of their coins will alone convince them even of the very existence of many antient cities mentioned here as now fallen to decay, and prevent the fair author from being suspected of relating Greek fables which never existed but in the works of Herodotus<sup>203</sup> and other poetic travellers. The same may be said of the Bosphoric history; so very imperfect, from the loss of the great work of Trojus Pompeius, where alone a proper account of it was to be found, that if it were not for the interesting series of the coins of its kings in the cabinets of Europe, given in this Tour, we should know scarcely any thing about it; for little information is to be gained from the Greek inscriptions (likewise collected here), as they are all so mutilated as to be, I am afraid, unintelligible.

On the autonomic coins of the Scythio-Grecian cities we generally find either *Pan* or *Diana*, very proper deities for a nation of shepherds and hunters; but the first is by far the most common, as might be expected; for the Scythians in general were in the pastoral state, their open plains sheltering but

<sup>203</sup> I am only here alluding to the fashionable manner of talking of the father of history; but by no means join in the unjust accusation of a writer whom I have found so well informed as to the countries of which I am treating.

little game. Nay, this attachment to the gods of shepherds and hunters, is farther confirmed by the discovery of the antient tombs at the mouth of the Tyras, or Dniester; for the only two *Penates*<sup>224</sup> found in them are, a bust of Diana, and a most curious figure of Pan in my possession; unique, I believe, of its kind, for the three nymphs climbing up his body, and a fourth offering a ram's head at his feet, all connected in the same group.

On the medals of the Olbio, or Olbiopolis of Herodotus, besides Pan on the obverse, the Scythian bow and quiver is united on the reverse, with the Amazon battle-axe; a happy allusion to the fabulous history of the Scythians, as related by Herodotus<sup>225</sup> and the other Greek writers; for, although these warlike ladies came to attack them in a hostile manner, yet they seem to have employed the natural arms of the sex with more success than that on the coin; and finished their campaign by uniting in marriage with their courageous adversaries: from which union, we are told, were descended the Scythian nation in the time of the Greeks.

The Deserts, or Stepts, are studded with rude statues of great antiquity, the origin and history of which are perfectly unknown to the Tartars, their probable descendants; although they exactly represent the figure, features, and even dress, of one of the greatest Tartar nations, the Monguls, the conquerors of China, India, Russia, &c. in different ages. As this species of Scythian antiques, however, are foreign to the subject of medals which occupies us at present, we must refer to a subsequent part of this Volume, where the subject is treated at length<sup>226</sup>.

The remarks hitherto made, chiefly apply to the countries lately ceded to Russia; but, as the whole circumference of the Euxine is mentioned in treating of its antient commerce, I shall likewise make a few observations on the medals of the great trading cities which were intimately connected with those on the North shore (the proper limits of this Tour) by commercial intercourse.

<sup>224</sup> I employ the term *Penates* only to give Antiquaries, by a well-known name, a better idea of the curious antique in my possession; for I am well aware that the Greeks had no *Dii Penates*, which the Romans only received from Troy with *Æneas*; but still, if we could believe Varro, that the Trojans got them from Samothrace with Dardanus, in that case, the mother island, not far from the entrance to the Hellespont, was much nearer at hand, to send a colony to the mouth of the Dniester, than either Greece or its colonies in Asia Minor.

<sup>225</sup> In his IVth Book, Melpomene.

<sup>226</sup> See Appendix, No. III.

The autonomatic coins of the free commercial Greek cities on the East, South, and West coasts of the Euxine seem to me to announce either their fabulous founders, or the origin of their opulence; such as the conic cap and star of the Dioscurius on the coins of Sebastapolis, Sinope, Panticapeum, &c. and the club and lion-skin of Hercules on those of Callatia, Heraclea, &c. the supposed founders of these cities; while we see a fish on the coins of several cities which owed the commencement of their riches to a lucrative fishery; nay, I even think that the particular species commonly caught by them was attempted on their money, such as the famous Russian Belingo<sup>207</sup> (so well described by Herodotus) on the coin of Olbio, which they caught in the Borysthenes.

The Antacœus<sup>208</sup> of Strabo on those of Panticapeum, caught in the Palus Mæotis; and the dolphin on the coins of Istriopolis, &c. caught in the Euxine.

But the most striking mark of respect paid to a fishery, as a source of wealth, is seen on the coins of antient Byzantium, which owed the origin of its commercial and maritime consequence to a fishery of the Pelamides; we there find a fish-hook in the center of a laurel crown, which I presume must indicate that such a reward was bestowed on those who distinguished themselves the most in what rendered the city rich and powerful, by forming a body of mariners, as well as by furnishing a lucrative branch of commerce; for the salt-fish of Byzantium was known all over Greece; and I think it very possible, that those crowns may have been given in the Hippodromus<sup>209</sup> during the annual games celebrated there.

Notwithstanding the great superiority of modern commerce, that of antient times must have been very considerable, when we reflect on the great riches of some of the kings and free cities of Asia Minor, who possessed no gold mines, and, of course, must have owed their vast wealth to agriculture and trade, which are synonymous terms; for the surplus of the productions of the earth must be bartered for money or goods, if the Prince of the country be rich. The wealth of Cræsus is proverbial; but Gyges must have been equally so, if we may judge by the costly presents that he sent to Delphos, mentioned in the 8th chapter of the first book of Herodotus, a native of Asia Minor. Nay, Pythius,

<sup>207</sup> The Accipenser Hüsso of Linnæus.

<sup>208</sup> Another species of Accipenser, or Sturgeon.

<sup>209</sup> A curious account of the Games in the Hippodromus of Constantinople, in the reign of Leo, will be found in my English translation of the Empress Catharine's Russian Opera of OLEG.

only a citizen of the free city of Celœne, in Phrygia, entertained the vast army of Xerxes, on his march to Greece, and offered to pay the whole expence of the expedition. The memorable dispute among the eleven cities, as to which should raise a temple to Tiberius, gives us a high idea of the riches of Asia Minor, when we see the magnificent ruins of Laodicea, one of the four which were refused that permission on account of inferiority of wealth. As to the great riches of Mithridates, they certainly were acquired principally by commerce.

There has been given, in Letter LI. a coin of that great prince, which merits notice; as the grazing stag, &c. on the reverse, seems to have puzzled Antiquaries. I have little doubt but that it was struck in the antient city of Cherſon while he was master of the Taurida; and that the reverse alludes to his being then in possession of the temple of the Tauric Diana close to Cherſon, which he may have repaired or beautified, and recorded his piety on his money.

Every one knows the classic fable, that when Ulyſſes and Diomedes had brought Iphigenia, to sacrifice her at Aulis for a fair wind, Diana substituted a hind for the unhappy daughter of Agamemnon, and carried her off to be her priestess in the Tauric temple. Now, that the Tauric goddess, or her priestess, is alluded to on this medal, I think, is evident, not only by the crescent and star of Diana before the stag, but by the first letter of her name behind it; for, as to the Ephesian Diana, supposing even that Mithridates had an equal right to place her attributes on his coins, (which I deny) she is generally represented with two stags, a basket of fruit, and a number of Mammæ; and was a very different personage, or deity, from the bloody Tauric Diana, the Hecate of the Antients, delighting in human sacrifices, and adorned in the Indian temples with a collar of golden skulls.

But what has, I presume, led Antiquaries into error with regard to this medal is, the circumstance of no other kings of Bosphorus than Mithridates pretending to place Diana on their coins; and no one had a right, except that old hero, who alone conquered the little peninsula of Cherſoneſus Heraclea, where the city of Cherſon and the temple of Diana stood, in the Western angle or corner of the Taurida (see my MAP), from its tyrant Silurus and his fifty sons, in spite of its strong fortifications, till then impregnable; whereas the other Bosphoric kings were so far from possessing Cherſon, that they had ever after enough to do to defend themselves against the powerful republic, made so

by the Romans, his immediate successors (as lords paramount of the Taurida); and till the reign of Constantine always supported by them against the ancient kingdom, according to their usual politics, as said in another article. The description of the medal is as follows:

**LARGE BRASS.**—*Obverse*: The head of Mithridates, in a good stile, encircled with the royal diadem, or fillet.

*Reverse*: A flag grazing in the center of the field; before it, a crescent and star; behind it, Δ.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΟΥ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΩΣ; which means the *Illustrious* King Mithridates; *Eupator*, or *Illustrious*, being his constant cognomen, which his General Diophantus gave to a city that he repaired, or re-built, in the Taurida soon after its conquest, the Koslof of the Crim Tartars, lately restored to its ancient name of Eupator by Catharine the Second.

Here follow the few Scythio-Grecian Medals which seem never to have been published.

**MIDDLE BRASS.**—*Obverse*: A head of Pan.

*Reverse*: A Victory, holding a bent bow in one hand.

*Legend*: In place of one, the Greek Monogram of Panticapeum.

**MIDDLE BRASS.**—*Obverse*: A female head.

*Reverse*: The Scythian quiver, or parazonium, containing a bow as well as arrows; still worn by some hordes of their descendants, the Tartars.

*Legend*: The Monogram of Phanagoria.

**MIDDLE BRASS.**—*Obverse*: A head of Pan.

*Reverse*: The head of a bull.

*Legend*: ΤΑΥ.—This Medal seems to belong to the Taurida; but in what city it was struck it is difficult to guess.

**SMALL BRASS.**—*Obverse*: A man drawing a bow, much effaced.

*Reverse*: A horse, of barbarous workmanship.

*Legend*: ΧΕΡ; evidently meaning Cherson.

**GOLD.**—*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates, the third king of Bosphorus, encircled with a diadem.

*Reverse*:

*Reverse* : Head of the Roman Emperor Commodus, with an arrow before his breast ; dated ΔΟΥ, or 474 of the Bosphoric æra.

*Legend* : ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΓΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

SMALL BRASS.—*Obverse* : A head ornamented with a mural crown.

*Reverse* : A man standing, and drawing a bow.

*Legend* : ΟΑΒΙΟ.

N. B. We have two more medals of Olbio, exactly the same as No. 9, given in Letter XC. except that one of them, instead of having the mark ΔΙ, has ΜΕ, with the legend contracted thus : ΟΑΒ.; and the other, the legend in full, ΟΑΒΙΟ, with the mark ΒΟΣ ; probably, all of them the names of magistrates, or mint-masters.

With regard to the Roman coins collected by our Traveller I have little to say, as they were not struck in any of the cities on the Euxine ; except that the greater part of them are of Trajan and Hadrian, as might have been suspected ; as the army of the first of those Emperors must have left a great quantity of money during his conquests, independent of the sums circulated by the colonies that he planted in Moldavia, Wallachia (the antient Dacia), &c. The fleet sent by Hadrian to make the famous survey of the Euxine Sea, so happily preserved to us by its noble and learned commander Arrian, must likewise have spent a great deal of money in those countries.

Nº II.

---

FRAGMENTS OF  
BOSPHORIC HISTORY,

ILLUSTRATED BY MEDALS OF ITS KINGS AND CITIES, IN THE DIFFERENT  
CABINETS OF EUROPE: ALL STRUCK WITHIN THE ANTIENT KINGDOM,  
AND MOST OF THEM IN ITS CAPITAL, PANTICAPEUM (NOW KERCH).

SINCE the Tour was finished, the EDITOR has been enabled, by the obliging attention of the Imperial Librarian, to give a sketch of the remaining history of the kingdom of Bosphorus, so far as the coins of its kings, and the imperfect mutilated accounts of its remaining records, collected by Mr. Cary, could assist him <sup>110</sup>.

XIIth KING.—PHARNACES.

*(In the 691st year of Rome, and the 63d before Christ.)*

The traitor Pharnaces, who received the kingdom of Bosphorus from Pompey as a reward for his treason <sup>111</sup> (with the exception of Phanagoria, made free by

<sup>110</sup> The kingdom of Bosphorus existed in its regal state at least 800 years; for it had its Kings as early as the third year of Rome, and they reigned till the time of Constantine the Great.

<sup>111</sup> See Letter LII.



the republicans, to encourage other cities to be the first in rebellion against their sovereigns), has left us one of his coins, given in the margin, and which I shall describe here.

*Obverse:* The head of Pharnaces encircled with a diadem.

*Reverse:* Apollo sitting and holding a branch of a tree in his right hand; while his left is leaning on his lyre, and a tripod is standing before him.

*Legend,* in Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ ΜΕΓΑΛΟΥ ΦΑΡΝΑΚΟΥ.

*Date*—ZME, or 247 of the Pontic and Bosphoric æra, which answers to 691 of the Roman, and to the year 63 before Jesus Christ.



### XIIIth KING. — ASANDER.

(In the 706th of Rome, and 48th before Christ.)

The next sovereign of the Bosphorus, whose coins have come down to us, is *Asander*, whom Pharnaces left to command in the Bosphorus, while he himself took charge of his other kingdom of Pontus, likewise given to the parricide by Pompey, as a reward for betraying his father, after the old hero had resisted the Roman plan of universal usurpation for 30 or 40 years.

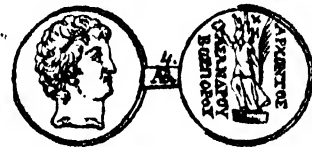
The cruelties and vexations of Pharnaces having brought upon his guilty head the vengeance of Julius Cæsar, he fled to the Bosphorus after his defeat, and there met with the punishment of his crimes from his viceroy Asander, who revolted against him, and put him to death; and we have two coins of that prince, one while he was only Archontus, or governor, of Bosphorus; and another struck after Augustus had given him the title of king. The description of the first is as follows:

A Gold Medal in the cabinet of the Elector of Saxony.

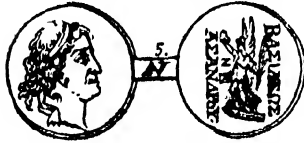
*Obverse:* The head of Asander, without any ornament.

*Reverse:* A figure of Victory, with her attributes, standing on the prow of a galley.

*Legend,* Greek: ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣ ΑΣΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ ΧΗ.



The second is, a Gold Medal in the cabinet of the famous collector and numismatic writer, Pellerin.



*Obverse:* The head of Afander encircled with a diadem.

*Reverse:* A Victory standing on the prow of a galley.

*Legend, in Greek:* ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΑΣΑΝΔΡΟΥ; with the monogram of Panticapæum, which shows that it was struck in that city.

This prince was one of the greatest warriors of his time, and actually starved himself to death at the age of 93, on Scribonius being sent by Augustus to take the command of the Bosphorian army, in the 740th year of the Roman æra, or 14 years before Christ.

#### XIVth KING.—SCRIBONIUS.

*(In the 740th year of Rome, and 14th before Christ.)*

Scribonius, who seems to have been sent to command the Bosphoric troops, on Augustus supposing the aged king Afander no longer capable of taking the field at 93, endeavoured to make the people believe that he was likewise appointed to the Bosphoric throne by the Roman Emperor, and actually mounted it for a short time, strengthening his claim by marrying the heiress of the sceptre, Dynamis, widow of Afander, and daughter of Pharnaces, who had been declared regent on the death of her proud warlike husband. His usurpation, however, was so quickly discovered by his subjects, and punished with death, that he probably never had time to strike money; at least, none of his coins have as yet been found.

#### XVth KING.—POLEMON the FIRST.

*(In the 742d year of Rome, and the 12th before Christ.)*

So soon as the news of the usurpation of Scribonius reached Agrippa, who then commanded the Roman army in Syria, he sent against him Polemon, son of the orator Zeno, whom Marc Antony had already placed on the throne of Pontus

**Pontus and the Little Armenia.** The king of Pontus found the usurper Scribonius already killed by his subjects; who, however, took up arms to prevent Polemon's seizing the vacant sceptre; and it was not till Agrippa himself directed the Roman force against them, that they permitted him to place his protégé, Polemon, on the throne, 12 or 13 years before Christ, 742 of the Roman æra: a choice afterwards confirmed by Augustus, and strengthened by a marriage with the real heiress, Dynamis, though now forty-nine years of age, after having been widow to the two last kings; which shews how much the Bosphorites must have been attached to the blood of the great Mithridates, her grandfather, whose glorious thirty years struggle for the independence of his country, with his tragical death, seems to have rendered his memory still dear to his subjects.

After the death of this princess without children, he espoused Pythodoris, daughter of a rich Asiatic, by whom he had two sons, Polemon and Zeno; with a daughter, who was married to a king of Thrace. The time of Polemon's death is uncertain; as we only know from Strabo that he fell in a battle with some neighbouring nation.

We have but three medals of this prince; and one of them, being struck in his kingdom of Pontus, before he mounted the throne of Bosphorus (for the head of Antony is on the reverse, who died before this last elevation), it does not enter into my plan to give here. Of the other two, Mr. Cary has only engraved the following, as the most curious, from having a Greek inscription on one side and a Latin one on the other:

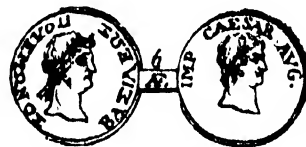
**Brass;**—first published in the work of Vaillant.

**Obverse:** The head of Polemon I. encircled with a diadem.

**Legend, Greek:** ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟΣ.

**Reverse:** The head of Augustus Cæsar, without ornament.

**Legend, Latin:** IMP. CAESAR. AVG.



Beside these medals, a curious Greek inscription found at Cumes, in Eolia, shows, that Polemon was high priest of a temple consecrated in that city to Rome and Augustus; a sure sign that he had been much respected for his virtues before he was elevated to the rank of a king; as Cumes is even in a different province from his native city (Laodicea), which he and his father Zeno defended so valiantly in the year of Rome 714, when Labienus ravaged Asia; till Pompey hastened from Egypt to their assistance, and defeated him, which

probably laid the foundation of all Polemon's greatness<sup>112</sup>. The inscription is in honour of one Labeon, a citizen of Cumes, and is very long; but the part which refers to Polemon is as follows:

ΜΗΝΟΣ ΦΡΑΤΡΙΩ ΔΕΚΑΤΑΠΙΟΝΤΟΣ ΕΠΙ ΙΕΡΕΩΣ  
ΤΑΣ ΡΩΜΑΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΟΣ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ ΘΕΟΥ  
ΤΙΩ ΘΕΩ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΩ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΩΣ ΜΕΓΙΣΤΩ ΚΑΙ  
ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΤΑΣ ΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟΣ ΤΩ  
ΖΗΝΩΝΟΣ ΛΑΟΔΑΚΕΟΣ ΠΡΥΤΑΝΕΩΣ ΔΕ  
ΛΕΥΚΙΩ ΟΥΑΚΚΙΩ ΛΕΥΚΙΩ ΤΙΩ ΑΙΜΙΛΙΑ  
ΛΑΒΕΩΝΟΣ ΦΙΛΟΚΥΜΑΙΩ ΕΤΕΡΓΕΤΑ  
ΣΤΕΦΑΝΑΦΟΡΩ ΔΕ ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΤΩ  
ΗΡΑΚΛΕΔΑ.

“ The 21st of the month Phratrien, Polemon, son of Zeno; of Laodoea,  
“ being priest of the temple dedicated to Rome and to the Emperor Cæsar,  
“ son of Julia, the divine Augustus, sovereign Pontiff and father of his  
“ country — Lucius Vaccius Labeon, of the tribe of Æmilia, son of Lucius,  
“ friend and benefactor of the Cumeans, being Prætanus; and Straton, son  
“ of Heraclidus, being Stephaneforus,” &c.

N. B. The month Phratrien was unknown to Antiquaries till this inscription was found.

#### XVIth KING. — SAUROMATES the FIRST.

Sauromates I. mounted the throne of Bosphorus after the death of Polemon, whose widow, Pythodoris, seems to have retired to his kingdom of Pontus, where she was suffered to reign; as we have two of her coins that were struck when queen of the country, after the death of the king her husband.

This king added the name of the Roman emperor, his lord paramount, to his own; a pretty common practice among the tributary Greek princes. He seems first to have taken the name of Julius during the reign of his benefactor

<sup>112</sup> It was a daughter of this prince, married to Cotys the Vth, King of Thrace, the protector of Ovid in his exile, who so boldly accused her husband's murderer before the Roman Senate, and brought him to punishment, though likewise King of Thrace.

Augustus,

Augustus<sup>223</sup>, who confirmed him on the throne; and afterwards, considering himself as a client of the Julian family, he only added that of Tiberius to his former borrowed appellation, to pay court to the Imperial Cæsars, whole tributary he was. We accordingly see on his coins, not only the name of Tiberius Julius Sauromates, but likewise all the regalia sent him from Rome at his investiture; such as the crown, the curule chair, and the parazonium, or truncheon, joined to his own arms, as on

Plate I<sup>224</sup>. fig. 7. Brads:—in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse*: The crown, curule chair, parazonium, and arms of Sauromates I.

*Legend*, Greek: Τ. ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΚΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*: The letters HM<sup>225</sup> in a crown of laurel.

Plate I. fig. 8, brads: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates I. encircled with the diadem.

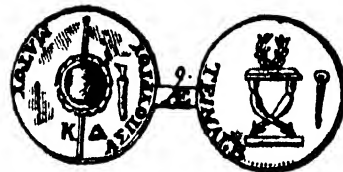
*Legend*, Greek: ΤΙ. ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΚΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*: An erect figure of Victory, holding in the right hand a crown of laurel, and on the left a branch of palm, with the letters MH.

A third Medal of the same prince, which Mr. Cary regards as the most curious.

Plate I. fig. 9, brads: in the cabinet of the King of France.

*Obverse*: The shield and lance, which seems to have been the proper arms of the kings of Bosphorus; with a kind of instrument beside it, and the letters KA.



*Legend*:

<sup>223</sup> Vaillant has published a Medal of this prince, with the head of Augustus on the reverse; which shows that he held the Bosphoric sceptre under that Emperor.

<sup>224</sup> See the series of Coins, &c. at the end of this article.

<sup>225</sup> I take this occasion to say, that, excepting the Greek letters which mark the dates of the Bosphoric coins, I seldom or never take any notice of one or two detached letters seen upon most

*Legend:* The mutilated inscriptions of the two sides of this medal must be read together to make sense; and the words completed: ΤΕΙΜΑΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ ΑΣΠΟΥΡΓΟΥ: which Mr. Cary translates—"The honours (possibly meaning the regalia) of the King Sauromates, son of Aspurgus."

Mr. Cary doubts whether the custom of naming the father after mentioning the son existed in the Bosphorus: a question that I can answer in the affirmative, from inscriptions lately found there; and, indeed, the practice obtained among all the hordes from that country; the Russians say, to this day, John, the son of Charles, when they speak of any one; and our Macdonalds of Scotland, the Fitzherberts of Wales, and the O'Donollys of Ireland, all show that the same usage once existed in the British dominions.

#### XVIIth KING.—RHESCUPORIS the FIRST.

(In the 783d year of Rome.)

On the coins of this prince, who succeeded Sauromates the First, we begin to find the date of the Bosphoric æra; and Mr. Cary gives three of them.

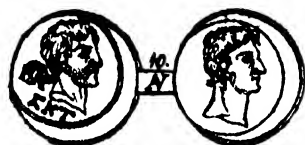


Plate I. fig. 10, gold: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse:* The head of Rhescuporis I. without ornament.

*Legend:* The monogram of his name and dignity coupled together; so that we must read it ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΣ, with the date ΣΚΤ or 326 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to 782 of the Roman.

*Reverse:* The head of the Roman Emperor Tiberius.

Another, exactly the same, in the cabinet of M. Apostolo Zeno, of Venice; differing only in the date, which is ΑΑΤ, or 331 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to 787 of the Roman.

of them; because Antiquaries are so much divided in opinion as to their meaning, that nothing certain can be said on the subject. But I have never failed to place them in my rough sketches of the medals (though not in my descriptions of them), in hopes that discoveries may hereafter be made, which may throw light on these mystic characters. The HM on the above medal comes under this head.

Plate

Plate I. fig. 11, brads: in the cabinet of M. Le Beau.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΣ ΙΟΥΛΙΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΣ.

*Reverse*: The head of a woman, likewise encircled with a diadem, and the letter Δ.

Plate I. fig. 12.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: The same monogram of his name and dignity, as already explained of fig. 10,  $\overline{\text{KAP}}$ .

*Reverse*: The head of Caligula.

*Legend*: ΓΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ . . . .

We see then, that the interval between the first and second Polemon was filled up by the two last-mentioned princes, Sauromates and Rhescuporis, probably owing to the tender age of the heirs of Polemon I. who were children when he died, and the Roman policy of not permitting the Bosphoric sceptre to remain *ad interim* in the hand of their mother, who held at the same time that of Pontus, as well as Cappadocia, by her second marriage with its sovereign Archelaus.

#### XVIIIth KING. — POLEMON the SECOND.

(In the 79<sup>th</sup> year of Rome, A. D. 38.)

This sovereign received the Bosphoric sceptre from Caligula in the 79<sup>th</sup> year of Rome, as we learn from Dion; but he did not long enjoy that dignity, as we find it bestowed four years afterwards on Mithridates II. (of Bosphorus) by the Emperor Claudius; for which he received a part of Cilicia as an equivalent; and it might be so from his situation as king of Pontus; but we find that he even gave up this last kingdom to become a Roman province A. D. 65; but for what new equivalent is unknown to the moderns; so that he at last only retained

reained the part which he had of Cilicia. Josephus mentions his marrying Berenice the widow of Herod, in the last chapter of Book XIX.

The Medal of him given here was struck in the eighteenth year of his reign in Pontus.

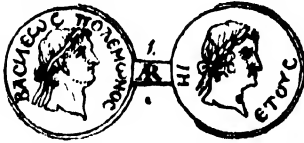


Plate II. fig. 1, silver: in the cabinet of the King of France.

*Obverse*: The head of Polemon, encircled with a diadem.

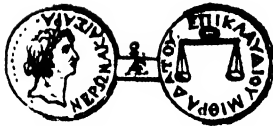
*Legend*, Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝΟΣ.

*Reverse*: The head of Nero, crowned with laurel.

*Legend*: ΕΤΟΥΣ, with the letters IH.

#### XIXth KING. — MITHRIDATES the SECOND, of Bosphorus.

(In the 795th year of Rome, A. D. 42.)



Mithridates, who, as we have just said, was invested in the kingdom of Bosphorus by the Roman Emperor Claudius, then lord paramount, was of the blood of Mithridates the Great, though his particular relation to him is not handed down; for Dion speaks indistinctly of this prince's being admitted into the Roman Senate, where he returns thanks in Greek for the kingdom of Bosphorus. This good intelligence with Rome, however, did not last long; for he was deprived of his throne, and his brother Cotys placed on it by the Romans, who carried him to Rome, where he held the bold language of an injured sovereign, six or seven years after having returned thanks in open Senate for his kingdom.

We have the following coin struck by this prince:

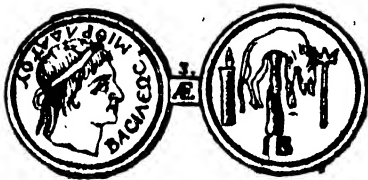


Plate II. fig. 3, brass: in the cabinet of the King of France.

*Obverse*: A young head of Mithridates II. encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΙΘΡΑΤΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*:



*Reverse:* The spoils of a lion supported by the club of Hercules; with a bow in its case, or sheath, on one side, and the trident of Neptune on the other; with the letters IB below the club.

These bearings on the reverse seem to indicate, that this prince had chosen Hercules and Neptune as marked objects of worship, or that he celebrated games in honour of them.

XXth KING.—COTYS the FIRST.

(In the 802d year of Rome, and the 49th of our Æra.)

We are left in ignorance as to the father of this and the last Bosphoric king; or whether they were not merely sons of the same mother.

There was a gold medal of this prince in the cabinet of M. Apostolo Zeno, in Venice.

*Obverse:* The head of Agrippina, mother of Nero (who shared the authority with her son during the first years of his reign, and often appears on his money).

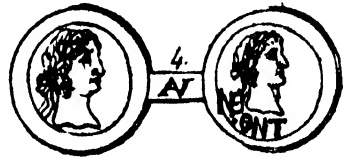
*Reverse:* The head of Cotys the first.

*Legend, Greek:* BAK (probably meaning ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΟΤΥΣ), and the date BNT or 352 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to the 809th of the Roman.

Plate II. fig. 4, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin:

*Obverse:* A head crowned with laurel. no inscription.

*Reverse:* A different head, also crowned with laurel.



*Legend:* The monogram NEK, or NEPK; which probably means NEPΩN ΚΟΤΥΣ, Nero Kotys (as he, most probably, had taken the name of his lord paramount, like some of his predecessors), with the date ΘNT. or 359 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 816 of the Roman, or the 9th year of Nero's reign.

## XXIst KING. — RHESCUPORIS the SECOND.

(In the 836th year of Rome, or 83d of our *Æra*.)

We know so little about this prince, that his very existence would have escaped the moderns, had not one of his coins, in gold, been found; which is in the cabinet of M. Apostolo Zeno, of Venice.



Plate II. fig. 5.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis II. encircled with a diadem.

*Legend, Greek*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔΟΣ.

*Reverse*: The head of Domitian, crowned with laurel; with the date ΠΤ, or 380 of the Bosphoric *æra*, corresponding with the 837th of the Roman, or the 3d of Domitian.

XXIIId KING. — SAUROMATES<sup>116</sup> the SECOND.

This is the King of Bosphorus of whom the younger Pliny (minister of Trojan) speaks in his Letters, on account of the embassy which he sent to his Imperial master: and, indeed, this is all that we know of him, except from his coins; and we may here remark, that numismatic inquiries never appeared to more advantage than in the history of the Bosphorus; where, without the aid of medals, we should have been deprived of even the feeble light that has been thrown on the history of that ancient kingdom.

Fortunately, the cabinets of Europe contain several coins of this prince; which I shall here describe from Mr. Cary's French work, in the order of their dates, as usual, to ascertain the chronology of the country.

<sup>116</sup> This name of a famous people (and which means *Northern Meads*, or a subdivision of that nation, dwelling or ranging between the Don, Volga, and Caucasus), one might suspect, was assumed by some of the Bosphoric kings (for we have six of the name), to indicate their descent from the ancient lords of that country, long prior to the Dynasty then filling the Bosphoric throne.

Vaillant,

Vaillant, from whom Mr. Cary often borrows, has published the following Medal, found in the cabinet of Zeno at Venice, which contains so many from the Bosphorus; a circumstance that surprises me the less, on reflecting that the Republic had for ages a great commercial establishment in the very heart of that kingdom, and held their settlement in Asoff, the Tanais of the Antients, on the Bosphoric Sea, even long after the Genoese were masters of the Euxine, and had dispossessed them of Caffa, Soudak, &c.

Plate II. fig. 6, gold: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates II. encircled with a diadem and long whiskers.

*Legend*: BACIAEΩC CAYPOMATOY.

*Reverse*: The head of Trajan, crowned with laurel; and under it the date HT, or 408 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 865 of the Roman, or the 15th of Trajan.

Another, of gold, in the Tesoro Britannica.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates, with a diadem.

*Legend*: BACIAEΩC CAYPOMATOY.

*Reverse*: The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; below it, HT, or 413 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 870 of the Roman, and the first of Hadrian.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of the King of France: the same stamp, with the date HT, 418 of the Bosphoric æra, corresponding with 875 of the Roman, and the 6th of Hadrian.

Another, of brass, in the Pembroke cabinet: the same; with the date AKT, or 421 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 878 of the Roman, and the ninth of Hadrian.

Plate II. fig. 7. In the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates II. with a diadem.

*Legend*: BACIAEΩC CAYPOMATOY.

*Reverse*: An eagle, holding a crown of laurel in its bill, with expanded wings.

*Date*: BKT, or 422 of the Bosphoric æra; corresponding with 879 of the Roman, and the 10th of Hadrian.

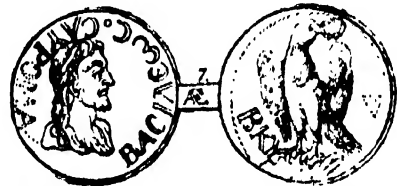




Plate II. fig. 8, brass: in the cabinet of the King of France.

*Obverse*: The head of Saurōmātes, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*: A crown of laurel, with the

Greek letters MH in the centre of it.

### XXIII<sup>d</sup> KING. — COTYS the SECOND.

Two antient authors have handed down the name of this prince, and little more than the name; viz. Plegon, the freed man of Hadrian, in his history of the Olympiads, of which only a fragment remains; and Arrian, in his famous *Periplos Ponto Euxin.* so often cited in this modern Tour of the same coast.

The first of these authors, we are told by the Imperial historian Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, who had read his whole work (since lost), says, that Hadrian had given the Bosphoric throne to Cotys; and Arrian, on sending his *Periplos* to his master Hadrian in the 15th year of his reign, who had commissioned him to make it, writes in his letter, “So soon as I heard of the death of Cotys, king of Bosphorus, I hastened to send you this account of the voyage that may be made by sea to that kingdom, that you may be acquainted with the country if you intend to interfere in the arrangement of its internal affairs.” Now, as I have proved (says Mr. Cary), that Arrian wrote his *Periplos* in the 15th of Hadrian, of course, the death of Cotys must have happened that year; and we have a coin of his in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, struck only one year before his death, bearing his head on one side, encircled with a diadem, and the inscription ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΟΤΥΟΥ; on the other, that of Hadrian, with laurel, and the date ΣΚΤ, or 426 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to 883 of the Roman, and the 14th of Hadrian.

The following Medal of the same prince is likewise in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, as well as in that of Mr. Fawkener, of London.

Plate

Plate II. fig. 9, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, &c.

*Obverse*: The head of Cotys II. encircled with a diadem; before it a club.

*Legend*, Greek: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΟΤΤΟΣ.

*Reverse*: The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; below it, the date ΗΚΥ, or 428 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 885 of the Roman, or the 16th of Hadrian. This was the very year of Cotys's death, as the medal of his successor Rhæmetalces proves most evidently, being struck the same year.

There are still two more coins of the same prince given by Mr. Cary, but without a date.

Plate II. fig. 10.

*Obverse*: The head of Cotys II. encircled with a diadem; and the trident of Neptune before the bust.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΟΤΤΟΣ.

*Reverse*: A crown of laurel, with the Greek letters ΜΗ in the centre of it.

Plate II. fig. 11. A third medal of the same prince, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse*: The monogram of Kotys, ΚΑΤ (with ΚΔ below it); which means ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΚΟΤΤΟΣ.

*Reverse*: A temple, with the inscription ΚΑΠΕ; which Mr. Cary supposes to be the beginning of the word ΚΑΠΕΤΟΛΙΟΝ, under the idea that the temple was dedicated to Jupiter Capitolinus.

#### XXIVth KING. — RHÆMETALCES.

(In the 885th year of Rome, and 132d of our Era.)

This prince mounted the Bosphoric throne in the 885th year of the Roman æra, during the reign of Hadrian; but, from a passage of Capitolinus, in his Life of Antoninus Pius, it

A A A 2

would.

would seem (according to Mr. Cary's reading of it), that his successor Eupator had made efforts to seize the sceptre of Rhœmetalces during his life; but was discountenanced by the Emperor Antoninus, then become lord paramount by the death of Hadrian, and who secured the throne to Rhœmetalces till death opened a peaceable and lawful road for Eupator to assume the regal dignity.

We have several coins of this prince in the cabinets of Europe.



Plate III. fig. 1, gold: in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse:* The head of Rhœmetalces, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend:* BACIAEΩC POIMHTAAKOT.

*Reverse:* The head of Hadrian, crowned with laurel; and below it the date FAY, or 433 of the Bosphoric æra; according with 890 of the Roman, and the 21st of Hadrian.

Another, in the cabinet of Mr. Fawkener, in London.

*Obverse:* the same as the last.

*Reverse:* The head of Antoninus Pius, crowned with laurel; and below it, the date MY, or 440 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 897 of the Roman, or the 7th of Antoninus Pius.

A third medal, of gold: exactly the same as the last; with the date MY, or 442 of the Bosphoric, corresponding with 899 of the Roman æra, and the 9th of the reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius.

A fourth, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin; the same, with the date FMY, or 445 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 902 of the Roman, or the 12th of Antoninus.

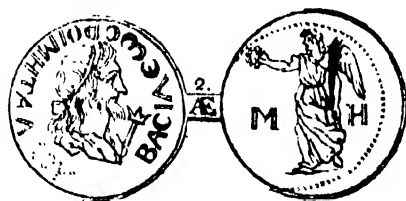


Plate III. fig. 2, brass: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse:* The head of Rhœmetalces, encircled with a diadem; and before it a trident.

*Legend:* BACIAEΩC POIMHTAAKOT.

*Reverse:* A victory, on tiptoe, holding a crown of laurel in her right hand, and a branch of palm in her left; before her, the Greek letter M; and behind her, H

## XXVth KING. — EUPATOR.

On the death of Rhœmetalces, Antoninus invested his turbulent rival, Eupator, with the Bosphoric sceptre, though he had maintained the late king in the enjoyment of it when unjustly attacked by his successor, and protected him till his death.

This prince is mentioned by Lucian in the following passage :

“ I found there ambassadors from the Bosphorus, who had come by sea to Bythinia with the annual tribute from their king Eupator ;” and there is reason to suspect, that Eupator is meant (though not named) by Philostratus in his Life of the Sophists, when he mentions as his cotemporary, a king of Bosphorus, who had so much knowledge and liking to Grecian literature, that he travelled through Ionia to improve it. While at Smyrna, the philosophers of that city all courted his acquaintance, except the sophist Polemon, who refused to wait on his majesty ; and, as that sovereign was curious to hear him, he obliged the king to come to his house, and even received a sum of money for his acquaintance.

We have a number of medals or coins of this prince. Mr. Cary gives Engravings of two, and describes the others.

Plate III. fig. 3. In the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse* : The head of Eupator, encircled with a diadem ; and before it a sceptre.

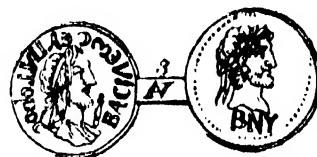
*Legend* : ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ.

*Reverse* : The head of Antoninus Pius, crowned with laurel ; with the date BNT, or 452 of the Bosphoric æra, corresponding with 909 of the Roman, and the 19th of Antoninus.

Another, of gold : exactly the same, but without a sceptre, in Lebre's cabinet ; with the date FNT, or 453 of the Bosphoric, agreeing with 910 of the Roman æra.

A third, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Bosanquet, of London ; exactly the same as the two foregoing, except that, instead of a sceptre as in the first, there is a club placed before the head of Eupator ; and the date on the reverse is ENT, or 455 of the Bosphoric, agreeing with 912 of the Roman æra.

A fourth,



A fourth, exactly the same, in gold; with a sceptre; or javelin; and the date ΣΝΤ, or 456 of the Bosphoric, corresponding with 913 of the Roman æra.

A fifth coin in gold, belonging to Mr. Pellerin.

*Obverse*: The head of Eupator, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ.

*Reverse*: The heads of Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, without any ornament; and the date ΘΝΤ, or 459 of the Bosphoric æra, answering to 916 of the Roman.

A sixth coin, of gold, in Mr. Pellerin's cabinet, exactly the same; with the date ΕΥ, 460 of the Bosphoric, or 917 of the Roman æra.

A seventh, in gold, belonging to Mr. Pellerin, exactly the same, except a sceptre between the heads of Aurelius and Verus, and the date ΑΕΥ, 461 of the Bosphoric, or 918 of the Roman æra.

Here follow two more coins of Eupator, with the head of M. Aurelius alone on the reverse, after the death of his colleague Verus.

The one is in the cabinet of St. Petersburg, and bears the date ΣΕΥ, or 466 of the Bosphoric æra, and 923 of the Roman.

The other, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, has the date ΖΕΥ, or 467, of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 924 of the Roman.

Of the last medal of Eupator mentioned by Mr. Cary, that gentleman gives an Engraving; and it is a corroborating proof, that Jupiter Capitolinus was adored in the Bosphorus.

*Obverse*: The monogram of Eupator in a crown of laurel, which must be read ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ, with the Greek letters ΝΟ above the monogram, and ΚΔ below it; which are not attempted to be explained, except by supposing the ΝΟ a mistake in the reading or engraving of the coin, and put there for the semi-circle, or little flourish, which we have always seen above the monograms containing the name and dignity of the Bosphoric kings. See Plate I. fig. 10 and 12, and plate II. fig. 11.

*Reverse*: A temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, with the Greek letters ΚΑΠΕ, for Capitolinus.





## XXVIth KING.—SAUROMATES III.

Mr. Cary mentions several coins of this prince, and describes the two following (probably on account of their dates), before he gives an Engraving of a third, not struck till twelve years after the first of the two, which is in gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Fawkener, of London.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates III. encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*: The head of Commodus, crowned with laurel; and below it, the date ΖΟΥ, or 477 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 934 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the collection of Antonio Nani, of Venice; exactly the same, except a globe before the Roman Emperor's head, with the date ΖΠΥ, or 487 of the Bosphoric, answering to 944 of the Roman æra.

But the medal of which he gives the Engraving is in the cabinet of the Abbé de Rothelm.

Plate III. fig. 5.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates III. with a diadem.

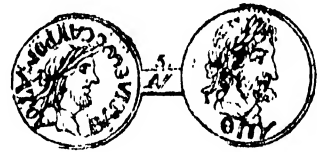
*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse*: The head of Commodus, with a crown of laurel; and the date ΘΠΥ, or 489 of the Bosphoric æra, agreeing with 945 or 946 of the Roman; but it must have been struck in the very beginning of that last year at latest, as Commodus died on the last day of 945; and his death must, in all probability, have been known in the Bosphorus two months afterwards.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of Mr. Pellerin, is exactly the same on the obverse; but the

*Reverse* bears the head of Severus, crowned with laurel; and before it a star: with the date ΦΥ, 490 of the Bosphoric æra, or 947 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the cabinet of the King of France, exactly the same with the last as to the heads of Sauromates and Septimus Severus; except that the



the date ΒΦΥ, or 492 of the Bosphoric æra, 949 of the Roman, is placed below the bust of the Emperor; and Mr. Pellerin has a duplicate of it in brads, with a globe before the head of Severus.

In the King of France's cabinet there is another gold medal, exactly the same, with the sole difference of a star before the head of Severus, and the date ΔΦΥ, 494 of the Bosphoric æra, or 951 of the Roman.

Another, of gold, in the collection of Mr. Pellerin, with the same obverse and legend.

*Reverse:* The heads of Severus and Caracalla, crowned with laurel, with a crescent between them; and the date ΕΦΥ, 495 of the Bosphoric æra, or 952 of the Roman.

In the King of France's cabinet there is another, in gold, exactly the same; except a sceptre between the heads of the Roman Emperors, and the date ΑΦ, 501 of the Bosphoric æra, or 958 of the Roman.

After these, which he only describes, Mr. Cary gives Engravings of the four following medals of Sauromates.

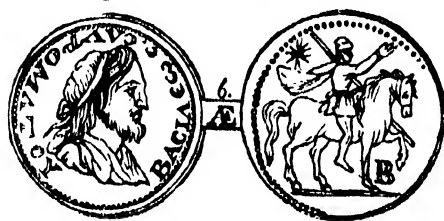


Plate III. fig. 6, brads: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse:* The head of Sauromates III, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend:* ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ.

*Reverse:* A man on horseback, with the right hand raised, and a spear in the left; above him a star, and the letter B below his horse's fore feet.

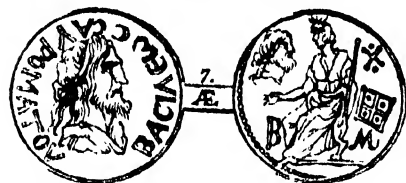


Plate III. fig. 7, brads: in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse:* The same head and legend as the last.

*Reverse:* A female, sitting, with a bunch of corn on her head; a small globe in her right, and a spear in her left hand; before her stands the bust of the Emperor Severus, crowned with laurel; and behind her chair, a kind of military ensign; above this military standard is a cross, and on each side of her feet a Greek letter, viz. B before, and M behind them.

Plate III. fig. 8, brads: in the cabinet of M. Pellerin.

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates, and of a half-veiled female, face to face.

*Legend*: BACIAEHC CATPOMATOT.

*Reverse*: A female, sitting in a chair, holding a *Patera*, or libation cup, in her right hand; behind her neck, a star; and the letter B before her knees.

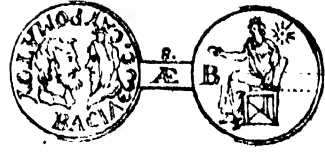
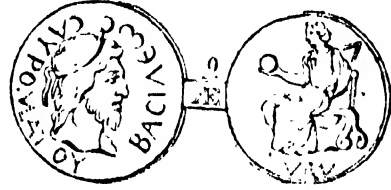


Plate III. fig. 9, brads: in the cabinet of Lord Pembroke:

*Obverse*: The head of Sauromates, with a diadem, and the ordinary legend.

*Reverse*: A female, sitting on a chair, with a globe in her right hand; behind her shoulders the Greek letter A, and below her feet VRV.



Mr. Cary mentions four more coins of the same king; but as they have all been struck in the reigns of the same Roman Emperors already stamped on his medals given in this Work, without any date, and as he does not give engravings of them to enable us to guess at the period by their stile, they cannot serve any historical purpose here, and are of course omitted.

### XXVIIIth KING. -- RHESCUPORIS III.

This is one of several kings of the Bosphorus not even mentioned in the detached fragments of the history of that antient kingdom which have come down to our days, and whose memories are only rescued from oblivion by their coins picked up by Antiquaries; a strong proof of the great utility of numismatic researches, and the aid that it affords to the historian; more particularly when dates are found upon such medals, with the portraits of Emperors that we are well acquainted with. As for example, in this very instance; Mr. Pellerin has a gold medal of Rhescuporis III.

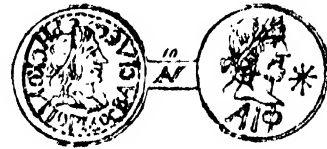
Plate III. fig. 10.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis III. encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: BACIAEHC PHCKONTPIAHC.

*Reverse*: The head of Caracalla, crowned with

B B B



laurel,

laurel, with a star before it; and under the bust the date  $\text{A}\Phi$ , 511 of the Bosphoric æra, or 968 of the Roman.

M. Pellerin has another, in gold, of the same prince, exactly the same as the last, except that a sceptre is placed before Caracalla, with the date  $\text{B}\Phi$ , 512 of the Bosphoric æra, or 969 of the Roman.

A third is described by Spanheim, with exactly the same obverse.

*Reverse*: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel; before his bust a star, and below it the date  $\text{AKI}$ , 521 of the Bosphoric æra, or 978 of the Roman.

### XXVIIIth KING. — COTYS III.

The cabinets of Europe contain three coins of this prince.

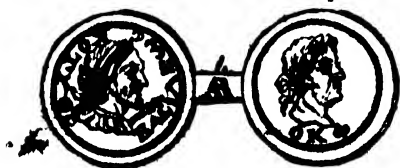


Plate IV. fig. 1, silver: in the King of France's collection.

*Obverse*: The head of Cotys III. with a sceptre before it, and encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*:  $\text{BACIAE}\Omega\text{C K}\Omega\text{T}\Upsilon\Omega\text{C}$ .

*Reverse*: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel, and below it, the date  $\text{OK}\Phi$ , 529 of the Bosphoric æra, or 986 of the Roman.

Another, the same, in brass: in the King of France's cabinet. And a third, published in the *Thes. Numif. of Patin*, with the date  $\text{A}\Phi$ , 530 of the Bosphoric æra, or 98 of the Roman.

### XXIXth KING. — ININTHIMEVUS.

We owe the knowledge of the existence of this Bosphoric king to the Antiquary Seguin, who published one of his coins in silver, which is at present in the King of France's cabinet.

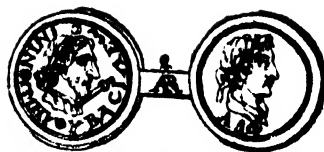
Plate IV. fig. 2.

*Obverse*: The head of Ininthimevus, encircled with a diadem, and a sceptre before it.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΙΝΙΝΘΙΜΗΥΝΥ.

*Reverse*: The head of Alexander Severus, crowned with laurel; and below it the date ΑΑΦ, 531 of the Bosphoric, or 988 of the Roman æra.

We see by the medal of Cotys, dated 530, and that of his successor, struck in 531, that this prince could not have reigned a full year.



### XXXth KING. — RHESCUPORIS IV.

The cabinets of Europe contain a number of medals of this prince; the first of which shows, as said above, that his predecessor could not have reigned a year complete; as it has on the reverse the head of Severus, with laurel, and a sceptre, and the date ΑΑΦ, 531 of the Bosphoric, or 988 of the Roman æra; so that Ininthimevus died, and Rhescuporis mounted the throne in this very year.

The next is a silver medal, in the possession of Mr. Bosanquet, of London, having on the

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔ.

*Reverse*: The head of Gordianus Pius, crowned with laurel; and before it a club, with the date ΣΑΦ, 533 of the Bosphoric æra, or 993 of the Roman.

A third, exactly the same, of silver; in the cabinet of the Abbé Rothelin, with the date ΘΑΦ, 536 of the Bosphoric, or 996 of the Roman æra.

A fourth, of brass; and a fifth, in silver: with the same obverse and legend, given by Vaillant in his kings of Bosphorus.

*Reverse*: The head of Philip, crowned with laurel; and below it the date ΑΜΦ, 541 of the Bosphoric, agreeing with 998 of the Roman æra.

A sixth, of brass: exactly the same, with the date ΒΜΦ, 542 of the Bosphoric, or 999 of the Roman æra.

A seventh, in silver, in the cabinet of Dr. Mead, of London: exactly the same, with the exception of a sceptre, instead of a club, before the bust of the

Roman Emperor; with the date  $\Gamma\text{M}\Phi$ , 543 of the Bosphoric, or 1000 of the Roman æra.

An eighth, of brass, in the cabinet of the Earl of Pembroke, with the same bust of Rhescuporis and Philip, and the date  $\text{EM}\Phi$ , 545 of the Bosphoric æra, or the 1002d of Rome.

A ninth, of silver, in the same cabinet, with the head of the Emperor Decius, and the date  $\Sigma\text{M}\Phi$ , 546 of the Bosphoric æra, or 1003 of the Roman.

A tenth, of the mixt-metal pothin, in the King of France's cabinet.

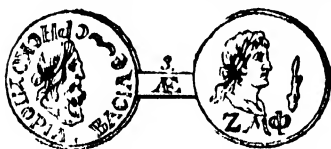


Plate IV. fig. 3.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*:  $\text{BACIAE}\Omega\text{C PHCKOTI}\cdot\text{PIA}\cdot$ .

*Reverse*: The head of the Emperor Decius, crowned with laurel; before it a club; and under the bust the date  $\text{ZM}\Phi$ , 547 of the Bosphoric, or 1004 of the Roman æra.

An eleventh, of brass, in the Pembroke collection.

*Obverse* and *Legend*, exactly the same.

*Reverse*: The head of Gallus, and either Volusianus or Hostilianus; and the date  $\text{HM}\Phi$ , 548 of the Bosphoric, or 1005 of the Roman æra.

A twelfth, of pothin, in the King of France's cabinet.

*Obverse*: the same.

*Reverse*: the head of the usurper Æmilius, who assumed the purple in Italy, with the date  $\Theta\text{M}\Phi$ , 549 of the Bosphoric æra, or 1006 of Rome.

A thirteenth, of brass, in the King of France's cabinet, has exactly the same bearings as the last, with the same date.

A fourteenth, of brass, in the Pembroke collection, has the head and legend of Rhescuporis on the *Obverse*, with a trident; and on the

*Reverse*: The head of the Roman Emperor Gallienus, with Odenathus, king of Palmyra, the husband of the famous Zenobia; and the date  $\Xi\Phi$ , 560 of the Bosphoric, or 1017 of the Roman æra.

Lastly, there is a brass medal of the same prince in the King of France's cabinet, with the head of Gallienus on the reverse, and the date 563 of the Bosphoric, or 1020 of the Roman æra.

## XXXIst KING. — TEIRANES.

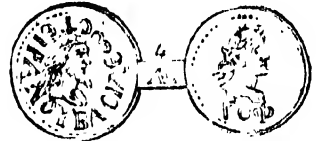
This is another of the Bosphoric kings only known to us by one of his coins, which Mr. Cary fortunately received directly from that ancient kingdom, bearing a date, as well as his name, which shows us that he held his sceptre under the Roman Emperor Probus, whose bust is seen on the reverse, as lord paramount

Plate IV. fig 4.

*Obverse*: The head of Teiranes, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΤΕΙΡΑΝΟΥ.

*Reverse*: The head of Probus, crowned with laurel; with the date ΓΟΦ, 573 of the Bosphoric æra, or 1030 of the Roman.



## XXXIId KING. — THOTHORSES.

It is very possible, that newly discovered Bosphoric medals may fill up the long interval of twenty years between the last coin that we have of Teiranes, and the first of this prince, with the portrait and name of some unknown king of this country; but till then we must regard Thothorses as the immediate successor of Teiranes; and even of him we have no more information than what we obtain from five of his coins in the cabinets of Europe; which show that Dioclesian was his lord paramount through the whole of his reign, as the bust of that Emperor appears on the reverse of all his medals. Mr. Cary only gives one of them, but describes the others in the order of their dates.

The first, of brass, in the Pembroke collection, has on the

*Obverse*: The head of Thothorses, encircled with a diadem.

*Legend*: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΘΟΘΟΡΣΟΥ.

*Reverse*: The head of Dioclesian, crowned with laurel; and the date ΓϞϞ, 593 of the Bosphoric æra, or 1050 of the Roman; with a Φ in the field of the medal.

The

The second, of brass, in the same collection, differs in nothing but the date  $\Delta\kappa\Phi$ , 594 of the Bosporic, or 1051 of the Roman æra.

The third, of brass, in the King of France's cabinet, only differs in having a trident before the head of Thothorhes, and the date  $\Sigma\kappa\Phi$ , 596 of the Bosporic, or 1053 of the Roman æra.

The fourth is the one of which Mr. Cary gives an engraving; it is of brass, and in the King of France's cabinet.

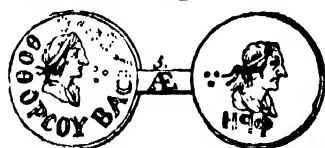


Plate IV. fig. 5.

*Obverse*: The head of Thothorhes, encircled with a diadem; before it, three points.

*Legend*: BACIAEHC ΘΘΘOPCOR.

*Reverse*: The head of Dioclesian, crowned with laurel; and three points, or dots, behind his bust; with the date HqΦ, 598 of the Bosporic, or 1055 of the Roman æra.

The fifth medal of this prince is of brass, in the Pembroke collection, and differs in nothing from the former, but in having a trident before the head of the Roman Emperor, with the date  $\Theta\kappa\Phi$ , 599 of the Bosporic æra, or 1056 of the Roman.

### XXXIII<sup>d</sup> KING. — SAUROMATES IV.

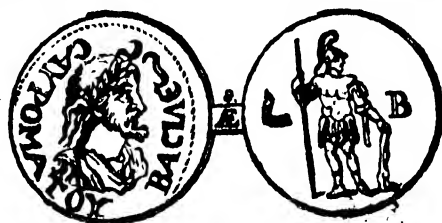
There are reasons for supposing that the father of this prince, who, the Imperial historian Constantinus Porphyrogenitus tells us, was named Rhescuporis, reigned a few weeks before he was taken prisoner by the Cherfonites, and that his son mounted the vacant throne; for, longer his reign could not have been, because Thothorhes struck money in the very last year of Dioclesian, and Rhescuporis was made prisoner in the time of the same Emperor. For these reasons, and because no medal of him has yet been found, Mr. Cary has left Rhescuporis out of the catalogue of Bosporic kings, till the discovery of some one of his coins shall place him there.

To proceed with the history of Sauromates IV. son of this prince Rhescuporis. We are told by the Imperial historian, in his work, "De Administrando Imperio," quoted above, that he made war on the Romans, overcame the



the peop<sup>l</sup>. under their obedience, and had advanced with his victorious army as far as the river Halys on the opposite coast, before Dioclesian had time to send Constance, father of Constantine the great, against him. That General, however, found him so strong, that he was obliged to engage the Cherfonites, the antient and constant enemies of the Bosphorites, to make a diversion in his favour; which they did so effectually, as to oblige Sauromates to return to the defence of his own dominions, and redeem his wives, whom they had taken prisoners, by making peace with the Romans. For this important service, Dioclesian remitted the tribute which the Cherfonites annually paid the Romans, to whom they seem to have constantly remained submissive; possibly to gain a powerful support against the kings of Bosphorus, their natural rivals in trade, as well as dominion in the Taurida; for it seems to have been the policy of those crafty conquerors of the antient world, to sow dissensions among the native princes, and thereby keep the whole in subjection from weakness, as the Tartars of the Golden Horde did the Russians for two centuries.

Mr. Cary gives us no medal of either this prince or his successor of the same name; but a coin of a king *Sauromates*, which he has placed among the uncertain (*incerta*), I think must have been struck by one or other of them, for the following reasons: first, because this king *Sauromates* is the only prince of the whole Bosphoric Dynasty (whose coins are known) that assumes the laurel crown (See the medal given in the margin from Plate IV. fig. 8), which seems to have been always appropriated to the lords paramount, the Roman Cæsars, or the Bosphoric money, while the tributary king constantly appears with the regal fillet, or diadem, round his head. Now this boldness perfectly agrees with the account that we have from Constantine Porphyrogenitus, that Sauromates IV. and V. had thrown off the Roman yoke, and set the Cæsars at defiance.—Secondly, because we do not find (as on the other Bosphoric coins in general) the head of a Roman Emperor on the reverse; but in its place a martial figure, indicating the independent military force of the reigning prince.



## XXXIVth KING. — SAUROMATES V.

This prince, some years after the accession of Constantine to the Imperial throne, attacked the Cherfonites, to revenge the disgrace and captivity of his grandfather, Rhescuporis; but he was beaten, and obliged to fix, by the oath of himself and his chieftains, the boundaries of the two countries, which they were never to pass (possibly not to go beyond the city of Theodosia, or Caffa, the usual limit, as shewn in the Tour).

## XXXVth KING. — RHESCUPORIS V.

There are several coins of this prince. The first given by Mr. Cary wants his name, which is effaced on this brass medal in the Pembroke collection; although, from the date, it must either belong to him or his predecessor, Sauromates V. which is not so probable.



Plate IV. fig. 6.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis V. in all probability, judging from the date.

*Legend*: BACIAEΩC . . . . .

*Reverse*: A head wearing a radiated crown, with the Greek letters, XII below it, 608 of the Bosporic, or 1065 of the Roman æra, and the seventh of Constantine.

A second, in the cabinet of Mr. de Lisle.

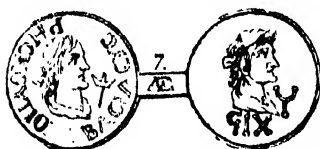


Plate IV. fig. 7.

*Obverse*: The head of Rhescuporis, with a trident before it; and encircled, as usual, with a fillet, or diadem.

*Legend*: BACIAEΩC ΠΡΕΣΚΟΥΡΙΟ . . . .

*Reverse*: The head of Constantine the great, crowned with laurel; below it the date ΣΙΧ, 616 of the Bosporic, or 1073 of the Roman æra.

In

In the King of France's cabinet there is another brass medal, exactly the same, except some unknown symbol before the head of Constantine; with the date HIX, 618 of the Bosporic æra, or 1075 of the Roman.

A third, in the same cabinet, differs in nothing but the date KX, 620 of the Bosporic, or 1077 of the Roman æra.

In the Travels of Mottray we see another, with the date AKX, 621 of the Bosporic, or 1078 of the Roman æra.

In the Pembroke collection there is a brass medal, with the head of Rhescuporis on one side, and Constantine on the other; before whom there is an erect figure holding up the right hand; and the date BKX, 622 of the Bosporic æra, or 1079 of the Roman.

Mr. Pellerin has likewise a brass medal, with the heads of the same king and Emperor, and the date ΔVX, 624 of the Bosporic æra, equal to 1081 of the Roman.

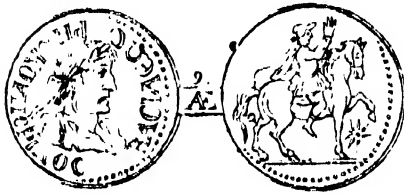
And, lastly, there is mention made of a medal of Rhescuporis in Mr. Peirese's manuscript belonging to Mr. Boze, with the date MX; which would prove (if correct) that this prince reigned till the 620th year of the Bosporic æra, or the 1097th. of the Roman, the latest date that we find on any Bosporic coin.

### XXXVIth and last KING of the Bosphorus. — SAUROMATES VI.

We have no coins of this last prince; and all we know of him is, that his imprudence reduced the antient kingdom of Bosphorus to a province of the republic of Cherson; though, probably, by the help of the Romans, who could not be pleased with the independent pretensions of the later Bosporic kings, who seemed to set their power at defiance; and possibly might have maintained their independence by their maritime force<sup>217</sup> against those haughty

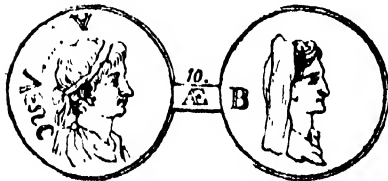
<sup>217</sup> The maritime force of the Bosphorus seems to have been the greatest in the Euxine; and we observe the very last king of it who struck money carrying on his coin the trident of Neptune, or the emblem of maritime superiority, in the year 620 of the Bosporic æra, while his lord paramount, Constantine the Great, on the reverse of the same medal, is without it; and, indeed, we never hear of a Roman fleet in the Euxine after Hadrian.

conquerors, had they not always had in their neighbourhood a formidable land enemy in the powerful Cherfonites, ever obedient to the nod of Cæsar, when the humiliation or destruction of their natural rival was in question; and it was by that republic that they at last fell, in the following manner, as related by the Imperial historian Constantine Porphyrogenitus.



Sauromates VI. enraged at the disasters brought on his predecessors by the Cherfonites, refused to abide by the limits prescribed to Sauromates V. and made preparations to retake the part of this ancient kingdom which he declared had been unjustly wrested from that king.

For this purpose he raised an army, and marched against the republic; but the Cherfonite chief, named Pharnaces (an ominous and treacherous name to the Bosphoric kings), under pretence of saving the effusion of blood, offered to decide the quarrel by single combat, which the high spirit of Sauromates did not permit him to refuse; and, as the traitor had ordered that his army should set up a



loud shout the moment the king's back

was turned to it, the stratagem had the desired effect of making him turn his head to see what was the matter; which gave Pharnaces an opportunity of plunging his sword into his body, and, by the conditions of this dastardly duel, reducing the Bosphorus to a province of the republic. Thus ended the third and last Dynasty of the kings of the Bosphorus, with the independence of the country; for an unsuccessful attempt afterwards made, by one of the name of Afander, only ended in his own ruin with that of his son.

Mr Cary finishes his work by giving three more Bosphoric medals, which he styles *incerta*, not being able to determine by which prince they were struck. One I have already copied, as the head of Sauromates IV. for reasons then assigned; and the other two are given in the margin of this page, in case future discoveries should throw light on the subject.

## CONCLUSION

---

# CONCLUSION

OF THE

## BOSPHORIC HISTORY:

*BY THE EDITOR.*

THUS fell the kingdom of Bosphorus, after a lapse of near eight hundred years, a victim to the Roman maxim, *Divide and govern*; but in this instance the Cæsars were the dupes of their own politics, in supporting Cherſon againſt a regal ſtate that furniſhed a barrier between the barbarians and the Roman provinces, which were quickly ravaged by the Goths after they got poſſeſſion of the feeble fallen Cimmerian Bosphorus.

Their firſt maritime expedition was directed againſt the neareſt Roman ſettlement of Pytius, which they took and ranſacked, and then failed to the rich city of Trapezius, now Trebiſond, which they took by aſſault in the dead of night, notwithſtanding its ſtrong fortifications, and a numerous gariſon of degenerate Romans, who might have held it againſt a whole nation of barbarians, had they not ſlept ſecure in its ſtrength, and fled through the oppoſite gate as ſoon as the Goths made an entrance.

The antient kingdom of Bithynia was their next prey, with its rich capital Nicomédia<sup>118</sup>, and the many famous cities mentioned by Pliny, minister of Trajan, in the Xth Book of his Letters when governor of those countries, Nicea, Prusa, Sinope, &c.

In their third expedition, with 500 sail, they passed through the Thracian Bosphorus; and, after taking in their way the antient city of Cyzicus, situated on the island of that name (where our unfortunate Scythian philosopher Anacharsis<sup>119</sup> learned the Grecian rites, which cost him his life on his return), carried fire and sword into antient Greece, which they entered by scaling the famous wall, built in better times, close by the Athenian port of Pire, and which formerly, when kept in repair, served as a bulwark, not only to the Attic capital, but to the whole republic, against maritime attacks; yet in its neglected state proved a feeble obstacle to the furious Goths, who ravaged the classic peninsula, and would probably have made even Italy tremble, if the infamous Emperor Gallienus had not been roused from his ignoble sloth by their success, and flown to its relief with the flower of the Roman legions, which obliged them to return home, ravaging the coast of Troy in their retrograde voyage, though their force in setting out was at most only 15,000<sup>120</sup>.

<sup>118</sup> Nicomédia became afterwards the residence of Dioclesian and some of his successors, and again sprung up from its gothic ashes to a great and opulent city.

<sup>120</sup> The *Camare*, or Euxine vessels, mentioned by Strabo and Tacitus, were open barks built without iron (as the Russians are to this day), which had only an occasional sloping cover (rather than a deck) put up in bad weather by the sailors; and carried 25 or 30 soldiers at most; nay this was still the case even in the middle ages, when the Russians fitted out such large fleets from the Dnieper against Constantinople, where 2,000 sail is talked of; but they were only *Lothies* (in the language of Russia), or *Monosyles* (as Const. Porphyrogenitus called them), made out of one tree, with shelving planks fixed to their gunnel, which at most fitted them to contain 25 or 30 men. But we afterwards hear of the Goths and their allies embarking 320,000 men in 2,000 vessels (according to Trebellius Pollion in his Life of Augustus) from the Dniester, against the Roman empire; and in 6,000 barks according to Zonaras, whom Montesquieu follows, the same army, defeated by the Emperor Claudius, 320,000 strong at the battle of Nausus, A. D. 269, which gained him the cognomen of Gothicus. If the Emperor was exact in the number of 320,000 mentioned in his letter to the Senate, still in existence, then Montesquieu was right in preferring the 6,000 barks of Zonaras to the 2,000 of Pollion, which could have held but a part of such an army.

Such was the superiority of bold vigorous barbarians over effeminate polished men, till the discovery of gunpowder levelled human strength.

In agreeing with Mr. Gibbon, that the fall of the kingdom of Bosphorus was one of the many causes which contributed to the fall of the Roman empire, I must take the liberty of correcting a little inaccuracy of that celebrated and elegant historian, when he speaks of the Goths being masters of the Bosphorus, and employing its fleet against the Roman settlements, *in or before the reign of Gallienus*, who, he informs us, drove them from Greece in their *third* expedition, fitted out from the Taurida, as the two former were *from the Bosphorus*. Now this must be a mistake; as I shall at the end of this article give a series of Bosphoric kings of the same Dynasty down to Constantine the great, bearing the heads of the Roman Emperors in succession on the reverse of their coins, as lords paramount of the kingdom. Rhescuporis IV. king of Bosphorus, was cotemporary with Gallienus, whose head is on the reverse of his coin, joined with his colleague Odenathus of Palmyra on one; but he is alone on another, struck in the 1097th year of Rome, and the 640th of the Bosphoric æra, or 77 years after the date of the last of the Bosphoric medals of Gallienus, who was killed in the 268th year of the christian æra. Mr. Gibbon then, in the multiplicity of materials which he had to collect for his learned history, must have made a mistake in the epoch when the Goths took possession of the kingdom of Bosphorus, and made use of its fleet to attack the Roman empire. When they did conquer it I have not ascertained; but it is very probable, that it may have been soon after it became subject to the Chersonese republic, which seems to have happened in the reign of Constantine the great, or about that period.

The Goths, however, seem to have been in possession of at least a part of the Taurida so early as the reign of Gallienus, and their attack on Pytiæ, Trebisond, &c.; and I have little doubt that all the three expeditions were fitted out from the ports in the centre of the peninsula; although the two extremities, containing the republic of Cherson on the West side, and the kingdom of Bosphorus on the East, were still both in possession of the antient proprietors till long after the four maritime expeditions of the Goths from the Euxine; the last of which, as said in my note, was in the time of Claudius, long before the fall of the Bosphorus; so that, it seems, the authentic Annals of that antient kingdom, drawn from its Medallie history, were not known to our learned countryman at  
the

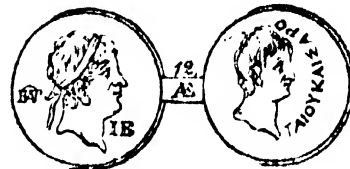
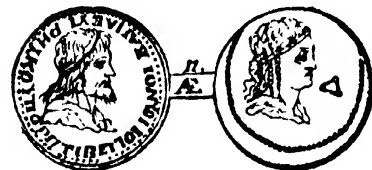
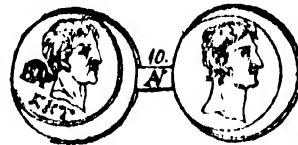
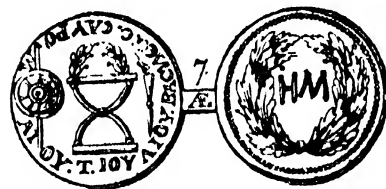
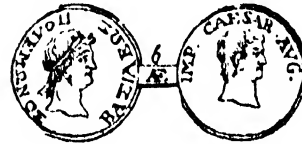
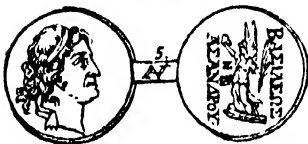
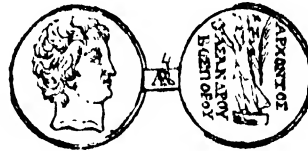
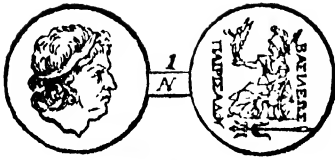
the time when he wrote the article which I have taken the liberty to correct, having made those countries my particular study for many years; a thing scarcely possible for that excellent historian to have done amid the multifarious objects of his attention.

[Here follow a series of Coins of the Bosphoric Kings, and other antient Medals introduced in the preceding pages]



## KINGS OF BOSPHORUS.

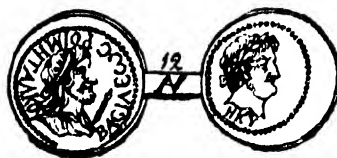
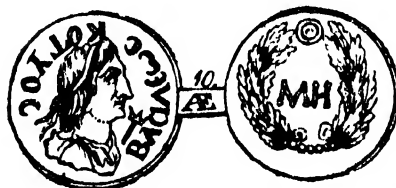
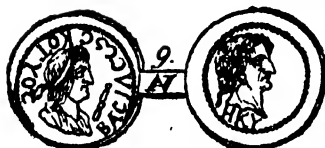
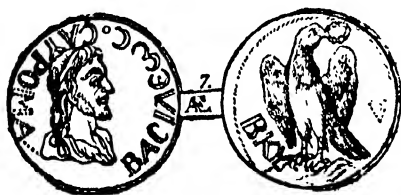
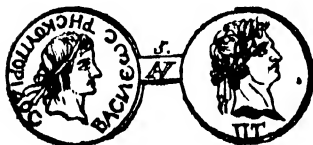
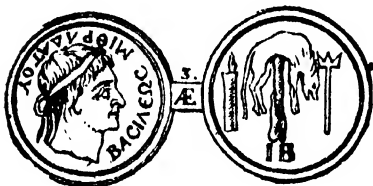
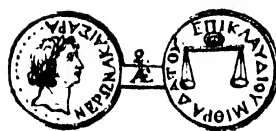
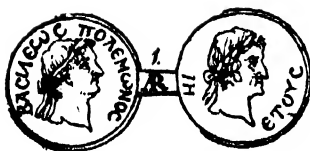
## PLATE I.





## KINGS OF BOSPHORUS.

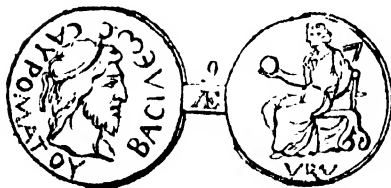
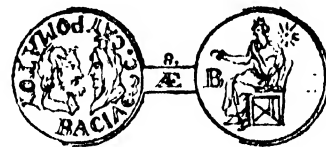
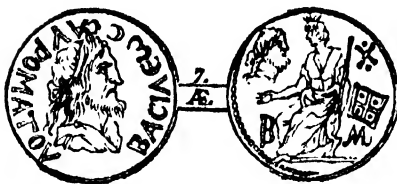
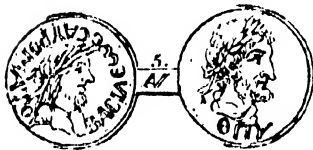
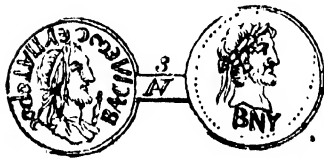
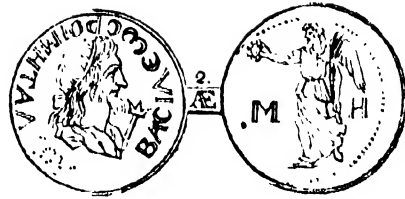
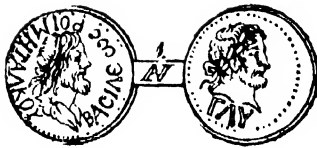
## PLATE II.





KINGS OF BOSPHORUS.

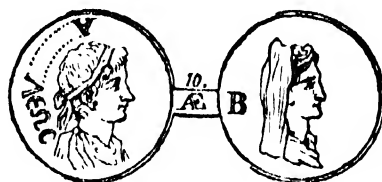
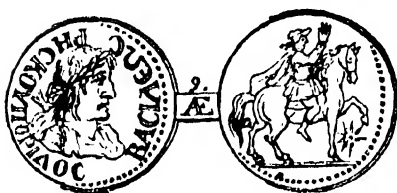
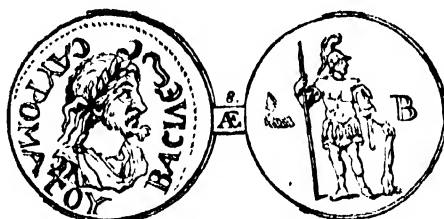
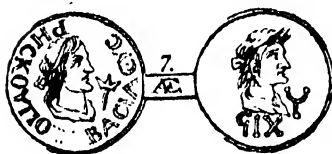
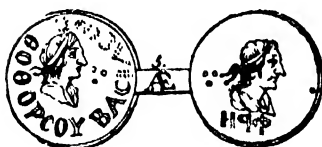
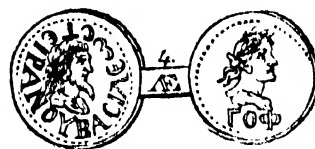
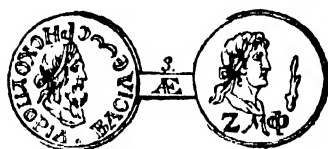
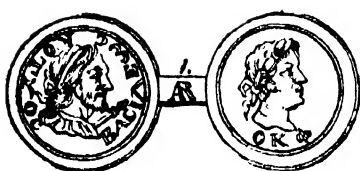
PLATE III.





KINGS OF BOSPHORIUS.

PLATE IV.



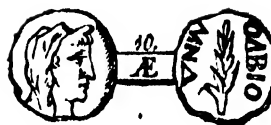
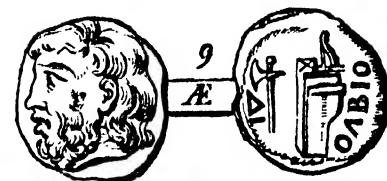
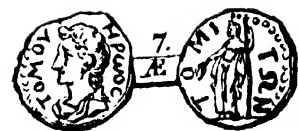
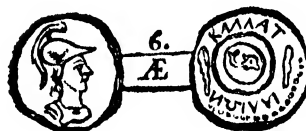
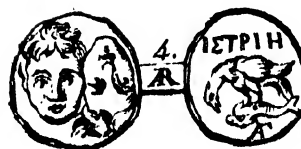
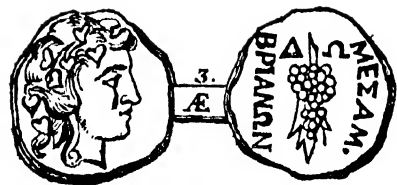
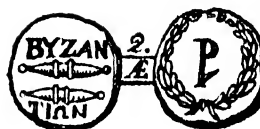




APPENDIX.  
 ANTIENT MEDALS.

391

PLATE V.

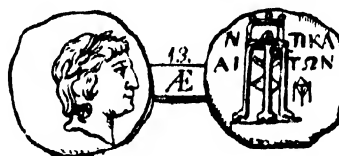
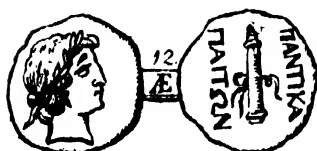
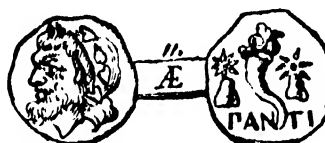
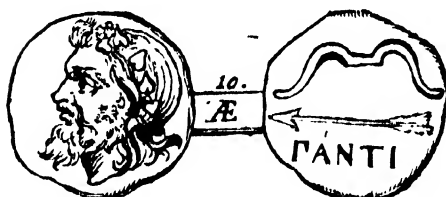
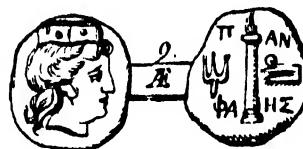
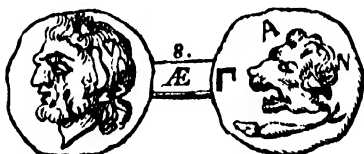
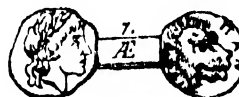
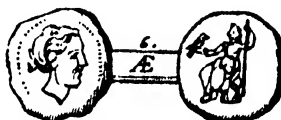
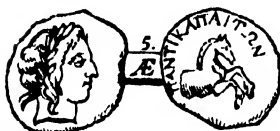
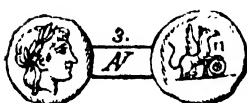
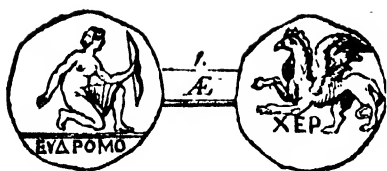




APPENDIX.  
 ANTIENT MEDALS.

303

PLATE VI.

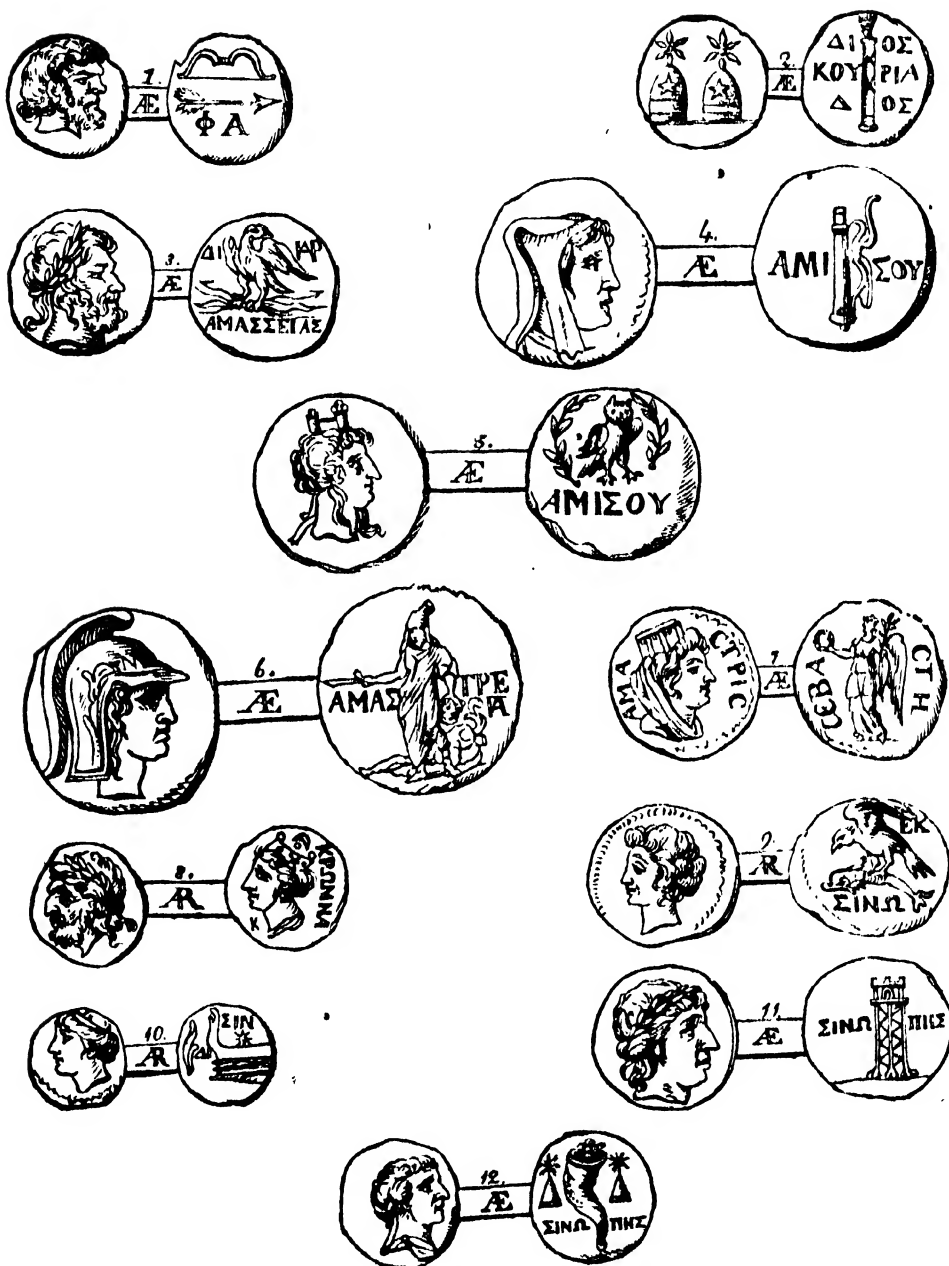


Ε Ε Ε



APPENDIX.  
ANTIEN'T MEDALS.

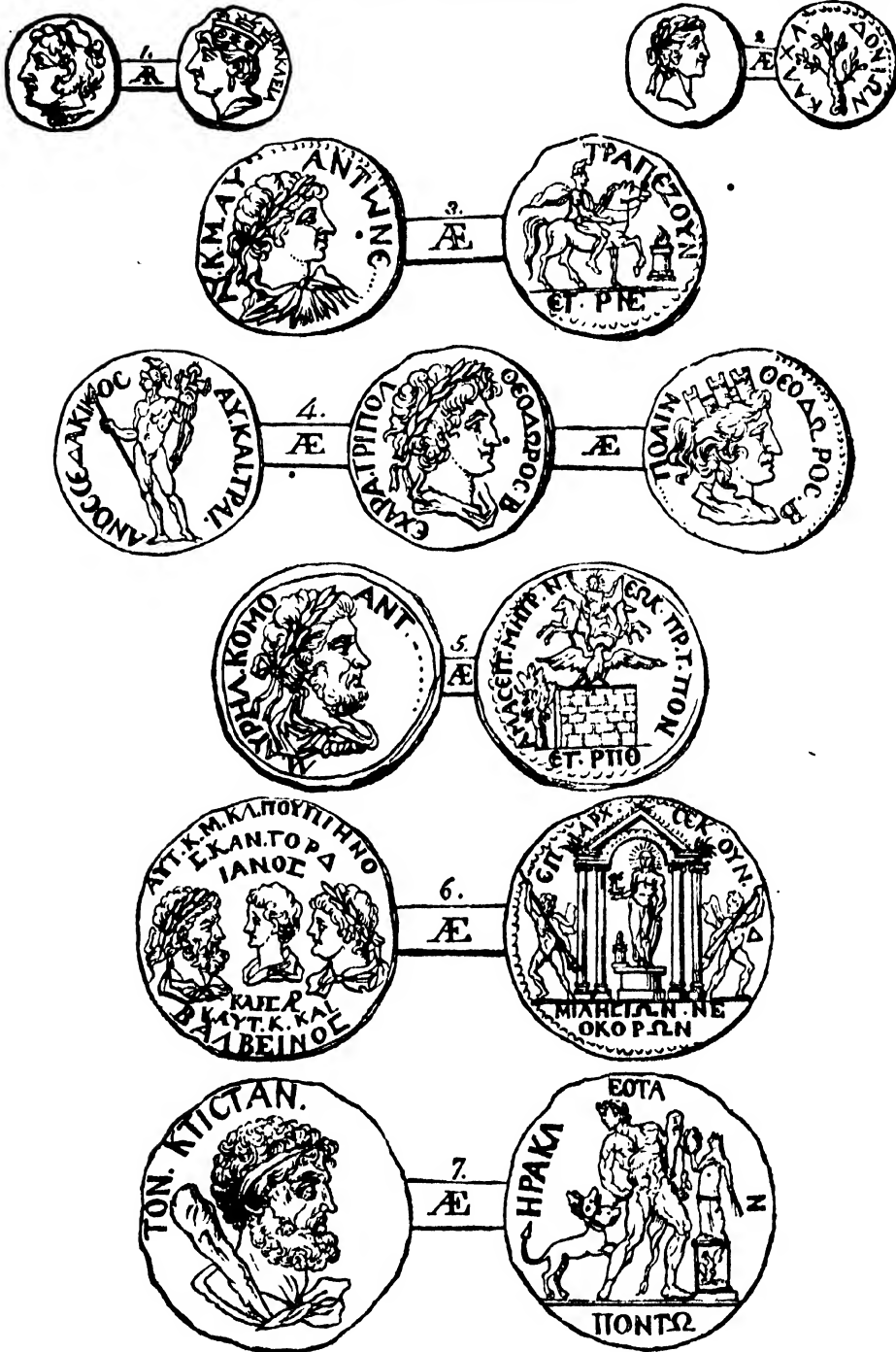
395  
PLATE VII.





## ANTIEN MEDALS.

PLATE VIII.







**CATALOGUE of the COINS of the BOS-  
PHORIC KINGS, with the Names of the  
ROMAN CÆSARS on the Reverse ; the  
Length of each Reign ; the Date of the  
BOSPHORIC ÆRA marked on them, com-  
pared with the ROMAN ; and, lastly, the  
Number given here from the CABINETS of  
EUROPE, as coined by each PRINCE.**

Length of Years that they Reigned.	Bosphoric Æra.	Roman Æra.	Names of the Roman Emperors their Lords Paramount, appearing on the Reverse of the Bosphoric Coins in general.
The First Dynasty were, the Archæanactides, about 487 years before Christ, and the 267th year of Rome.			
The Second Dynasty began with			
1. Spartacus I. { Of these six Kings no Coins have as yet been found, nor of two or three more, though their names are mentioned in this Catalogue to give a complete view of the whole series of Bosphoric Princes known to history, as will be seen by a blank left in the column of medals.	7	309	
2. Scleucus	4		
3. Spartacus II.	20		
4. Satyrus	14		
5. Leucon	40		
6. Spartacus III. {	5		
LETTER L.			
7. Perisades I. is the first Prince whose Coins are known	38	1	
8. Emulus . . . . .	5		
N. B. His two brothers (Satyrus II. and Prytanis) both mounted the throne for a short time before him : although Mr. Cary has only registered the successful usurper, who conquered his brothers.			
9. Spartacus IV. who died 289 years before Christ . . . . .	20	465	
A blank in the Bosphoric history of 170 years.			
10. Perisades II. dethroned by Mithridates . . . . .			
The Third Dynasty began with			
LETTER LI.			
11. Mithridates the Great, surnamed Eupator, who mounted the throne 115 years before Christ. . . . .	50	639	1
N. B. All the rest of the Bosphoric Kings are in the Supplement to the history of that kingdom.			
12. Pharnaces, his traitorous son, 63 years before Christ	14	691	1 Conf. Pompey.
13. Asander, 48 before Christ . . . . .	33	706	2 Augustus.
14. Scribonius, 14 before Christ ; about . . . . .	2	740	3 Augustus.
15. Polemon, 12 before Christ ; about . . . . .	5	742	1 Augustus.
16. Saurromates I. about . . . . .	5	326	2 Augustus and Tiberius.
17. Rhescuporis I. . . . .	5	331	3 Tiberius and Caligula.
18. Polemon II. A. D. 38 . . . . .	4	791	1 Caligula and Claudius.
19. Mithridates II. A. D. 42 . . . . .	7	795	2 Claudius.

CATALOGUE of the COINS of the BOSPHORIC KINGS, with the Names of the ROMAN CÆSARS on the Reverse; the Length of each Reign; the Date of the BOSPHORIC ÆRA marked on them, compared with the ROMAN; and, lastly, the Number given here from the CABINETS of EUROPE, as coined by each PRINCE.				Length of Years that they Reigned.	Bosphoric Æra.	Roman Æra.	Numb. of Coins of each King given here.	Names of the Roman Emperors their Lords Paramount, appearing on the Reverse of the Bosphoric Coins in general.
20. Cotys I. A. D. 49 . . . . .	34	359	802	1				Nero and Agrippina, his mother.
21. Rhescuporis II. A. D. 83 . . . . .	42	380	836	1				Domitian.
22. Sauromates II. . . . .	18	422	878	3				Trajan and Hadrian.
23. Cotys II. . . . .	2	404	861	3				Hadrian.
24. Rhœmetalcès, A. D. 132 . . . . .	17	426	883	3				Hadrian and Anto. Pius.
25. Eupator . . . . .	15	428	885	2				Anton. Pius, M. Aurelius, and Lucius Verus.
26. Sauromates III. . . . .	24	445	902	5				Commodus, Sept. Severus, and Caracalla.
This Prince probably had a colleague; as, a king named Pepæpiræus appears on the Reverse of one of his Coins.								
27. Rhescuporis III. . . . .	10	452	909	1				Caracalla and Alexander Severus.
28. Cotys III. . . . .	1	467	924	1				Alexander Severus.
29. Ininthimevus, not quite . . . . .	1	477	934	1				Alexander Severus.
30. Rhescuporis IV. . . . .	32	501	958	1				Alex. Severus and Gordian. Pius, Philippus, Decius, Gallus, Hostil. Gallienus, and Odenathus.
31. Teiranes, apparently about . . . . .	20	511	968	1				Probus.
32. Thothorfes . . . . .	6	521	978	1				Dioclesian.
33. Sauromates IV. . . . .	8	529	986	1				Dioclesian.
34. Sauromates V. about A. D. 310 . . . . .	8	530	987	2				Constantine the Great.
35. Rhescuporis V. . . . .	32	531	988	2				Constantine the Great.
36. Sauromates VI. the last King; probably about . . . . .		531	988					In this year the kingdom fell, and became a province of Cherfon.
		563	1020					

N. B. The Bosphoric Æra and that of the Kingdom of Pontus were the same; as the first followed the computation of the last on all its Coins.

## C A T A L O G U E

OF the **ANTIEN**T MEDALS inserted in **MRS. GUTHRIE'S** TOUR to the **EUXINE**; with References to the Letters wherein they are employed to illustrate the Text.

## REGAL COINS.

The series of Coins struck by the Kings of Bosphorus, surprizingly complete for a country so little known, being 44 in number, have been given in our preceding pages; so that we have only to mark here the position of the first two, viz. that of

Parisades I. in Letter L. where the Bosphoric history begins; and the great

Mithridates Eupator, in Letter LII.; all the others, as said above, being given together in the **PLATES**.

One more Regal Medal is given in Letter VII. Cotys V. king of Thrace, the friend of Ovid in his exile.

## AUTONOMATIC COINS OF FREE GREEK CITIES.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Letter        |  |
| <b>LVII.</b>  | Phanagoria, the capital of the island of the same name. Plate VII. fig. 1. |
| <b>LXXVI.</b> | Miletus, in Caria.   |
| <b>Ibid.</b>  | Its Temple of Apollo Didymenos. Plate VIII. fig. 6.                        |
|               | F F F  |
|               | <b>LXXVII.</b>   |

Letter

- LXXVII. Tomb at the mouth of the Danube, Ovid's prison.  
 Ibid. Istripolis, in the same country.  
 Ibid. Mesembria.  
 Ibid. Apollonias.  
 Ibid. Kallata.  
 Ibid. Byzantium.  
 LXXXV. Sinopë, three coins.  
 LXXXVIII. Dioscurios, or Sebastapolis, the famous Colchis mart.  
 LXXXIX. Panticapeos, the capital of the Bosphorus, eleven coins while a  
 free city, before its erection into a kingdom.  
 Ibid. Cherson, the capital of the famous Tauric republic, two coins.  
 XC. Olbio, or Olbiopolis, the great Scythio-Grecian mart on the  
 Dnieper, or Borysthenes, three coins from Pellerin, and two  
 from the cabinet of Baron Ash, here.  
 XCI. Chalcedonia.  
 Ibid. Heraclea, in Pontus, two coins.  
 Ibid. A fourth coin of Sinope.  
 Ibid. Cromna.  
 Ibid. Amastris, two coins.  
 Ibid. Amifus, two coins.  
 Ibid. Amasia.

## IMPERIAL COINS.

- XCII. Trapezus, afterwards Trebifond.  
 Ibid. Tripolis, in Pontus, a medal of Trajan, struck there after the  
 Roman conquest.  
 Ibid. Amasia, a medal of Commodus.

## REFERENCE

## REFERENCE

Of the BOSPHORIC MEDALS to the PLATES in the Margin of this TOUR.

## PLATE I.

Fig.

1. Pærisfades I.
2. Mithridates Eupator.
3. Pharnaces.
4. Afander, as Archontos.
5. Afander, as King.
6. Polemon I.
7. } Sauromates I.
8. }
9. }
10. } Rhescuporis I.
11. }
12. }

## PLATE II.

1. Polemon II.
2. } Mithridates II.
3. }
4. Cotys I. of Bosphorus.
5. Rhescuporis II.
6. } Sauromates II.
7. }
8. }
9. } Cotys II.
10. }
11. }
12. Rhœmetalces.

## PLATE III

## APPENDIX.

## PLATE III.

Fig.

- 1. } Rhœmetalces (the last three coins of the same prince).
- 2. }
- 3. } Eupator.
- 4. }
- 5. }
- 6. }
- 7. } Sauromates III.
- 8. }
- 9. }
- 10. Rhescuporis III.

## PLATE IV.

- 1. Cotys III.
- 2. Ininthimevus.
- 3. Rhescuporis IV.
- 4. Teiranes.
- 5. Thothorfes.
- 6. }
- 7. } Rhescuporis V.
- 8. Sauromates VI.
- 9. }
- 10. } Incerta.
- 11. Cotys V. king of Thrace, and the friend of Ovid in his exile.

N<sup>o</sup> III.

---

 R E M A R K S

 ON SOME SCYTHIAN AND BOSPHORIC ANTIQUES DISCOVERED IN THE  
 EMPIRE OF RUSSIA.

THE rude grotesque figures sent down hither some years ago by Prince Potemkin, and which I have lately found standing in an open court-yard, neglected and forgotten since the death of that General (who alone among the Great seemed to take an interest in the antient history of the provinces conquered from the Turks on the Euxine), have attracted my attention, as well as the antique marble column discovered by the Field-Marshal Count Suworoff, in the Cuban; as they all appear curious monuments of remote, though not classic antiquity, unless the Marshal's pillar should turn out to be (what I shall prove possible, and that is all) a famous antique monument once erected in the very country where this was found; for, in that case, it must commemorate an event celebrated by the eloquence of Demosthenes; though, in all probability, the record was made in a language now lost, as I shall show when we come to examine the Cuban column, after speaking of the rough Scythian statues sent down by the Prince.

STATUES.

## S T A T U E S.

The Scythian or Tartar Statues are four in number (two more are since added), rudely chiseled out of as many blocks of a very coarse-grained sand-stone, and of more than gothic workmanship. A considerable portion of each block is left in its natural state below the sculptured figure, in order to be sunk in the ground and support the figure in an upright position, like the Roman Termini and Priapi; and it is thus that they are frequently seen in the deserts of Scythia, more especially on the Kourgans, or conic tumuli, scattered over it, exactly resembling those mentioned by all travellers who have visited the renowned plain of Troy; which shows this species of primitive tombs to be of high antiquity, although the Scythians seem to be the only people who have decorated them with the rude statues of their ancestors or heroes. I must, however, acknowledge, that this decision is scarcely founded, as certainly such objects of respect to a particular race of men may be preserved for many ages in deserts only frequented by the same hordes (for I look upon the Scythians and Tartars as only different names for the same people), while in populous countries; which have frequently changed masters, very little respect would be paid to such barbarous representations of the human form, had they even originally crowned the Trojan tumuli, which the learned president of the Antiquarian Society, Mr. Bryant, thinks were erected by the Thracians, long before the subject of Homer's Song, or even the foundation of haughty Ilium.

That all the four have been intended to represent females, is evident from their head-dresses, necklaces, and breasts, however badly they are otherways executed, and damaged by time and the loose texture of the stone.

PLATE II. fig. 1 — Represents a naked female figure sitting on a stone; while the three others are clad in a short garb reaching only a little below the knee, like the dress that we still see worn by some Finnish women over a petticoat, which a cold climate seems to have added to the antient habiliment in this latitude. She has a monstrous projecting face without any head-dress; but, to make amends for that deficiency, both her neck and naked thighs are fully ornamented,



Fig. 1 page 406



Fig. 2 page 407



Fig. 3 page 407



Fig. 7 page 408



Fig. 4 page 407



Fig. 5 page 408

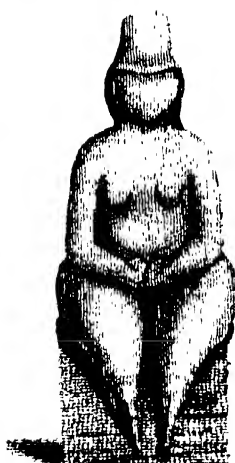


Fig. 6 page 408





ornamented, the first with a cross chain, which suspends a round metal plate on each breast, like what we see some Finnish women wear to this day in the same manner; and the thighs are covered with crossed ribbons, or straps, from the hip to the knee.

Her hair hangs down her back in one tress, which marks the unmarried state in Russia, as formerly in Rome (together with the single vittæ of the Antients, of narrow riband, round her head); and, lastly, she holds in a most awkward manner, with both hands, a species of cup below her belly, somewhat in the shape of a flattened dice-box.

This is the only Scythian Statue that I have seen where no part of the block is left to enter the ground and keep it firm and erect; indeed, the bottom is made large and flat on purpose to stand above the surface, instead of being buried in the earth, like the others, to the depth of some feet.

Fig. 2—Wears a kind of high bonnet, like what the Russian women call a kakoshnick; having her hair done up in a roll, and placed in a circle round her face, between it and the bonnet, from which a veil hangs down her back, divided into three lappels, just as we see the Russian married women still dressed in some provinces of this vast empire. On her neck she has a double row of beads, or something of that kind, and in her hands the usual cup held under her belly.

Fig. 3—Wears a head-dress something lower than Fig. 2, with a veil falling from it on her shoulders; and a necklace, evidently meant to represent precious stones, cut into a lozenge-form in the Oriental manner; below this single row hang two others, possibly meant for gold chains (if the bead form is not effaced by time); while her back is ornamented with straps, or ribands, crossing each other at right angles. The cup is held in the usual manner.

Fig. 4—Is represented in a kind of low round hat, or bonnet, and a veil, with two rows of chain or beads about the neck; and breasts evidently intended for those of a woman. This figure and all the others have small misshapen legs, without any vestige of feet, possibly broken off in a lapse of ages.

Modern tradition says, that the cup held with the two hands by each of these Statues<sup>110</sup> was intended for receiving alms from the passing Nomade; and that

<sup>110</sup> Ammianus Marcellinus speaks of these very same Statues in the fifth century; which, he says, are true representations of the *Hunnish* race; and, as he wrote much about the time of the ravages

that both in ancient Scythia, and the more modern pagan Tartary, the sacerdotal order had no other revenue than the voluntary offerings of their pious countrymen; there is, however, one circumstance that makes me doubt whether they could be intended for begging-boxes; which is, that only ~~one~~ <sup>one</sup> of the four is fitted to receive any thing; for the other three, instead of being hollow, are solid masses of stone, in a vessel or cup form.

In short, the whole subject seems wrapped in the darkness of remote antiquity; so that I regard myself as rather a bold man, to have hazarded the few conjectures above thrown out; and shall venture no more, till some farther light is thrown on the subject by new discoveries; in the mean time, should any thing said here be applicable to your antique grotesque statues standing on the banks of the Donetz<sup>2</sup>, which I suspect to be the work of the same rude

ravages of those barbarians in Europe under Attila in 447, their marked features must have been well known to him.

The English Monk Rubruquis likewise mentions them during his holy mission in Tartary, about the year 1253; and particularly notices the little vessels held by each figure in both hands close to the belly.

<sup>221</sup> These remarks were originally sent to Sir Charles Gafcoigne, then at his cannon foundry of Lugan, on the Donetz: and on his return to Petersburg he brought with him two drawings of the rude Scythian Statues found in that quarter, which appear to be naked female figures, exactly resembling those already described [See fig. 5 and 6], but the information received from Mr. Gafcoigne relative to where they are found is interesting.

They are always found placed on the top of the Kourgans, or conic tumuli, which are scattered over the Stepts, or grassy plains, in such a manner that my friend Mr. G. is of opinion, that they must have served the double purpose of sepulchres, and vikettes, or watch towers, to the Scythian Nomades who fed their flocks in those plains, to guard them against any sudden attack from their hostile brethren, who, being always mounted, make an irruption into a country with the swiftness and destruction of a torrent. These conic hillocks are, therefore, always placed at such distances, and in such situations, that an enemy must be instantly seen from them, even in the occasional hollows which sometimes occur in the Stepts; for Sir Charles particularly remarked, that the Kourgans always command them; and he perceived in one Kourgan which he examined a subterraneous chamber, which he suspected might have served as a stable to conceal the horses of the centinels placed there; with, possibly, the man off guard, who might sleep while the other watched. Mr. Gafcoigne, however, is by no means sure that a similar subterraneous apartment, or cellar, belongs to every Kourgan; for he only speaks of the one that he examined with attention, and candidly owns, that the excavation might have been made by people searching for treasure; as a popular belief exists in that country, that the Scythians buried their riches with their bodies, which seems to have been true in some degree, as will have appeared in the Tour.

pastoral

pastoral chissel;—I say, should the description of these four barbarous figures coincide in any degree with those of Lugan, the intention in sending you my hazarded conjectures will be fully answered.

A serious inquiry into the origin of those antient Statues, or what nation they represent, seems worthy the attention of the antiquary, even if not treating particularly on the Euxine provinces; as we know from the Byzantine writers, as well as from the evidence of Ammianus Marcellinus, quoted before in a note, that they exactly represent the marked countenance of the Huns, whose bloody ravages and devastation in the 5th century had so great a share in weakening the Western Roman empire; which ended in less than 40 years after the visitation of Attila, *the scourge of God*, as he was emphatically called.

These Statues then, rude as they are, represent to the conviction of Pallas, and of every other intelligent traveller, the Mongul nation, the conquerors of China, India, Russia, &c. in different ages; of which the Huns appear evidently to have been a horde inhabiting these deserts on the Marotis and Euxine at the time of their eruption into Europe; a fact which seems confirmed by a tradition subsisting among their descendants, the Calmouks, still dwelling in the same grassy plains; who say, that a tribe of their ancestors called in their language the *Olot* horde (this, by the by, is the generic name of the whole Mongul nation), emigrated antiently to the Western countries, and were probably the *Huns* of the Roman authors, notwithstanding the difference of name, which proves nothing, as the civilized nations of antiquity, like the French till very lately, never condescended to consult barbarians with regard to their real appellation, which they often could not easily pronounce, but gave them a new name, frequently a contemptuous one taken from something remarkable in their figure, manners, dress, arms, or actions.

They have all the broad, flat, Calmouk, or Mongul face, and even some part of the dress still worn by that nation; although, in the number of ages since their creation (for we know they have stood at least 1300 years, and God knows how much longer), it is natural to suppose that some parts have been changed, more particularly that of the female; and even some modification of the male garb may have taken place to suit different climates and modes of warfare. For example, the small conic cap, or bonnet, stuck on the crown of the head of the Statues (see the figures of them given by Pallas) is still exactly the characteristic cap of the whole Mongul nation in all its subdivisions,

though the short caftan, or coat, and the crofs-belt, is no longer worn by them.

As to the female figures, the exact refemblance of the features show little admixture of foreign blood; while the trefled hair and coral necklace is ~~all~~ all their own; but the cap, as might be expected in fuch a lapfe of time, is not that now worn by the Mongul women, or any other in the North of Asia.

I fhall farther remark, that thofe Statues are feen at unequal diftances and of unequal fculpture, from the Dnieper to the rivers Ural and Irtyfch, and even as far as the banks of the Jeniffey<sup>222</sup>; but they gradually fhew a ruder workmanfhip Eaftward from the Don; as if the richer and more civilized hordes had constantly chofen the neighbourhood of the three feas, the Euxine, Mæotis, and Cafpian, where the pafture is richer, and where they could always procure a number of defirable articles<sup>223</sup> from the traders on its fhores, in exchange for the fuperfluous product of their herds and flocks; and, as if the poorer and more barbarous tribes had been obliged to feek a more scanty fubfiftence towards Siberia, in a colder climate, and in a more nomadic ftate; for the paucity of the tombs and ftatues in thofe more Eaftern regions fhew that they made no very long abode on one fpot; while the barbarous figures, fcarcely human, carved on fhapelefs trunks without either garb or extremities, demonftrate, that the paftoral chifel was ftill lefs expert there than in the deferts of Scythia; which, by the wideft latitude of Greece and Rome, did not extend beyond the Cafpian. But there are other proofs of the permanent abode of a rich and powerful nation in the Kaptchat, as Rubruquis with propriety calls the country between the Volga and Ural (the real Tartar name of it); for in this diftrict we find many ruins of buildings, which Pallas thinks all fepulchral or religious; though the tradition of the wandering hordes defcended from the fame people points them out as remains of the fovereign refidence of the Mongul Chans, or princes, in the days of their power and fplendour. Not to mention fmallér mafles of ruins, thofe on the Achtuba, which falls into the Cafpian at Afracan,

<sup>222</sup> There are other proofs befide thefe Statues in the conic form of the tombs or tumuli of Siberia, alfo called Kourgans; and the arched lower part, which covers the corpfes, arms, &c. &c. are all the fame.

<sup>223</sup> Such as cloth, filk, female ornaments, Kitchen utenfils, &c. and perhaps a fupply of fifh for the opulent, to change the monotony of their food from the furrouriding feas and rivers.

are very considerable, and still more so those at Madzhary on the river Kuma; which consisted of 32 buildings as late as the year 1780, though now reduced to four, of which Pallas has given drawings in 1793; and, lastly, seven more near the Terek, likewise sketched by his draughtsman, all of Tartar origin, as is evident from several kinds of proof, viz. shape, construction, and inscriptions; those on the Achtuba, however, are the ruins which bore the strongest marks of civilized riches (viz. vases, arms, jewels, and horse-furniture of gold and silver) when the tombs were first opened; most of which were concealed by the finders; but a part is still to be seen in the Imperial museum. I am of Pallas's opinion with regard to the sepulchral or religious destination of all those ruins, from the known attachment of the Monguls to a camp residence, which to this day prevents their descendants, the Calmuc princes, from inhabiting a palace built for them by the crown of Russia, though placed in their favourite haunts.

The last observation which I shall make on those Scythian remains of antiquity is, that *the ancestors of the Russians seem to have inhabited the deserts where they stand in the 13th century*; for Rubruquis found the Koumans there; and we have a proof that the Koumans and Russians were the same people, in the famous passage already quoted in the Tour from the Maccarean register; a fact that I have proved in my "Russian Antiquities," though I had no date to ascertain the exact period when they did so. The name of Koumans is evidently derived from their residence on the river Kuma.

Finally, we must be convinced that the army of Gingis Chan, a part of which, under his nephew, Baaty Khan, settled in the Kaptchat after subduing Russia (the famous Golden horde so well known in the history of this empire), was only a second invasion of the Monguls at the end of the 13th century, many ages after their ancestors had already penetrated to and settled in the same Western deserts, as the numerous statues bearing their national face and dress can testify; although, possibly, the Tartar conqueror was ignorant of the fact<sup>224</sup>, and never suspected that he was only taking possession of the lands of his ancestors in re-conquering the Kaptchat.

Bar

<sup>224</sup> "We have a confirmation of this historical fact from the Olots, or Kalmuks themselves, who affirm, that long before Tschinghis Khan, the greatest and mightiest part of their nation made a military expedition Westward, as far as Asia Minor, and the remaining flock (who then obtained the name of Khalimak, or the Separated) lost sight of their brethren among the mountains."

But neither the proofs of the antiquity or riches of the Scythians, or Tartars, (by whichever of the two names we may be disposed to call the antient inhabitants of these deserts) are confined to the Kaptchat; for the ruins of a number of cities described by Mr. Rychkof, in his Topography of the Government of Orenburg (1762), all evidently belonged to the same people, as well as the many antique tombs containing rich arms, &c. on the Tobol and Irtysh, as far down as the Olc; nay even those beyond the lake Baikal equally belonged to the same race of men at a still more remote period than the conquest of India or China; for they certainly were constructed before they possessed iron; all the arms, knives, utensils, &c. found in them being of copper, as the points of the Scythian arrows were in the time of Herodotus, who speaks of an immense copper vessel made of them on an occasion mentioned in this Tour, when each man was ordered to furnish one. We know that the Antients possessed an art of hardening brass so as to form instruments for war, and even of sculpture in stone, now entirely lost.

A curious species of silver coin sometimes accompanies the copper accoutrements in the antique Siberian tombs, bearing a *full-blown rose* without any inscription; an indication which may possibly throw some light on the period, if not on the people, if it attracts the attention of the learned society in Bengal, to whom we owe such a large portion of deep Asiatic research in so short a time; for it is more than probable, that the coin in question was from some Asiatic mint.

“ mountains of Caucasus; now it was but natural for them to descend into the Stepts of the  
 “ Kaptchak, the species of country in which all pastoral tribes delight, and to which they had  
 “ been ever accustomed; for we find all the tribes of Tartars chuse grassy plains as an abode for  
 “ themselves and their flocks.

Notwithstanding all the trouble taken by Professor Georgi, Mr. Tooke, &c. to distinguish the Monguls, &c. from the Tartars, there is so much similitude in almost every thing among all the hordes of pastoral Nomades wandering with their flocks in the Stepts of Asia and Europe, that a generic name for the whole will always be employed by every one who is not minutely treating of their subdivisions, let professed historians do what they please to prevent it; and, as the general appellation of Scythians in antient times, and Tartars in modern, applied to the whole tribes of those wanderers, are universally known and received in all the languages of civilized nations, we shall still continue to use them, to save trouble, and avoid explanations that are tiresome to readers when they do not sit down with the express purpose of such investigations; for which a Lady's Tour is certainly a very improper place; though we are by no means ignorant of what has been said on the subject.

As



As to the antique marble column (PLATE II. fig. 7.) that was found by the Field-Marshal Suworof, buried in the earth on the banks of the Cuban (the Verdanus, or Antacætes, of the Antients), near some antient military works of earth, which are Roman by the tradition of the country;—it is nine English feet high, and four in circumference, and is covered with inscriptions in some language unknown to all our interpreters of the college of foreign affairs, though they are acquainted with the Tartar, Persian, Arabic, Turkish, and Chinese.

Conjecture here has a fine field to roam in; and, as it is free to all, I shall hazard one by way of setting the subject afloat.

Strabo informs us, that Leucon II. seventh king of the Bosphorus, during a great scarcity in Greece, sent to his friends the Athenians one hundred thousand Grecian medimi of corn (330 millions of pounds weight), from his city of Theodocia (afterwards Caffa), where he then resided; and the grateful republicans rewarded him by electing him a citizen of Athens, then held in high esteem by foreign princes, whom the Greeks arrogantly stiled barbarians and tyrants; although the reason of their desiring that honour was, to gain a protection from the usurpation and tyranny of the Greek republics, who made constant war upon one or other of them, if for no other object than to procure helots or slaves; for they permitted no freedom but their own. This event was commemorated by three columns; one of which was set up in Athens, one in the capital of the Bosphorus (Panticapeos, or Bosphorus, now Kerch), and a third near the Temple of the Argonauts, which must have stood somewhere in the Cuban, on the road between the two antient kingdoms of Bosphorus and Colchis; or in the very district where Count Suworof found this antique marble column.

As to the language in which the inscription was written, I think it must have been barbarous, and likely to be now unknown, for the following reasons:

The column erected in Athens would certainly be inscribed in Greek; that erected in Leucon's capital would as certainly be inscribed in the language of Bosphorus, that his subjects might read it; and the third, erected in the Cuban, most probably, would record his being elected a citizen of Athens (whose fleet then rode triumphant in the Euxine) in the language then predominant in the mountains of Caucasus; as placing it there could have no other object than to make known to the neighbouring nations the powerful alliance that he had formed.

Now

Now the principal nation of Caucasus was the kingdom of Colchis, situated on the Euxine shore; but a city still nearer the spot where the column was found was the famous city of Dioscurias, or Sebastapolis, the great mercantile port of those days; which carried on so extensive a commerce, and was frequented by so many different nations, that the Romans, when they became masters of it, found it their interest to keep 120 interpreters there, as I have before noticed from Arrian, who was sent with a Roman fleet to examine and regulate those countries during the reign of Hadrian. I should, therefore, think it most probable, that the inscription of Leucon's Cuban column would be in the language of Sebastapolis; so that if the Marshal had really found this pillar, (which I will not take upon me to say that he has,) the writing on it would be as unintelligible to us, as is the inscription on that now in this city. However, so far I will venture to assert, that there is nothing impossible in its being the very column in question, even if it had been always exposed to the air, instead of being buried in the earth; for several monuments of the same period have come down to us in very good preservation. Leucon's gift of corn is mentioned in an oration of Demosthenes against Leptines; and, if I remember right, the famous orator was one of Leucon's Athenian friends. We learn one more curious fact from this eloquent speech, viz. that Theodocia was then one of the greatest commercial cities in the antient world; and Pliny tells us, that the exploits of this very fame prince Leucon II. were celebrated by the Greek philosopher Chrysippus, whose work is lost; so that, on the whole, the existence, gift, and column of the Bosphoric sovereign, is well ascertained by classic authors; and if we should actually possess it in Petersburg, it will be a most valuable antique indeed.

It is, probably, unnecessary to add, that the kingdom of Bosphorus was situated on the two shores of the straits of Jenikal, or the Cimmerian Bosphorus of the Antients, that join the Black to the Asoff Sea, and included some part of the Taurida, on one side as far as the city of Cassa, or Theodocia, which belonged to it; and the island of Phanagoria, or Taman, on the other; with some part of the Cuban; possibly the position of Suworof's column may have marked its boundary on the side of Colchis<sup>225</sup>, its rival in arms and commerce;

<sup>225</sup> It is a curious fact, which seems to confirm the erection of the two columns in the spots that I have indicated above, that I found one Medal of Panticapeum, and another of Dioscurias, bearing

commerce; and, indeed, it may have been for that very purpose that the pillar was erected there; and its inscription may contain nothing more than a claim of the territory that it stood upon, with the name of the prince who erected it, &c. &c.; which, I must own, is fully as probable as its being the famous column erected by Leucon on his election into the body of Athenian citizens, however much I may wish to find the Attic monument in Petersburg.

### ROMAN ENTRENCHMENTS.

The last subject that I shall glance at in passing is, the military earthen works, called Roman, near which Suworof found the before-mentioned column.

Now I cannot conceive on what occasion it could be that the Romans threw them up; for, although Mithridates escaped to the Bosphorus by this road after his defeat by Pompey near the Euphrates, in the year 65 before Christ, and although his conqueror made every effort to follow him, still we know that the Albanians gave him so much employment in passing through their country, even making him turn back to chastise them when he had got down to Colchis on the sea shore, that he never could get so far as the Cuban before he heard of the death of the old hero, subdued at last only by domestic treason, after keeping the Romans at bay for thirty years, and often defeating their legions. It is more probable, that Mithridates may have thrown up these works on getting to his kingdom of Bosphorus (then governed by a treacherous son), to defend its entry against the Romans, or, he may have erected them on a former occasion, when, as we are told by Appian, the old king was engaged in a military expedition against the Achæans in the Cuban, during the only respite that he ever had from the restless republicans during his long reign, by the friendship of Sylla, who kept them quiet for a time; but on the death of the Dictator they fell upon him again, and he was

bearing each a column on the *Reverse*; and I have given a sketch of both in Letters LXXXVIII. and LXXXIX. of this Tour.

suddenly

suddenly called from this very expedition in the Cuban, to defend his own dominions against the Romans. Thus, there are two occasions on which the warlike king of Pontus may have thrown up the works seen by our Marshal; but I know of none when the Romans could have done it, unless it was after their becoming possessors of the Greek cities on this coast, the nearest of which to these intrenchments, was Pytius Magna, down upon the sea shore, above a hundred miles distant; so that I still do not see what they were to do with military works at the river Cuban. The Bosphorus was always governed by its own kings tributary to the Romans, after the death of Mithridates, who poisoned himself in Kerch, the Panticapeos of the Greeks, and Panticapeum of the Romans.

N<sup>o</sup> IV.

## C O P Y

Of a PAPER by the EDITOR, on some curious objects of Antiquity found in the Antient Greek TOMBS mentioned in LETTER V. of the TOUR, as having been lately discovered at the Mouth of the DNIESTER, or TYRAS, and now in his Collection.

[ Transmitted to the Society of Antiquaries. ]

SIR,

IN a Paper presented in 1795 to the Antiquarian Society of London<sup>226</sup>, and read on the 20th of November of that year, as I see by a letter of thanks now before me, I mentioned some antient tombs just then discovered by Major-General Wollant, a Dutch engineer in the service of Russia, in digging the foundation of a new fort on the North shore of the Euxine, or Black Sea, near the mouth of the Dniester, the Tyras of the Antients. We know, from both Greek and Roman authority, that Grecian, and afterwards Roman colonies were planted on that coast, more especially toward the mouths of the larger rivers, which ran through Scythia into the Black and Asoff Seas; such, for instance, as the colony and city of Tyras on the river of that name, now the Dniester, where these tombs are found; the city of Olbia, or Olbiapolis, on the

<sup>226</sup> For the substance of this first Paper, see Letters V. and VI.

Borysthenes, now the Dnieper; and Tanais, on the river Tanais, now Asoff; on the Don, &c. &c.<sup>227</sup>

It is, however, a question, to which of these antient nations the newly-discovered sepulchres belong, although it is pretty evident that they appertained to one of them, from the form of the vases, standing one at each end of those curious tombs (or rather *Ossuarii*), from the ashes and penates constantly contained within them, and the sepulchral lamp as constantly found standing on the top of each, &c.

I forgot to mention in my former Paper, that there is nothing in antiquity which conveys so just an idea of these uncommon tombs as the *Ossuarium*, or square box, in which the Antients sent home the bones and ashes of a person deceased abroad; for, I believe the *Arca*, or *Loculus*, as well as the *Sarcophagus*, were appropriated to the corpse in its entire state, like the coffin of the moderns, and never, that I recollect, to the burnt remains of the funeral pile.

Indeed, I believe that they were little used except for children, who were not burnt before they had cut their teeth, after the introduction of the latter practice. It is impossible for a naturalist, when speaking of the *Sarcophagus*, even to the Antiquarian Society, whose line of research may possibly not extend so far, not to wish some inquiry instituted into the nature of the caustic stone with which that flesh-consuming-coffin was made which decomposed a corpse in 40 days. I own myself ignorant of such a fossil, and cannot conceive of what species of earth it could be composed.

It is true, our calcareous stones, when deprived by fire of their fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, possess that quality; but they fall to pieces on absorbing the humidity of the atmosphere; now, even supposing that this were prevented by instantly burying the *Sarcophagus* and its contents in dry sand (an improbable supposition for many reasons), yet, as we are told that this curious stone was

<sup>227</sup> I have given other proofs, drawn from medals and Greek inscriptions sent me from the North shore of the Euxine, in a little work still in Manuscript, which will serve as a continuation of my "Russian Antiquities," since the countries that I have now treated of are become a part of the Russian empire by the peace of Kainargi and Jassy; nay, I believe we might venture to say, that they are only restored to this empire, if we are to give credit to the conquests of the Russian hero Swetoslav, or Sviatoslav, and his illustrious son Volodimir the Great, as recorded in the Chronicle of Nestor.







brought from the town of Assos in Troas, it must have contracted humidity on the way, and of course could not be our lime-stone rendered caustic by the process of burning.

But, indeed, Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen, make it a very different stone, light, spongy, and friable, and covered with a mealy powder called the flowers of Assian-stone. They say, or rather Galen says, that this powder had a saltish taste, and was of so caustic a nature, that it corroded flesh much sooner than the stone itself; while Dioscorides tells us, that the stone was of a greyish colour, with numerous yellow veins.

An inquiry then into the existence and nature of this curious stone, I presume to suggest to the Antiquarian or Royal Societies; and in the mean time shall write to the Russian ambassador at Constantinople (an old acquaintance), to endeavour to procure me a specimen of the famous Assian stone, if still to be met with on the antient spot.

To return to the more immediate subject of this letter, I have lately received from the North shore of the Euxine two of the curiosities found in the newly-discovered tombs; viz. one of the Vases, and one of the Penates, which, as they may possibly serve to throw some light on the subject, I shall here describe and accompany my paper with accurate drawings, as I formerly did the tomb (fancifully supposed by some people to be that of Ovid), with the exact sketch sent me by the General himself, which I hope served to render my account of it more intelligible to the learned Society. The Vase is of a handsome shape; and so very large, that it is a wonder to see it brought upwards of 2000 versts by land perfectly entire in all its parts. It appears to me to be the (*Χαδοι*) Cados of the Greeks, and the Amphora of the Romans, or the common wine vessel of both nations. I have, however, obtained a collateral proof of this fact, by measuring the quantity of liquid that it contains, after corking the hole always left in the bottom of this species of vessel for the convenience of cleaning it when empty<sup>22</sup>.

It

<sup>22</sup> I have given below the exact dimensions for those who make a study of such objects of antiquity:

			Feet, Inches, English.	
Height, when standing upright	—	—	2	8
Circumference at the belly, or largest part	—	—	3	11
— at the bottom, where it tapers down to	—	—	1	2
H u u 2			Circumference	

It is well known, that the Cados and Amphora held two urnæ, or forty-eight sextarii; now, counting a pint and a half to a sextarius, the forty-eight sextarii make just nine gallons, or thirty-six bottles, exactly the quantity that filled my vase.

Other questions now arise : How came the Amphora, or its subdivisions (for I have seen drawings of both the urnæ and modi found there), to be the species of vase constantly found in our Scythio-Grecian sepulchres, and never with any ashes in them ; as if they had been placed there for Lachrymal urns ? This is a ridiculous supposition, as the company of mourners must have been large indeed, who could be supposed to have wept my Amphora full. However, the hole at the bottom was probably plugged with cork, or some such perishable matter, according to the custom of the Antients ; in which case, it must have been decomposed in a lapse of ages ; and the ashes, if ever they contained any, returned to their kindred earth<sup>229</sup> some hundred years before our pioneers discovered those mansions of the dead : so that it seems difficult to determine whether the urns were originally empty or full, though one would rather suppose the latter to be the case.

I am, in some measure, entitled to speak thus positively of the great antiquity of these urns, from a curious circumstance attending mine ; viz. its being incrustated with *sea shells in a fossil state*<sup>230</sup>. Now this evidently demonstrates

two

					Feet, Inches, English.	
Circumference at the neck	—	—	—	—	1	6
Length of the neck	—	—	—	—	0	10
— of each handle	—	—	—	—	0	11½
The two handles, almost straight, are fixed to within about an inch of the top, or mouth.						
Diameter of the mouth	—	—	—	—	0	5½
— of the hole at the bottom	—	—	—	—	0	4

N. B. There is just room left to admit the hands easily between the vase and the handles in lifting it.

<sup>229</sup> I am aware that this is very unphilosophical language at the end of the 18th century, when the human corpse is supposed to resolve into the elastic fluids of which it is composed ; but still, if I were perfectly convinced of the fact, the English language does not yet yield to such flights before dinner, when a man writes in prose.

<sup>230</sup> The shells, though somewhat changed in their fossil state, and by the friction of so long a land-journey, seem to be the genera of *Anomia*, *Mastra*, *Ostrea*, and probably *Cardium* ; the whole

two things; first, that they could not have originally been buried very deep to have been overflowed by the sea; secondly, that they were then within the reach of that element, although found at a great distance from the Euxine, with ten feet of earth above them.

I need not say much upon this subject, to convince those who have paid attention to such phenomena, that these two last-mentioned facts indicate a high antiquity; as the retreat of the sea is a very gradual and slow operation, and the formation of a certain quantity of vegetable earth no less so.

In my reading I recollect but one spot on the globe that furnishes us with data wherefrom to judge of the time that vegetable earth takes to form, and that is the small quantity as yet collected on a stratum of lava thrown out by *Ætna* 2000 years ago, during the second Punic war.

We know that, during the siege of *Syracuse* by the Romans, a detachment sent to its relief from *Tauronienum* was stopped by this stream of lava, which had already reached the sea when the troops came up to it, and on that account were obliged to make a circuit of a hundred miles another way, to reach the place of their destination. Now this antient lava has accumulated but a scanty covering of vegetable earth in two thousand years, not sufficient to be arable, or to produce either corn or vines<sup>232</sup>.

Judging then from this solitary instance (for I know of no other), my vase must be of high antiquity, by the quantity of earth collected over it, even supposing that it was originally buried four feet below the surface; for there will still remain an accumulation of six, which certainly indicates a lapse of many ages. As to the time that the Euxine may have taken to retreat to its present bed, I have not the same data to go upon, for want of the exact distance between the tombs and the new sea-mark; but have applied to friends on the spot for the required measurement; which, when obtained, may, I believe, be of some use; as even in Britain you have land gained from the sea, and in all probability historical records of its gradual increase; it is always understood, however, that accumulations of sand are out of the question, for

whole interwoven like net-work, by *Serpula*, mistaken by those who sent me the vase for petrified earth-worms, which they certainly resemble very much. The incrustation adheres so firmly, that the vase would probably break in separating any part of it, if attempted.

<sup>231</sup> See the account of the historian of *Ætna*, *Signior Recupero*, in the First Volume of *Bydone's Travels through Sicily and Malta*, page 124.

evident

evident reasons. I shall now finish the subject of my Amphora, with remarking, that its having been employed in a hypogea seems not peculiar to the North shore of the Euxine, as I see five sepulchral and lachrymal urns<sup>22</sup>, all of this form, in the plates of Andrew Bardon, Professor in the Royal Academy of Painting in Paris; nay, one of them has even a plug still remaining in the bottom hole of the Amphora; so that it has either lain a shorter time in the earth than mine, or been placed in a drier situation, with the cork or plug well covered with rosin, which we see has preserved Egyptian mummies for some thousand years, in the dry situations where they are found.

The other present that I have received from the same place is, one of the Penates found in those antient tombs, or ossuarii on the Tyras; but very different from the little delicate female bust described in my last; for, on the contrary, this figure has its virility strongly marked by a large bushy beard, and the Phallus most conspicuously and singularly placed a little below the middle of his belly, in lieu of a navel; while four nymphs are climbing upon his body.

Which of the heathen gods of antiquity this curious household god was intended to represent, is not for me to determine in a country where there is so little assistance to be had in such inquiries.

This figure, made of the same potter's clay as the urns, sepulchral lamps, bust, &c. found in the Euxine hypogea, has a well-executed head, placed on one of the square shapeless trunks that always represent the body of Terminus, and sometimes that of Priapus when charged with the care of a garden; three female figures are represented at different heights clinging to his sides; nay, one of them has got astride his right shoulder, and seems looking

<sup>22</sup> In Vol. I. Plate 51, Bardon gives a sepulchral urn of the Amphora form, distinguished from all other vases by always tapering to a point towards the bottom; so as not to stand upright without being stuck in the ground; an excellent construction for wine vessels, as they must always have been laid on their sides till buried in the earth, which would swell the cork and prevent communication with the atmosphere. In Plate 52, he gives two more. In plate 60, a lachrymal urn of the same shape, with the word *Amitiæ* and two hearts on its side, which shew that it was dedicated to Friendship. In Vol. II. Plate 76, a fourth; and, lastly, in Plate 69, he gives a most curious lachrymal urn of the Amphora form, with the head of one of the hired female mourners, or *Proscia*, serving as a cover, or stopper, to its upper orifice, or mouth.

N. B. One of these Amphoræ (the first mentioned above) has a cork or plug in the lower hole.

over the old man's head at a fourth, offering at his feet what looks like a pyc, or some kind of very large fruit, possibly a water-melon, the most common production of the country, to cool him, or to gain permission to climb up after her comrades.

Notwithstanding his wanton companions, and indecent ventral ornament, I cannot believe this pagan deity intended for Priapus, as he is perfectly devoid of the leer, the horns, the ears, and the laurel or vine crown of the lascivious classic god; unless it should be some colonial modification of him, possibly Scythian; as Herodotus tells us, that even as early as the time when he visited his countrymen situated on this coast, they had already adopted many of the rites and customs of the Scythians with whom they had long intermarried, and in return given their own mythology and rites to several tribes whom he names.

Further inquiry into the nature and origin of my Penates I must leave to the learned Society, and content myself with remarking, that I have somewhere seen the print of a Nilometre something like it; for, if I remember right, female figures attached at different heights to the old god of that famous river (personified not unlike mine,) marked the different altitudes of the Nile during its rise from the Tropic rains. Should, therefore, my Penates be supposed of Egyptian manufacture, there is no great miracle in its being found at the mouth of the Tyras; as I have shown, in another work before alluded to in this Letter, that Egypt had antiently planted a colony on the East side of the Euxine, at no very great distance, viz. in the antient kingdom of Colchis; probably at the time when your Learned President tells us, in his Dissertation on the Siege of Troy, that the Egyptians were masters of these seas, had subdued a part of the coast of Asia Minor, and left a colony in Greece. Now all the colonies on the shores of the Euxine had much commercial intercourse, and carried on a constant exchange or barter of their respective commodities; but, above all, the merchandise of Colchis was in universal demand, as that antient kingdom not only cultivated the weed of the Nile, *flax*, but likewise made sail-cloth and cordage of it; besides furnishing timber for the construction of ships from Mount Caucasus; so that it was the great mart of naval stores in those days, as likewise for East India goods, then brought to Colchis by the Caspian, Cyrus, and Phasis; when, therefore, we add to those sources of wealth, the gold washed down from its mountains by torrents through the bed of the famous gold-rolling Hypasis (which they used to collect by sinking woolly  
sheep-

sheep-skins in the brook), farmed to this day to Jews by the Turks, it is little wonder if its riches allured a set of needy Grecian adventurers, or that they made a sort of miracle of their Argonautic expedition in the infancy of their navigation; and it certainly was a great exploit for them, though I much doubt whether either the Phœnicians or Egyptians would have thought so short and trifling a voyage worth recording. As, however, this first trip to the Black Sea opened a wide field of commerce to these young merchants, their rulers acted politically in making a noise about it, with the story of the Golden Pleece, &c. (probably only one of the woolly sheep-skins drawn out of the Hypæis bespangled with particles of gold) to direct the attention of their juvenile navigators to the Euxine; where piracy, when resisted, would soon end in peaceable barter and commercial connexion, as was afterwards the case.

I shall now conclude this long letter with acknowledging myself at present a convert to General Wollant's opinion relative to the Grecian origin of the Tombs that he discovered; since I am now in possession of data to form an opinion upon; which was not the case when I wrote last, nor had I then made so particular a study of the antient and modern history of the country where they were found; and I now agree with him, that they seem to have been deposited many ages before Ovid's exile to the North shore of the Euxine<sup>233</sup>.

I mentioned in my former Paper, that the General founded his opinion on the exquisite workmanship of the little bust which the late Empress, on comparing with others in her fine collection of antiquities, thought to resemble the beautiful daughter of Augustus (the secret, though not the ostensible cause of the poet's exile); and on this circumstance, joined to that of the lake at the mouth of the Dnieper, where it was found, bearing still the name of Ovid in the language of the country, was founded the opinion, that the bust of Julia had been discovered in the ashes of her old lover, the unfortunate Roman bard. But General Wollant, on the contrary, maintained, that both the face and workmanship was Grecian, while the print of the human skin, still visible on the bust, showed it to have been formed by the fingers of wet clay, and

<sup>233</sup> Independent of much valuable information furnished me by friends on the North shore of the Euxine, I was many years ago sent thither myself by the late Empress on professional duty; a journey that suggested the first idea of my former work, from the number of antique customs, &c. which I remarked in travelling through Russia, Moldavia, the antient Scythia, &c. besides furnishing some materials for the Work that I am now engaged in.

afterwards

afterwards baked, according to the practice of the Greeks; and that the hair gathered up on the forehead, in form of a crescent, indicated a bust of Diana, who then had her temple in the Taurida, or Crimea, at no great distance, and was worshipped on all this coast. I likewise made two remarks which had escaped my friend, though they made strongly for his hypothesis; viz. that a Grecian colony (that of Tyras) once stood at the mouth of the Dniester; and that I observed three Greek letters Απσ on one of the vases in the sketch that he had himself made for me, and which I had the honour of transmitting to the Antiquarian Society; to whom I beg to present a second time my humble respects; and to you, Sir, the thanks and compliments of

Your very obedient humble servant,

M. GUTHRIE.

Imperial Corps of Noble Cadets in St. Petersburg,

August 20, 1798.

P. S. A pair of much better eyes than mine, belonging to an ingenious young portrait-painter, who called to draw my antiques (though much out of his line), instantly discovered, that the offering which the Nymph is making at the feet of my penates, is a *ram's head*, which I now see clearly myself by the help of my glass, since it was pointed out to me. This discovery seems to strengthen a surmise which I formerly threw out, that my penates might have been intended to represent Priapus, or, possibly, *Pan*, whose bushy-bearded head appears so often with much propriety on coins struck in a country of shepherds. I have described those of Olbio on the Dnieper, Cherson in the Taurida, and Panticapeos on the Cimmerian Bosphorus, all bearing a head of Pan. However, as conjecture is allowed on such occasions, may not this figure represent the genius of the small peninsula of Heraclea Chersonesus (at no great distance), the sacred site of the Tauric Diana's Temple, once worshipped on all this coast, and whose bust was found in one of these tombs? What suggested this idea was, that the little peninsula, which was separated from the large peninsula of Taurica Chersonesus, by the famous fortified wall built by the Heracleans from the opposite coast (when they left a

colony here, and was afterwards taken by Mithridates's General Diophantes, when he subdued its tyrant Scilurus and his fifty sons), so much resembles, on a good map, a ram's head, that the Greeks called it *Criu Motopen*; though I observe, that some geographers only apply that name to one of its promontories, which makes the nose of the ram, while the two capes at the entrance of the noble port of Sebastapol, where the Russian fleet now rides (the Sinus Portuosus of the Antients), makes its two horns.



Nº. V.

---

### A THIRD PAPER,

Sent at the same Time with the SECOND (as a kind of APPENDIX),  
August 25, 1798.

I STILL possess another curious relick of antiquity, likewise sent me from the shores of the Euxine; but, as I have no proof of its connexion with the antient Tombs, the subject of my two papers to the Society, I shall describe it thus separately; though I have little doubt that that Learned Body will think it worthy their attention.

Most unfortunately, I could procure no certain information with regard to the exact spot where it was found, and other interesting circumstances attending its discovery; and could only learn from the Gentleman who presented it to me, that he had it from an inhabitant of the North shore of the Euxine, who had purchased it from a Tartar on the coast.

The workmanship appears Egyptian; and I should think that the figure may represent one of the Priests of the Nile; from the lower part of the man terminating in the mouth of a crocodile, while the upper part of his face is veiled by the hood of his black gown, or upper mantle, and his legs and feet are concealed from public view by a particular arrangement of his undergarment; all peculiarities of dress that serve to indicate some particular sacerdotal ministry in the Pagan worship of the Nile, at least as far as the stile of sculpture, and the appropriated emblem of the *crocodile*, can fix it on that antient seat of science and the arts.

This little statue, which is only two inches and a quarter high, is cut out of a small block of marble *à deux couches*, composed of one black and one white layer. Out of the white layer, the sculptor has formed the whole figure of the man, in a stiff upright position, with his left arm crossed over his breast; while with the right he is holding his under garment gathered up into folds, in a particular manner, so as to form a kind of bag to conceal his feet from the eyes of spectators.

The second, or black layer of marble, is chiseled into a species of loose flowing mantle, or gown, which merely adheres to his back, without covering any part of the human figure, except the forehead, eyes, and nose; leaving the white mouth and beard to contrast strongly with the black upper part of the face.

The body of the gown (for I suppose it to be the hood that is drawn over the head) falls down the back, and terminates a little below the feet, in form of the upper jaw of a crocodile; as if the whole mantle was formed of the skin of that amphibious animal, with the head hanging downwards; as we see the skins of lions and tigers thrown over the shoulders of the heroes of antiquity during the period of Nimrodian achievement.

You must not, however, suppose that all this is lightly expressed by the Egyptian sculptor; on the contrary, this little black mantle is a heavy clumsy piece of dress, more like a mattress for thickness, than an airy robe; for I took a bold poetic licence in representing it as flowing on his back, merely to convey the idea of its covering no part of the body, but falling in a straight line from the head down to the feet.

On the back of this species of stone mummy (for the stiffness and constrained attitude of the little figure almost places it in that class) is engraven a line of characters (certainly not hieroglyphics) that extends the whole length of the robe; but what they mean I must leave to the Learned Society to discover.

I entertain hopes, that the inscription, joined to the peculiarities of dress so remarkable in the figure now described, may enable some Member of the Society who has made the antiquities of Egypt a favourite study, to give us some information on the subject; while, in the mean time, I shall conclude with observing, that the finding of this Egyptian relick on the shore of the Euxine seems in some measure to strengthen the opinion of a colony from that nation being once settled in Colchis, as asserted by the Antients, and by the inhabitants themselves in the time of Herodotus; who informs us of a very  
essential

essential fact, viz. that they alone of all the numerous nations of Caucasus practised *circumcision*.

Since writing the two foregoing papers I have received the required information relative to the distance between the antient Tombs and the Euxine; which is just twelve versts and a half, or a little more than eight English miles. Admiral de Ribos, late commander in chief of all the fortifications erecting in those countries, and under whom General Wollant acted as engineer, most obligingly furnished me with the required distance, and likewise put into my hand a very accurate survey of the spot taken by the able foreign engineers employed on that service; from which I see that the fort, in digging the foundation of which the tombs were discovered, is two versts and a half farther from the sea than the City of Ovidopol, founded by order of the late Empress on the Liman or lake at the mouth of the Dniester, bearing the name of Ovid to this day in the language of the country; which circumstance, with the discovery of the tomb suspected to belong to the same Roman poet, seems to have determined her Majesty as to the name of her new city.

In taking leave of the Society, it may not be improper to declare, that my object in collecting the many Greek and Roman medals, inscriptions, and other remains of antiquity, which I have procured from the North shore of the Euxine (more especially from the Tauric Chersonesus, the island of Phanagoria, the antient kingdom of Bosphorus, &c.) is far from being mere curiosity; but to promote a favourite inquiry into the antient history of these once famous countries. I should, therefore, esteem myself particularly fortunate, if any Member of the Antiquarian Society, who has likewise turned his attention to the same classic region, so long shut up from research by the barbarous policy of the ignorant Turks, would communicate his ideas on the subject; as it would much assist my inquiries, which must naturally grow languid in a part of the world where so few take an interest in such disquisitions.

Distantly situated as I have been for near 30 years, I have the honour of knowing personally but very few of your members, or, indeed, of those of any other Literary Society with which I correspond. Your Learned President, however, is well known to me by his writings, and seems to be the gentleman who, of all others of late, has carried his researches nearest to

my

my range of inquiry. Should any thing have appeared relative to those countries, which has not as yet reached Russia (for I know of nothing but the excursions of Mr. Dallaway, confined to the South shore of the Euxine), pray be so kind as to favour me with the title of the book, that I may get it over with the first king's messenger, should our navigation be frozen up; and you will confer a particular obligation on, Sir,

Your very humble servant,

M. GUTHRIE.

P. S. The upper part of the face being covered, I am told, was a practice with the Egyptian priests; to indicate, that the Source of the Nile (lately discovered by Bruce) was then hidden from the knowledge of its ministers, as well as from the world at large.

## Nº. VI.

---

*[In this and the following Article, in which the subjects alluded to are further and more correctly considered than before, many repetitions will necessarily occur; for which the EDITOR entreats the indulgence of the candid Reader. If all the former part of the Work had not been printed previously to these being prepared, the new matter would have been incorporated with the preceding Papers of the APPENDIX, and the repetitions thus avoided.]*

## DESCRIPTION

OF some curious GRECIAN TOMBS discovered at the Mouth of the DNIESTER, the TYRAS of the ANTIENTS, with the ANTIQUES found in them; one of which is in the IMPERIAL CABINET, and two in the Possession of DR. GUTHRIE in ST. PETERSBURG.

SINCE I wrote the two Memoirs to the Antiquarian Society of London, relative to the Grecian Tombs discovered at the mouth of the Dniester, I have had sufficient leisure to study the curious antiques found in them (now in the Imperial and my own collection) with much more attention than I could then, for several reasons; and am, therefore, enabled to treat the subject more thoroughly; which I shall do in the following Paper, and bring the whole under one point of view as a Supplement to MRS. GUTHRIE'S TOUR to the EUXINE SEA, with which it has a natural connexion; although I shall be obliged, in concentrating here the whole information that I have at different times received, to repeat some things mentioned in her Letters from the spot.

About

About eight years ago that able Dutch engineer, Major-General Wollant, in digging the foundation of a new fort erecting on the Liman or lake at the mouth of the Dniester, the Tyras of the Antients, where it falls into the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, discovered a number of antique tombs ten feet below the present surface of the earth, and seven versts from the present bed of the Euxine; two marks of high antiquity, as shall be shown at the end of this paper, by proofs drawn from natural history.

Each of those stone coffins (see the ENGRAVING in Letter V. of the TOUR), which Antiquaries may call an Ossuarium, Arca, Loculus, or Sarcophagus, as they think fit (though I should think the last term improper where the caustic stone had no corpse to act upon and consume), contained burned bones, or ashes; and sometimes a small figure, or penates, of baked clay lay buried in the calcined remains of the funeral pile; only two of which have found their way to this city, viz. the beautiful female bust (mentioned in General Wollant's letter to me given below), now in the cabinet of his Imperial Majesty, and the curious male figure in my own collection, which I called a Penate in my Paper to the Antiquarian Society, merely to give a better idea of the nature of my antique by that well-known name; though well aware that the Greeks had no *Dii Penates*, objects of superstition which the Romans did not derive from that refined people, to whom they owed so much, but from the Trojans when Eneas brought his household gods with him to Italy. However, in holding thus the language of antiquity, I do not mean to enter into, or vouch for, the historical veracity of the event.

Before I proceed to describe the curious objects mentioned above, his Excellency's letter to me, announcing his discovery, with his opinion of them, will make a proper introduction to the observations which I shall take the liberty of offering to the publick. The following is an exact translation of General Wollant's letter from the original in French:

“ SIR,

“ It appears to me, that the little antique bust which we discovered on the banks of the Liman of the Dniester, named *Laculi Oviduli* by the natives of the country, may merit your attention; and I am sorry that important occupations have prevented me till now from informing you of the chance which put us in possession of the beautiful antique so worthy the attention of connoisseurs.

“ It represents the head of a very handsome woman, and may be about three inches high, made of baked clay, and of exquisite workmanship; bearing  
mark,

marks of having been formed merely by the fingers, without the use of any kind of instrument. The profile is Grecian, and the head-dress that of Diana; her hair is divided in front into two knots, which form together a species of crescent; the back of the head is covered with a veil; and although that drapery seems but slightly wrought, still it is highly finished, and answers well to the rest of the bust.

“ This antique, so worthy of attention, was found in one of the Tombs which we daily discover in our works at the fortifications erecting on the banks of the above Liman (lake) of the Dniester; and the construction of these sepulchres is as curious as interesting.

“ Five flat stones of a spathic schistus (slate) compose a species of urn<sup>214</sup> which contains human bones, charcoal, and in general a sort of broken sepulchral lamp, with a jar, all of the same baked clay. I send you a Drawing of the Tomb in which the bust was found, with two large jars (one of which the Writer afterwards received), standing in the position represented in my sketch. My conjectures lead me to suppose that our bust represents a penate goddess buried with the ashes of the dead; who by the size of the tomb, and being furnished with two vases, while the others have but one, seems to have been a person of distinction. The head-dress of the bust leads to a supposition that it must be the figure of Diana, if the veil does not rather indicate one of her priestesses, or a vestal virgin. Some people will have it to be a head of Julia, from finding its great resemblance to the portrait of that unfortunate princess preserved to us on medals; and they are the more confirmed in that opinion from the lake on which the Tomb stands bearing the name of Ovid in the tradition of the country; but strong reasons permit us to deny that ever Ovid was beyond the Danube. I have the honour to be with much consideration, &c.”

On this Letter from General Wollant I shall remark, that as to the opinion of those who, from the name of the lake, and the resemblance of the bust to portraits of the beautiful though lubricious daughter of Augustus, think the Tomb that of Ovid, I shall say little, from my perfect conviction that the

<sup>214</sup> My correspondent is countenanced in calling the *square* Ossuarium represented in his Drawing (See Letter V.) an *urn*, by the practice of the Italian antiquaries, who give that name to exactly such *square* objects when they contain human ashes.

sepulchres and all their contents are Grecian, not Roman; otherwise the General's assertion that the Roman bard never was beyond the Danube would have but little weight with me, for reasons similar to those given in Mrs. GUTHRIE's Letters from the Dniester; for, when we reflect on Julia's being the real cause of Ovid's exile, among whose successful lovers he is suspected to have been, and the "the fair Corinna that he so often celebrates, we find a much better reason for her father's anger, than the pretended cause of it, his "*Art of Love*;" and in that point of view there would have been nothing surprising in having found her bust in the poet's tomb, according to a practice of the Antients explained below. As to its being discovered at the mouth of the Dniester, when we know from himself that he was banished to the mouth of the Danube; we have only to recollect his many applications to his friends in Rome, repeated in almost every letter of his "*Tristia*," to obtain the Emperor's permission for his removal from the fortified town of Tomæ to some more wholesome situation, where his lost health might be restored in breathing a free air out of constant dread of the poisoned arrows of the hostile Getae; I say, when we combine those eternal lamentations with the great esteem that he was held in by both the Roman garrison and inhabitants of Tomæ, who crowned him with laurel, and exempted him from taxes paid by every one else; and when we add to all those marks of respect the friendship of the native prince of the country, the enlightened Cotys V. a brother poet, whose medal is given in this TOUR; it is difficult to believe that Ovid might not have been indulged so far (though we have no order of Augustus on record to authorize it) as to attempt the re-establishment of his health in the neighbouring Roman colony of Tyras on the Dniester; more especially as we find (see Letter VII. of the TOUR) that a couple of insignificant rivulets still beyond that river bore his name in antiquity; so that, although we have no positive proof of Ovid ever having been to the North East of the Danube, I cannot think my correspondent can show cause for positively saying that he never was.

As to the General's *own* opinion of the bust (for, the idea of its resembling Julia, he only gives as that of others), I perfectly agree with him, that the workmanship and profile are Grecian; but I cannot subscribe to its representing Diana, although rendered probable by that goddess having antiently her temple in the Taurida, and being worshipped on all the coast. However, to enable  
the



the reader to form a judgement on the subject, I have given a most exquisite and exact Drawing of the charming little object (see Plate I.) with the observations which have occurred to me, from an examination of the *original*, through the indulgence of the learned Antiquary Mr. Koehler, under whose care that and all the other precious antiques of the Imperial cabinet are most deservedly placed.

It is made of baked clay, two and a half English inches, high, and represents (as the General says) a beautiful young woman, with the marked Grecian profile so well known to painters, with her hair dressed in the form called by the Antients *Corymbus*, and commonly given to Venus and Apollo; but she wears no crescent or other attribute of a divinity; on the contrary, it rather appears to me to be one of the *Imagunculæ* or *Plagunculæ* mentioned by Cicero in his letters to Atticus, or one of the small images given by Roman ladies to their favourite lover, as a modern lady would give her picture. It is true, the *Imagunculæ* generally were of wax, as they came from the Lady's hands; but it is as certain, that the favoured gentlemen, to make them more durable, had them cast in baked clay; or Count Caylus could not have assembled such a number of them, all of that last-mentioned matter, both Grecian and Roman, as he has delineated in the first, second, and fifth Volume of his "*Recueil d'Antiquites*;" and, what is very singular, all found in Tombs of Egypt; which would make it seem as if the practice had obtained more in that country than in any other governed by the Greeks and Romans, for the lovers to be interred with the bust of their mistresses, a custom which must have existed under the Ptolemies, as well as Cæsars, as the *Imagunculæ* in the collection of Count Caylus are of Grecian as well as of Roman workmanship. I will just hint at an antient native practice of Egypt, fully explained in my second Memoir, which may have possibly determined the custom of the conquerors of the country, of burying their *Imagunculæ* with them in their tombs; viz. the Egyptian practice of burying with their mummies small figures in baked clay of Osiris, or Isis Aversunca. (See the Paper on my Egyptian Scarabæus, APPENDIX, No. V.)

Our little Grecian bust seems likewise to have been moulded in wet clay, and afterwards baked in an oven; but whether from an image of wax, we have no means of judging; however, it appears only to have been the face and fore-part of it that was pressed into the mould; while the back part, on the con-

trary, was certainly left out, and afterwards merely slightly sculptured with some instrument, and the superfluous clay cut off, which has produced something like the similitude of a veil, though we cannot take upon us to say (notwithstanding our respect for the opinion of General Wollant) that the artist positively meant to represent that species of drapery; although, indeed, the reader will judge for himself of all those circumstances, from the accurate Drawing that I have had made by a painter of reputation.

I shall now proceed to describe the two valuable reliicks of antiquity in my own collection, from the same Tombs; the 'one a present from the General Popoff, the other from Mr. Felix de Ribas.

The first of them (see Plate III. fig. 3.) is a figure of baked clay, or potter's red ware, four inches and three quarters high. It represents a bearded head on one of the shapeless trunks which the Antients constantly gave to Terminus, often to Priapus, and sometimes to Pan; but what render this antique *unique* of its kind are three female figures climbing up the old man's body, one of whom has got astride his right shoulder, and seems looking down at a fourth female, offering a ram's-head at his feet.

The Phallus so conspicuously placed on his belly seems to announce this figure as a representation of Priapus; but, as it wants the horns, ears, and appropriate crown of that antient emblem of generation, and, instead of the lascivious leer of the wanton god, has a sedate decent countenance, I will hazard a conjecture, that it possibly may have been meant for Pan, god of shepherds, so often seen on coins of this pastoral country (see the *TOUR* for several of them), sporting with his nymphs; for Grecian mythology not only makes Pan be educated by nymphs on mount Mœnatus in his native country Arcadia, but afterwards their leader, they having followed him from love to his music; and if we could credit Dionysius, that the Pan of the Greeks was a modification of Osiris, we might then account for another striking character of our penates, the glaring Phallus, from what Plutarch says of the Egyptian god, *membrum visile est ipsi arrectum*, to indicate (adds the moralist) the generative power of the deity. Now we know that it was a practice in Egypt to inter with the dead small figures of Osiris in baked clay, as well as stones cut in form of the beetle, and covered with engraved objects of their worship; and as the Greeks took so many other things from Egypt, they may likewise have taken that custom.

However,

However, as conjecture is free, and indeed is the only resource we have in such a case where the object is unique, and where of course we have no comparisons to guide our judgement, we might suppose the four female figures the four seasons or hours; more especially as then the ram's head may have some reference to the season of the year when Osiris, or the sun, enters that sign of the zodiac; I say, this, like the last, might appear a very plausible conjecture, did not a stubborn fact stand in the way of both; which is, that the females are dressed in the common Greek garb, with the veil called *Calyptera*, on their heads and shoulders, which Grecian women constantly wore when they went abroad; so that their costume will neither bear out the idea of nymphs or of hours, unless we can believe that the Antients took sometimes sculptoric as well as poetic licence.

I make little doubt-but that the placid countenance and well-combed beard (so unlike the face and bushy beard of Pan) will make some readers suppose it rather the head of Jove than the god of shepherds, constantly placed on such shapeless trunks to represent Terminus; and in that case, if any one can suggest a reason for finding Jupiter in such company, I will give up my own conjecture of Pan, of which I am not over fond. The ram's head offered at his feet can be no impediment to the hypothesis, as Jupiter was worshipped in Egypt under the form of a ram, though the Greeks drew him in human shape with only the horns of a ram, under the name of Jupiter Ammon. But in spite of all that I can conjecture in favour of the more decent and modest nature of my antique, I am afraid that the weight of evidence will be found for its representing Priapus; and even the decent placidity of his countenance will not avail, as Count Caylus gives us two figures of Priapus with the head of Jupiter. But the analogy, above all others, that fixes its character, is a painting on an outside wall in Pompeia, representing Priapus with a still more remarkable Phallus, surrounded with wine vessels and girls, one of whom is in the act of offering him a ram; — a striking coincidence! This curious sign-post has led Antiquaries to suspect that the house was not of the best fame; and I should be sorry to think that we had discovered at the mouth of the Tyrras the tomb of the matron of a house of this denomination, who had been buried with the insignia of her profession.

My second antique (see Plate III. fig. 2) is one of the Vases which belonged to the largest of the tombs, the same as sketched by the General, and, like all the other objects, of potters' ware; it is two feet eight inches high, and three feet

feet eleven inches in circumference. It is incrustated inside and outside with sea-shells in a fossil state; a curious fact which I shall soon make use of to prove the high antiquity of the tombs. It seems the Kados of the Greeks and the Amphora of the Romans, both in form and size; a fact very evident from the well-known figure of that antique wine vessel, so pointed at the bottom as to be incapable of standing upright, if not fixed in the earth; wisely destined for an inclining position, so as to make the liquor swell the cork, and exclude the air, as we place our modern bottles for the same purpose; but I have likewise ascertained the identity of my Vase with the Greek and Roman jar, by measuring the quantity of liquor that it can contain, which I find to be forty-eight sextarii, or thirty-six modern bottles, counting one pint and a half English to a sextarius, exactly the quantity which the Amphora contained, the *Diotia Sabina* of Horace; this our Euxine colonists may have obtained from the famous pottery on the island of Samos, which furnished even Rome with the *Vasa Samia*.

It may excite surprise to find only the common Greek and Roman wine vessel employed as sepulchral urns in our Euxine Tombs; for all that I have either seen or heard of from thence are either the Amphora, or its subdivisions; the *Urnæ* and *Modii*, the one holding half, the other a quarter of the Amphora, or Kados. However, this practice does not seem to have been confined to the colonies on the Black Sea, any more than the singular construction of their tombs without the use of any kind of cement to keep the plates together; for those given in the last Work of Sir William Hamilton, as the tombs of the first Greek colonies who settled in Italy, are composed exactly like ours, of five large flat stones put together without cement; while the Vases found in them are exactly of the same form with mine, and both found, to make the coincidence still more striking, at a considerable depth from the present surface of the earth; nay, we even see a fourth circumstance of agreement, in ashes being found in none of the Vases, but always, as with us, in the stone *Ostuarii*, as I sometimes call them, for want of a better name; for *those* we are told were square boxes.

But it must be remarked, that it is only the simplest and rudest of the many Tombs and Vases delineated and described by the able British minister at Naples, which resemble ours, and which both he and his learned friend M. d'Italensky think by far the most antient, and belonging to the first colonists who emigrated to that part of Italy named by the antients *Magna Grecia*,  
while

while the arts were still in their infancy in the mother country; and we might almost hazard a conjecture, from the singular affinity explained above in their sepulchres, that the colony which settled at the mouth of the Dniefter left Greece much about the same time with the Italian emigrants. We likewise see by the valuable Work of Andrew Burdon, professor of the Royal French Academy of Painting, that the Antients occasionally used the Amphora form in other parts of the world as both cinereous and lachrymal urns; of which he has given a number found in tombs exactly similar; however, ours never could have been intended for cinereous urns, as no cinders were found in any of them, any more than in those of Italy delineated by Sir William Hamilton, unless we could suppose that the cork<sup>23</sup> in the bottom of the Amphora has been decomposed in such a number of ages, and the ashes returned to their mother earth. As to their serving as lachrymal urns, it would have been rather absurd to select the Amphora, which would hold the tears of several colonies united; so that the use of those Vases I shall not take upon me to determine, or whether they may not have been supposed to contain wine, as victuals are placed on graves and tombs by some nations (see my "Russian Antiquities," published in French at St. Petersburg 1795), a remnant of ancient superstition still existing in our own days; but indeed the passport and piece of coin put into the hands of a corpse even by some species of Christians, show, that material objects are still supposed useful to departed spirits at the end of the 18th century.

I have now only to add a few words on the high antiquity and Grecian origin of the Euxine Tombs; both, in my opinion, very demonstrable.

As to the general fact of the North shore of the Pontus Euxinus being once planted with Greek colonies, there cannot be a doubt, as all the ancient historians and geographers, from Herodotus down to Ptolemy, speak of them as settled at the mouths of all the great rivers running through Scythia into the Black Sea. I say, this fact could not be doubted, if it had not even been mentioned at the end of a Tour where the ancient history, as well as modern description, of most of those cities are given, together with coins struck in them with Greek inscriptions, both Imperial and Autonomic.

<sup>23</sup> The Antients employed cork, wax, and resin, to shut their Vases, exactly as the Modern use these substances to cork bottles.

Now, as to my reason for thinking the Tombs discovered by General Wollant those of the Greek colony of Tyras, they are as follow :

First, there is strong internal and external evidence, from the stile of the workmanship of the antiques found in them, that they are Grecian. Secondly, the striking resemblance of the Tombs themselves, as well as the Vases, with those supposed to have belonged to the first Greek colonies in Magna Grecia. And, thirdly, the Greek letters still visible on one of the Vases in the General's sketch, which led me to suspect them to be the Vasa Samia from the famous pottery much in the course of vessels coming from the Ionian colonies in Asia Minor, which carried on a great commerce with the Euxine; and indeed the people of Milet, just by Samos, were the principal settlers on this coast. It is another curious coincidence, that Sir William Hamilton mentions Greek letters on some of the antique Vases found in the Tombs, which so much resemble ours. — So much for these Tombs having belonged to the Greeks; and, as to the particular city which filled them with ashes, &c. it must certainly have been that of Tyras; as the other two Greek cities on the Dniester, Ophiusa and Niconia, are placed too high up the river, both by d'Anville and the Abbé Barthelemy, to have buried their dead at its mouth, where the larger town of Tyras stood till the time of the Romans; when Pliny the elder says it was moved to an island farther up, possibly for greater safety, or some unknown reason.

Thus, I presume, there is only left for me to prove that the tombs and antiques treated of in this Memoir are as old as the existence of the said Grecian colony, which once stood on the spot where they were found; a task rendered not difficult by adverting to certain phenomena already hinted at in a cursory manner.

My Vase is incrustated with calcined shells, not of the kind called *diluvian* in natural history, which are often exotics, not found in the European seas, but with shells all natives of the Euxine, such as *Ostrea*, *Mastray*, *Anomia*, &c. It is evident then, that the Black Sea formerly rose as high as the tombs, or it could not have deposited its shells on my Vase; but now it is at the distance of seven versts, or near five miles, from them. The Tombs likewise must have originally been placed near the surface of the earth to have received such a deposition on a Vase standing on a level with them; but the General found them buried ten feet below it. Surely these two simple facts require little explanation to the learned, to show the number of ages necessary for such a retreat

retreat of the sea, and such an elevation of the surface; nay, even supposing that our tombs had been originally buried at the depth of four feet, as Sir William found those of Italy, still there is an accumulation of six feet.

As to the first phenomenon, or the number of years that the sea requires to retreat to such a distance, we have but few certain observations on record to judge from, except the port of Ravenna in Italy, constructed by Augustus for 250 vessels of war, which is now at the distance of near four miles from the sea. However, our fact confirms the assertions of a number of antient authors with regard to the gradual fall of the Euxine, and the theory of a celebrated modern naturalist, whom we venerate in this country (Dr. Pallas), who accounts for the formation of what he thinks a more modern horizontal stratum of earth on the South coast of the Taurida, mixed with Euxine shells, while those of the other strata are mostly exotics, and inclined in a different direction, by the fall of the Euxine Sea.

As to the other phenomenon, or the time required for the formation of vegetable earth, from the gradual decomposition of organic bodies, and the accumulation of dust, &c. carried by the winds from one spot to another, I know of but one solitary instance from which we can form a conjecture, and even that not very applicable to the case in point.

The learned historian of the famous Mount *Ætna* in Sicily, the Abbé Roscoupero, informs us, that the wide stratum of lava, erupted from the mountain in the second punic war during the siege of Syracuse, which stopped a Roman army on its march, and obliged them to make the tour of *Ætna* to arrive at their destination, has as yet acquired in 2000 years not sufficient earth to grow either corn or vines, though certainly some fine ashes must occasionally be blown that way during volcanos, independent of the decomposition of the lava in such a lapse of time, and the accumulation of dust, seeds, leaves, &c. the sport of the winds in all countries. The same port of Ravenna, cited above, would show, however, a much more prompt example of the accumulation of soil; as we are told, that, so early as the sixth century, vines grew where the fleet of Augustus rode five centuries before; but as that port was filled up with matter carried in by the sea and wind, no calculation can be made from such a case; and I suspect that the same causes may have operated for a time at least on our Tombs, or it would be otherwise impossible to account for so uncommon an increase of surface, which I presume is without ex-

ample. The conclusion that I would draw from these phenomena is, that although, for the reasons given above, we cannot form any thing like an accurate idea of the number of ages that our Tombs and other antiques have lain where the General found them, still we may venture to conjecture that they are at least as old as when the Greeks inhabited the city of Tyras, before Pompey conquered Mithridates Eupator, who then possessed the Taurida and adjacent countries, and of course was forced to cede them with his life to the victorious Romans, as related in the Tova.





N<sup>o</sup>. VII.

---

DESCRIPTION

Of a curious EGYPTIAN ANTIQUE; in the Collection of DR. MATTHEW GUTHRIE, of ST. PETERSBURG.

THIS curious Antique (see PLATE III. fig. 1.) was given me by General de Korfakoff, of the Artillery, well known in Russia for his taste and collections in the fine Arts and Natural History. I understood, when I first made the valuable acquisition, that it had been received from the shores of the Euxine; but, on renewing the question, his Excellency told me, that he had led me into an error; for, on consulting afterwards the catalogue of his cabinet, he had found the Antique given me noted there as brought from Egypt, with a Mummy formerly in his possession, and that the mistake had arisen from a wrong number being put on it, which referred to another object.

Before this explanation, however, I had set it down as Egyptian in a Memoir to the Antiquarian Society of London, from the well-known stiff stile of Egyptian sculpture, never aiming at elegance, but always at durability, by seldom risking the loss of a detached member, either concealed, or only shown in relief on the solid block; which gives their statues in general the awkward stiff form and appearance of their mummies, of which the very object that I am describing is an excellent example.

L L L 2

But

But there are other cogent reasons which serve to determine the country of my Antique; such as its being cut into the well-known oblong form of the sacred Scarabæus, an insect worshipped in Egypt; for which reason they took its form for the stones on which they engraved their amulets, whether intended to be hung round the neck, used as a seal (before the use of the chirograph, or seal ring), or interred with the dead; in all these cases the beetle-formed stones or amulets were constantly covered with engraved objects which had a connection with their religion. For example, the Agathodemon, or good demon, in form of a serpent, was a favourite object on their sepulchral amulets; as was their goddess Isis in her character of Aversunca, or protectress against the bad demon; and therefore often found in what the English call mummy pits, as a guardian of the embalmed bodies deposited in these catacombs. I shall likewise remark, in passing, as it is not directly connected with my Antique, that small figures of Osiris of baked clay, in matter and form much resembling the last-mentioned guardian of the dead, are likewise often found in the Egyptian catacombs interred with the mummies.

The Scarabæus in my possession, from its superior size to the neck amulet and seal, I should suppose may rather have been employed as an *ex voto* in some temple (likewise a use to which these sacred stones were put); or, what is still more probable, it may have been found buried with the mummy that it accompanied to Europe, now in the Imperial museum of this city.

It appears to me to represent a Priest of the Nile for the following reasons:

First, from the figure being cut on a stone in the form of the sacred insect.

Secondly, from the upper part of his face being covered with his black mantle; to indicate that the source of the river was hid from its adorers, and even its priests.

Thirdly, from his white garb terminating in the mouth of a crocodile; an amphibious animal, so common and dreaded in the Nile, as to render the ichneumon, or rat of Pharo, an object of worship, for its destroying the eggs of that voracious and dangerous monster. The jaws of the crocodile I therefore suppose were placed where they are, to indicate the connection of the figure with the Nile; and indeed none of its emblems are so well understood,

stood, though we see the Sphinx<sup>236</sup>, Lotus<sup>237</sup>, Ibis<sup>238</sup>, and Sixteen Children<sup>239</sup>, occasionally used as such, either singly or two or three together, to distinguish the personification of the Nile from other river gods, such as the Tiber, Tigris, Rhine, Euphrates, and Danube; all represented in human forms by the Antients, and characterised by their peculiar attributes.

There are two objections which may be made by Antiquaries against my Antique representing an Egyptian priest; but I flatter myself that they will be removed by the following observations:

The first is, that the priests of that country in general wore the plant *Persea* tied to their chin in lieu of their natural beard; but, as that vegetable was sacred to Osiris, it was most probably only indispensable to his own peculiar priests, and not absolutely necessary to all those of the other gods, of which we have a proof in those of Horus wearing the lotus on their heads as a distinguishing mark.

But I should think that the dress of the priests of the Nile must have been regulated by the costume of the god himself, who is represented in the fine statue of the Nile in the Belvidera as a venerable man, with a bushy beard, leaning on a sphinx and a crocodile, surrounded by sixteen children, all of which are explained in the preceding Note; the only attribute that he has in common with other river gods is, a cornucopiæ; and, although that emblem of plenty is certainly applicable to every one of them in some degree, as the sources of abundance in all hot climates, still the Nile, above all others, has a superlative claim to the horn of plenty, as it alone fertilizes the sandy fields of Egypt, which would be a desert without its annual inundations; while few other countries depend for food on a single stream. It would therefore appear,

<sup>236</sup> The Sphinx was used as an emblem of the Nile, from its allegoric composition of *Leo* and *Virgo*, the signs of the zodiac in which the sun (worshipped in Egypt under the name of *Horus*) is during the inundation of the river.

<sup>237</sup> The Lotus was another emblem of the Nile, as a plant sacred to Horus, from being observed to rise with the sun above the surface of that river, and again return to its watery abode when the sun set in the evening.

<sup>238</sup> The Ibis was a third emblem of the Nile, as a bird worshipped, or held sacred for destroying the numerous serpents hatched in the mud left by the inundations of that river.

<sup>239</sup> The Sixteen Children were a fourth emblem; as by that allegory the Egyptians indicated the sixteen cubits which the Nile rose above its ordinary level in the most plentiful and happy years for agriculture.

The fifth emblem I have already mentioned (the voracious Crocodile); and these were all employed on different relics of antiquity to characterise the Nile.

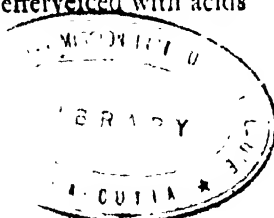
that,

that, the Nile being represented with a bushy beard, it was the most natural dress for its priests, who would be out of character with the Persea of Osiris hanging at their chins, to confound them with the ministers of that deity; and of course the natural beard of my antique can be no objection to its representing a priest of the Nile, or indeed the river god himself, as Mr. Bell, in his "New Pantheon," (to whom we are obliged for a number of valuable plates, and among the rest the Belvidera statue, with all the other rivers mentioned above,) says, he has seen a statue of the Nile, with his mantle drawn half over his face<sup>210</sup>, like the figure under description.

There is likewise an objection which may be made against the antiquity of my Scarabæus, drawn from certain characters engraven on the back of the mantle, regarded by some as much more modern than the epoch of genuine Egyptian sculpture; but I think even this apparently strong objection must lose its force, when we know that the Abraxas in the different cabinets of Europe are nothing else than Egyptian Scarabæi, disfigured and scribbled on in various characters, Hebrew, Syriac, Coptic, Greek, &c. &c. by the Basilidians or Gnostic Christians of Egypt, to convert them into *tessera hospitalitatis* by marks and signs only known among themselves; as with such a token in their pockets they could travel through all Egypt, ever sure of finding a hospitable reception from the whole brotherhood. Now if we allow the truth of this assertion by the learned antiquary Count Caylus, to whose researches the world owes so much, the characters on the mantle of this figure should not militate against the antiquity of my Scarabæus, though they may have been placed there many centuries after its fabrication; as they may have no kind of connection with the original, and may merely be a mark of possession, like a man's name on his book in Europe, if not a Gnostic pass-word, if ever my Scarabæus served for a *tessera hospitalitatis* in the East; all as unknown to me as the language, which, by the by, is only *suspected* to be modern; for no one here understands it.

P. S. I forgot to mention a collateral proof of my Scarabæus being Egyptian, in the stone being of that country, and of that species called by the Antients Lapis Heraclianus; possibly from the place where it was first found, like the Labradore, though brought from Siberia. Count Caylus found some varieties of the Lapis Heraclianus which effervesced with acids like mine.

<sup>210</sup> See his Article "Nile," page 104.









947-GU-1487



13680



